



# **Operation Manual**

# **Goodrive350-UL** Series

## High-performance Multifunction VFD



SHENZHEN INVT ELECTRIC CO., LTD.

Change histroy

No.	Change description	Version	Date
1	Initial version	V1.0	July 2019
2	<ul> <li>Updated function code P00.17.</li> <li>Updated terminal and function description in section A.7 PG expansion card function description.</li> </ul>	V1.1	November 2019
3	<ul> <li>Added the STO function description.</li> <li>Updated the wiring diagram of control circuit.</li> <li>Updated function parameters.</li> <li>Added VFD models of 575V 0.75kW–18.5kW.</li> <li>Added appendix "Energy efficiency data".</li> </ul>	V1.2	March 2022



### Preface

Thank you for choosing the Goodrive350-UL series variable-frequency drive (VFD).

Goodrive350-UL is a high-performance and multi-function VFD aiming to integrate synchronous motor drive with asynchronous motor drive, and torque control, speed control with position control. It is armed with advanced vector control technology and the latest digital processor dedicated for motor control, thus enhancing product reliability and adaptability to the environment. Goodrive350-UL series VFD adopts customized and industrialized design to realize excellent control performance through optimized functions and flexible applications.

In order to meet diversified customer demands, the Goodrive350-UL series VFD provides abundant expansion cards including programmable expansion card, PG card, communication card and I/O expansion card to achieve various functions as needed.

The programmable expansion card adopts the mainstream development environment for customers to carry out secondary development easily, fulfilling varied customized needs and reducing customer cost.

PG card supports a variety of encoders like incremental encoders and resolver-type encoders, in addition, it also supports pulse reference and frequency-division output. PG card adopts digital filter technology to improve EMC performance and to realize stable transmission of the encoder signal over a long distance. It is equipped with encoder offline detection function to contain the impact of system faults.

Goodrive350-UL series VFD supports multiple kinds of popular communication modes to realize complicated system solutions. It can be connected to the internet with optional wireless communication card, by which you can monitor the VFD state anywhere any time via mobile APP.

Goodrive350-UL series VFD uses high power density design. Some power ranges carry built-in DC reactor and braking unit to save installation space. Through overall EMC design, it can satisfy the low noise and low electromagnetic interference requirements to cope with challenging grid, temperature, humidity and dust conditions, thus greatly improving product reliability.

This operation manual presents installation wiring, parameter setting, fault diagnosis and trouble shooting, and precautions related to daily maintenance. Read through this manual carefully before installation to ensure that Goodrive350-UL series VFD is installed and operated in a proper manner to give full play to its excellent performance and powerful functions.

If the end user is a military unit or the product is used for weapon manufacturing, please comply with relevant export control regulations in the Foreign Trade Law of the People's Republic of China, and complete necessary formalities.

We reserve the right to update the manual information without prior notice and have the final interpretation for the manual content.



### Contents

Preface	i
Contents	ii
1 Safety precautions	1
1.1 What this chapter contains	1
1.2 Safety definition	1
1.3 Warning symbols	1
1.4 Safety guidelines	2
1.4.1 Delivery and installation	2
1.4.2 Commissioning and running	3
1.4.3 Maintenance and component replacement	4
1.4.4 What to do after scrapping	4
2 Quick start	5
2.1 What this chapter contains	5
2.2 Unpack inspection	5
2.3 Application confirmation	5
2.4 Environment confirmation	5
2.5 Installation confirmation	6
2.6 Basic commissioning	6
2.7 Safety standard related data	7
3 Product overview	8
3.1 What this chapter contains	8
3.2 Basic principle	8
3.3 Product specifications	9
3.4 Product nameplate	12
3.5 Model code	12
3.6 Product ratings	13
3.6.1 AC 3PH 200V–240V	13
3.6.2 AC 3PH 380V–480V	14
3.6.3 AC 3PH 520V–600V	15
3.7 Structure diagram	16
4 Installation guidelines	17
4.1 What this chapter contains	17
4.2 Mechanical installation	17
4.2.1 Installation environment	17
4.2.2 Installation direction	18
4.2.3 Installation mode	19
4.2.4 Single-unit installation	19
4.2.5 Multiple-unit installation	20
4.2.6 Vertical installation	21



4.2.7 Tilted installation	22
4.3 Standard wiring of main circuit	23
4.3.1 Wiring diagram of main circuit	23
4.3.2 Main circuit terminal diagram	24
4.3.3 Wiring process of the main circuit terminals	29
4.4 Standard wiring of control circuit	30
4.4.1 Wiring diagram of basic control circuit	30
4.4.2 Input/output signal connection diagram	32
4.5 Wiring protection	33
4.5.1 Protecting the VFD and input power cable in short circuit	33
4.5.2 Protecting the motor and motor cable in short circuit	34
4.5.3 Protecting the motor and preventing thermal overload	34
4.5.4 Bypass connection	34
5 Basic operation instructions	35
5.1 What this chapter contains	35
5.2 Keypad introduction	35
5.3 Keypad display	39
5.3.1 Displaying stopped-state parameters	39
5.3.2 Displaying running-state parameters	40
5.3.3 Displaying fault information	40
5.4 Operating the VFD through the keypad	41
5.4.1 Entering/exiting menus	41
5.4.2 Editing a parameter list	46
5.4.3 Adding parameters to the parameter list displayed in stopped/running state	47
5.4.4 Adding parameters to the user defined parameter list	48
5.4.5 Editing user defined parameters	48
5.4.6 Editing parameters in parameter groups	49
5.4.7 Monitoring states	49
5.4.8 Autotuning motor parameters	50
5.4.9 Backing up parameters	50
5.4.10 System settings	51
5.4.11 Power-on setup wizard	51
5.5 Basic operation instruction	53
5.5.1 What this section contains	53
5.5.2 Common commissioning procedure	53
5.5.3 Vector control	
5.5.4 SVPWM control mode	62
5.5.5 Torque control	
5.5.6 Motor parameter	75
5.5.7 Start/stop control	81
5.5.8 Frequency setting	87



5.5.9 Analog input	91
5.5.10 Analog output	94
5.5.11 Digital input	
5.5.12 Digital output	
5.5.13 Simple PLC	114
5.5.14 Multi-step speed running	116
5.5.15 PID control	118
5.5.16 Run at wobbling frequency	
5.5.17 Local encoder input	125
5.5.18 Commissioning procedures for closed-loop control, position contro	ol and spindle
positioning	
5.5.19 Fault handling	131
5.5.20 Tension control solutions	
6 Function parameter list	141
6.1 What this chapter contains	
6.2 Function parameter list	
P00 group—Basic functions	
P01 group—Start/stop control	
P02 group—Parameters of motor 1	
P03 group—Vector control of motor 1	
P04 group—V/F control	
P05 group—Input terminals	
P06 group—Output terminals	
P07 group—HMI	
P08 group—Enhanced functions	
P09 group—PID control	
P10 group—Simple PLC and multi-step speed control	
P11 group—Protection parameters	
P12 group—Parameters of motor 2	215
P13 group—Control parameters of synchronous motor	219
P14 group—Serial communication function	
P15 group—Functions of communication expansion card 1	
P16 group—Functions of communication expansion card 2	
P17 group—Status viewing	
P18 group—Closed-loop control state check	
P19 group—Expansion card state check	241
P20 group—Encoder of motor 1	
P21 group—Position control	
P22 group—Spindle positioning	
P23 group—Vector control of motor 2	
P24 group—Encoder of motor 2	

کالای صنعتی صفایی

P25 group—Extension I/O card input functions	
P26 group—Output functions of expansion I/O card	
P27 group—Programmable expansion card functions	
P28 group—Master/slave control functions	271
P90 group—Tension control in speed mode	274
P91 group—Tension control in torque mode	
P92 group—Customized tension control functions	
P93 group—Tension control status viewing	
7 Troubleshooting	
7.1 What this chapter contains	
7.2 Indications of alarms and faults	
7.3 Fault reset	
7.4 Fault history	
7.5 VFD faults and solutions	
7.5.1 Details of faults and solutions	
7.5.2 Other state	
7.6 Analysis on common faults	
7.6.1 Motor fails to work	
7.6.2 Motor vibrates	
7.6.3 Overvoltage	
7.6.4 Undervoltage	
7.6.5 Unusual heating of motor	
7.6.6 VFD overheating	
7.6.7 Motor stalls during ACC	
7.6.8 Overcurrent	
7.7 Countermeasures on common interference	
7.7.1 Interference on meter switches and sensors	301
7.7.2 Interference on communication	
7.7.3 Failure to stop and indicator shimmering due to motor cable coupling	
7.7.4 Leakage current and interference on RCD	303
7.7.5 Live device chassis	
8 Maintenance	305
8.1 What this chapter contains	305
8.2 Periodical inspection	
8.3 Cooling fan	
8.4 Capacitor	
8.4.1 Capacitor reforming	
8.4.2 Electrolytic capacitor replacement	
8.5 Power cable	
9 Communication protocol	311
9.1 What this chapter contains	311



051-36512626

9.2 Modbus protocol introduction	311
9.3 Application of Modbus	311
9.3.1 RS485	311
9.3.2 RTU mode	
9.4 RTU command code and communication data	
9.4.1 Command code: 03H, reading N words (continuously reading a max	imum of 16
words)	
9.4.2 Command code: 06H, writing a word	
9.4.3 Command code: 08H, diagnosis	
9.4.4 Command code: 10H, continuous writing	
9.4.5 Data address definition	
9.4.6 Fieldbus scale	
9.4.7 Error message response	
9.4.8 Read/Write operation example	
9.5 Common communication faults	333
Appendix A Expansion cards	
A.1 Model definition	
A.2 Dimensions and installation	
A.3 Wiring	
A.4 IO expansion card (EC-IO501-00)	345
A.5 IO expansion card 2 (EC-IO502-00)	
A.6 Programmable expansion card (EC-PC502-00)	350
A.7 Communication cards	352
A.7.1 Bluetooth communication card (EC-TX501) and WIFI communication	n card
(EC-TX502)	
A.7.2 PROFIBUS-DP communication card (EC-TX503)	354
A.7.3 Ethernet communication card (EC-TX504)	356
A.7.4 CANopen communication card (EC-TX505) and CAN master/slave of	control
communication card (EC-TX511)	357
A.7.5 PROFINET communication card (EC-TX509)	358
A.7.6 Ethernet/IP communication card (EC-TX510) and Modbus TCP com	munication
card (EC-TX515)	
A.8 PG expansion card function description	
A.8.1 Sin/Cos PG card (EC-PG502)	
A.8.2 UVW incremental PG card (EC-PG503-05)	365
A.8.3 Resolver PG card (EC-PG504-00)	
A.8.4 Multifunction incremental PG card (EC-PG505-12)	
A.8.5 24V incremental PG card (EC-PG505-24)	
A.8.6 Simplified incremental PG card (EC-PG507-12)	
A.8.7 24V simplified incremental PG card (EC-PG507-24)	
A.9 GPRS card (EC-IC501-2)	



051-36512626

Appendix B Technical data	
B.1 What this chapter contains	
B.2 Derated application	
B.2.1 Capacity	
B.2.2 Derating	
B.3 Grid specifications	
B.4 Motor connection data B.4.1 EMC compatibility and motor cable length	
B.5 Application standards	
B.5.1 CE marking	
B.5.2 UL and CUL marking	
B.5.3 EMC compliance declaration	
B.6 EMC regulations	
B.6.1 VFD category C2	
B.6.2 VFD category C3	
Appendix C Dimension drawings	
C.1 What this chapter contains	
C.2 Keypad structure	
C.2.1 Structure diagram	
C.2.2 Keypad installation bracket	
C.3 VFD structure	
C.4 Dimensions of VFDs of AC 3PH 200V–240V and 380V–480V	
C.4.1 Wall installation dimensions	
C.4.2 Flange installation dimensions	
C.4.3 Floor installation dimensions	
C.5 Dimensions of VFDs of AC 3PH 520V–600V	
C.5.1 Wall installation dimensions	
C.5.2 Flange installation dimensions	
Appendix D Optional peripheral accessories	
D.1 What this chapter contains	
D.2 Wiring of peripheral accessories	
D.3 Power supply	
D.4 Cables	
D.4.1 Power cables	
D.4.2 Control cables	
D.4.3 Cable arrangement	
D.4.4 Insulation inspection	
D.5 Breaker and electromagnetic contactor	
D.6 Reactors	406
D.7 Filters	
D.7.1 Filter model description	



D.7.2 Filters	
D.8 Brake system	411
D.8.1 Braking component selection	
D.8.2 Braking resistor cable selection	
D.8.3 Braking resistor installation	
Appendix E STO function description	
E.1 STO function logic table	
E.2 STO channel delay description	
E.3 STO function installation checklist	
Appendix F Acronyms and abbreviations	
Appendix G Energy efficiency data	
Appendix H Further information	
H.1 Product and service queries	
H.2 Feedback on INVT VFD manuals	
H.3 Documents on the Internet	



### **1 Safety precautions**

#### 1.1 What this chapter contains

Read this manual carefully and follow all safety precautions before moving, installing, operating and servicing the variable-frequency drive (VFD). If these safety precautions are ignored, physical injury or death may occur, or damage may occur to the equipment.

If any physical injury or death or damage to the equipment occur due to neglect of the safety precautions in the manual, our company will not be responsible for any damages and we are not legally bound in any manner.

#### 1.2 Safety definition

Danger: Serious physical injury or even death may occur if related requirements are not followed.

Warning: Physical injury or damage to the equipment may occur if related requirements are not followed.

Note: Procedures taken to ensure proper operation.

Qualified electricians: People working on the device should take part in professional electrical and safety training, receive the certification and be familiar with all steps and requirements of installing, commissioning, operating and maintaining the device to prevent any emergencies.

#### 1.3 Warning symbols

Warnings caution you about conditions which can result in serious injury or death and/or damage to the equipment, and advice on how to avoid the danger. Following warning symbols are used in this manual.

Symbol	Name	Instruction	Abbreviation
A Danger	Danger	Serious physical injury or even death may occur if related requirements are not followed	
Marning	Warning	Physical injury or damage to the equipment may occur if related requirements are not followed	
Forbid	Forbid Electrostatic discharge Damage to the PCBA board may occur if related requirements are not followed		
Hot Hot sides Hot Do not touch.			
<u> (</u> 5 min	Electric shock	As high voltage still presents in the bus capacitor after power off, wait for at least five minutes (or 15 min / 25 min, depending on the warning symbols on the machine) after power	🔥 🖒 5 mln



# 051-36512626

Safety precautions

Symbol	Name	Instruction Abbreviation	
		off to prevent electric shock	
	Read manual	Read the operation manual before operating on the equipment	
Note	Note	Procedures taken to ensure proper operation	Note

#### 1.4 Safety guidelines

r				
	<b></b>	Only trained and qualified electricians are allowed to carry out related operations.		
	♦	Do not perform	wiring, inspection or	component replacement when power
		supply is applied	. Ensure all the input p	ower supplies are disconnected before
		wiring and inspe	ction, and wait for at le	ast the time designated on the VFD or
		until the DC bus	voltage is less than 36	V. The minimum waiting time is listed in
		the table below.		
		VFD	) model	Min. waiting time
1		220V	0.75–55kW	5 minutes
			1.5kW–110kW	5 minutes
		460V	132–315kW	15 minutes
			350–500kW	25 minutes
		575V 0.75kW–110kW 5 minutes		5 minutes
		Note: Unless otherwise specified, the "**kW" described in this manual refers to		
		the power of the G-type models. For VFDs of 75, 132, and 500 kW, G-type and		
		P-type models must be distinguished.		
	Ŷ	Do not refit the VFD unless authorized; otherwise, fire, electric shock or other		
		injuries may occur.		
	\$	The base of the radiator may become hot during running. Do not touch to avoid		
		hurt.		
	\$	The electrical parts and components inside the VFD are electrostatic. Take		
6		measures to prevent electrostatic discharge during related operation.		

#### 1.4.1 Delivery and installation

$\diamond$ Install the VFD on fire-retardant material and keep the VFD away from
combustible materials.
$\diamond$ Connect the optional braking parts (braking resistors, braking units or feedback
units) according to the wiring diagram.
Do not operate on a damaged or incomplete VFD.
$\diamond$ Do not touch the VFD with wet items or body parts; otherwise, electric shock
may occur.
♦ Solid State motor overload protection reacts when reaches 150% of FLA.



#### Note:

- Select appropriate tools for delivery and installation to ensure a safe and proper running of the VFD and avoid physical injury or death. To ensure physical safety, the installation staff should take mechanical protective measures like wearing exposure shoes and working uniforms.
- ♦ Ensure to avoid physical shock or vibration during delivery and installation.
- ♦ Do not carry the VFD by its front cover only as the cover may fall off.
- ♦ Installation site should be away from children and other public places.
- The VFD should be used in proper environment (see section 4.2.1 Installation environment for details).
- ♦ Prevent the screws, cables and other conductive parts from falling into the VFD,
- As leakage current of the VFD during running may exceed 3.5mA, ground properly and ensure the grounding resistance is less than 10Ω. The conductivity of PE grounding conductor is the same with that of the phase conductor (with the same cross sectional area). For models higher than 30 kW, the cross sectional area of the PE grounding conductor can be slightly less than the recommended area.
- R, S and T are the power input terminals, and U, V and W are output motor terminals. Connect the input power cables and motor cables properly; otherwise, damage to the VFD may occur.

#### 1.4.2 Commissioning and running

	¢	Disconnect all power sources applied to the VFD before terminal wiring, and wait
		for at least the time designated on the VFD after disconnecting the power
		sources.
	∻	High voltage presents inside the VFD during running. Do not carry out any
		operation on the VFD during running except for keypad setting. The control
		terminals of VFD form extra-low voltage circuits. Therefore, you need to prevent
		the control terminals from connecting to accessible terminals of other devices.
	¢	The VFD may start up by itself when P01.21 (restart after power down) is set to 1.
		Do not get close to the VFD and motor.
	¢	The VFD cannot be used as "Emergency-stop device".
	∻	The VFD cannot act as an emergency brake for the motor; it is a must to install
		mechanical braking device.
	∻	During driving permanent magnet synchronous motor, besides above-mentioned
		items, the following work must be done before installation and maintenance.
		1. Disconnect all the input power sources including main power and control
		power.
		2. Ensure the permanent-magnet synchronous motor has been stopped, and
		the voltage on output end of the VFD is lower than 36V.
		3. After the permanent-magnet synchronous motor is stopped, wait for at least
		the time designated on the VFD, and ensure the voltage between "+" and "-"
		is lower than 36V.
		4. During operation, it is a must to ensure the permanent-magnet synchronous



	motor cannot run again by the action of external load; it is recommended to
	install effective external braking device or disconnect the direct electrical
	connection between permanent-magnet synchronous motor and the VFD.

#### Note:

- ♦ Do not switch on or switch off input power sources of the VFD frequently.
- For VFDs that have been stored for a long time, set the capacitance and carry out inspection and pilot run on the VFD before use.
- ♦ Close the front cover before running; otherwise, electric shock may occur.

#### 1.4.3 Maintenance and component replacement

	$\diamond$	Only well-trained and qualified professionals are allowed to perform							
		maintenance, inspection, and component replacement on the VFD.							
•	$\diamond$	Disconnect all the power sources applied to the VFD before terminal wiring,							
4		and wait for at least the time designated on the VFD after disconnecting the							
		power sources.							
		Take measures to prevent screws, cables and other conductive matters from							
		falling into the VFD during maintenance and component replacement.							

#### Note:

- ♦ Use proper torque to tighten the screws.
- Keep the VFD and its parts and components away from combustible materials during maintenance and component replacement.
- Do not carry out insulation voltage-endurance test on the VFD, or measure the control circuits of the VFD with megameter.
- Take proper anti-static measures on the VFD and its internal parts during maintenance and component replacement.

#### 1.4.4 What to do after scrapping

	$\diamond$ The heavy metals inside the VFD should be treated as industrial effluent.
Ŕ	<ul> <li>When the life cycle ends, the product should enter the recycling system.</li> <li>Dispose of it separately at an appropriate collection point instead of placing it in</li> </ul>
	the normal waste stream.



### 2 Quick start

#### 2.1 What this chapter contains

This chapter introduces the basic principles required during installation commissioning. You can realize quick installation commissioning by following these principles.

#### 2.2 Unpack inspection

Check as follows after receiving products.

- Check whether the packing box is damaged or dampened. If yes, contact local dealers or INVT offices.
- 2. Check the model identifier on the exterior surface of the packing box is consistent with the purchased model. If no, contact local dealers or INVT offices.
- Check whether the interior surface of packing box is improper, for example, in wet condition, or whether the enclosure of the VFD is damaged or cracked. If yes, contact local dealers or INVT offices.
- 4. Check whether the nameplate of the VFD is consistent with the model identifier on the exterior surface of the packing box. If not, contact local dealers or INVT offices.
- 5. Check whether the accessories (including user's manual, control keypad and expansion card units) inside the packing box are complete. If not, contact local dealers or INVT offices.

#### 2.3 Application confirmation

Check the following items before operating on the VFD.

- Verify the load mechanical type to be driven by the VFD, and check whether overload occurred to the VFD during actual application, or whether the VFD power class needs to be enlarged?
- 2. Check whether the actual running current of load motor is less than rated VFD current.
- Check whether the control precision required by actual load is the same with the control precision provided by the VFD.
- 4. Check whether the grid voltage is consistent with rated VFD voltage.
- 5. Check whether the functions required need an optional expansion card to be realized.

#### 2.4 Environment confirmation

Check the following items before use.

- Check whether the ambient temperature of the VFD during actual application exceeds 40°C, if yes, derate 1% for every additional 1°C (for details, see section B.2.2 Derating). In addition, do not use the VFD when the ambient temperature exceeds 50°C.
   Note: For cabinet-type VFD, its ambient temperature is the air temperature inside the cabinet.
- 2. Check whether ambient temperature of the VFD during actual application is below -10°C, if yes, install heating facility.



### 051-36512626

**Note:** For cabinet-type VFD, its ambient temperature is the air temperature inside the cabinet.

- Check whether the altitude of the application site exceeds 1000m. If yes, derate 1% for every increase of 100m; when the installation site altitude exceeds 3000m, consult the local INVT dealer or office.
- 4. Check whether the humidity of application site exceeds 90%, if yes, check whether condensation occurred, if condensation does exist, take additional protective measures.
- 5. Check whether there is direct sunlight or animal intrusion in the application site, if yes, take additional protective measures.
- 6. Check whether there is dust, explosive or combustible gases in the application site, if yes, take additional protective measures.

#### 2.5 Installation confirmation

After the VFD is installed properly, check the installation condition of the VFD.

- 1. Check whether the input power cable and current-carrying capacity of the motor cable fulfill actual load requirements.
- Check whether peripheral accessories (including input reactors, input filters, output reactors, output filters, DC reactors, braking units and braking resistors) of the VFD are of correct type and installed properly; check whether the installation cables fulfill requirements on current-carrying capacity.
- 3. Check whether the VFD is installed on fire-retardant materials; check whether the hot parts (such as reactors and braking resistors) are kept away from combustible materials.
- Check whether all the control cables are routed separately with power cables based on EMC requirement.
- 5. Check whether all the grounding systems are grounded properly according to VFD requirements.
- 6. Check whether installation spacing of the VFD complies with the requirements in operation manual.
- 7. Check whether installation mode of the VFD complies with the requirements in operation manual. Vertical installation should be adopted whenever possible.
- 8. Check whether external connecting terminals of the VFD are firm and tight enough, and whether the moment is up to the requirement.
- 9. Check whether there are redundant screws, cables or other conductive objects inside the VFD, if yes, take them out.

#### 2.6 Basic commissioning

Carry out basic commissioning according to the following procedures before operating on the VFD.

- 1. Select motor type, set motor parameters and select VFD control mode according to actual motor parameters.
- 2. Whether autotuning is needed? If possible, disconnect the motor load to carry out dynamic parameter autotuning; if the load cannot be disconnected, perform static autotuning.



### 051-36512626

- 3. Adjust the acceleration and deceleration time based on actual working conditions of the load.
- 4. Jogging to carry out device commissioning. Check whether the motor running direction is consistent with the direction required, if no, it is recommended to change the motor running direction by exchanging the motor wiring of any two phases.
- 5. Set all the control parameters, and carry out actual operation.

#### 2.7 Safety standard related data

	IEC/EN 61508 (type A system)								ISO 1	3849**	
SIL	PFH	HFT	SFF	λdu	λdd	PTI*	PL	CCF	MTTFd	DC	Category
2	8.73*10 <sup>-10</sup>	1	71.23%	1.79*10 <sup>-9</sup>	0	1 year	d	57	343.76 year	60%	3

\* PTI: proof test interval.

\*\* According to the categorization defined in EN ISO 13849-1.



### **3 Product overview**

#### 3.1 What this chapter contains

This chapter mainly introduces the operation principles, product features, layouts, nameplates and model instructions.

#### 3.2 Basic principle

Goodrive350-UL series VFD is used to control asynchronous AC induction motor and permanent-magnet synchronous motor. The figure below shows the main circuit diagram of the VFD. The rectifier converts 3PH AC voltage into DC voltage, and the capacitor bank of the intermediate circuit stabilizes the DC voltage. The inverter converts DC voltage into the AC voltage used by AC motor. When the circuit voltage exceeds the maximum limit value, external braking resistor will be connected to intermediate DC circuit to consume the feedback energy.

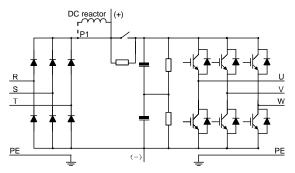


Figure 3-1 Simplified main circuit diagram (VFDs of 220V 18.5–55kW; 460V ≥37kW)

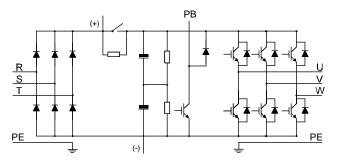


Figure 3-2 Simplified main circuit diagram (VFDs of 220V ≤15kW; 460V ≤30kW)



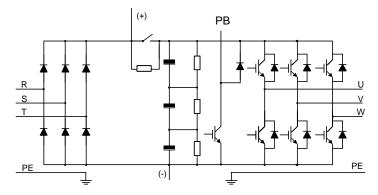


Figure 3-3 Simplified main circuit diagram (VFDs of 575V ≤18.5kW)

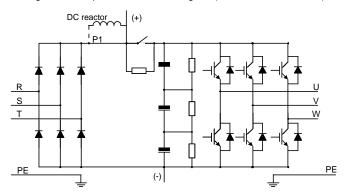


Figure 3-4 Simplified main circuit diagram (VFDs of 575V ≥22kW)

#### Note:

- 1. The VFDs of 220V 18.5–55kW, 460V ≥37kW, and 575V ≥22kW support external DC reactors and braking units. DC reactors and braking units are optional.
- 2. The VFDs of 220V ≤15kW, 460V ≤30kW, and 575V ≤18.5kW are equipped with braking units and support external braking resistors and DC reactors which are optional.
- 3. Remove the copper tag between P1 and (+) before connecting an external DC reactor.

#### 3.3 Product specifications

Funct	tion description	Specification
		AC 3PH 200V–240V Rated voltage: 220V
	Input voltage (V)	AC 3PH 380V–480V Rated voltage: 460V
Devuer in put		AC 3PH 520V–600V Rated voltage: 575V
Power input	Allowable voltage	-15%-+10%
	Input current (A)	See section 3.6 Product ratings.



### 051-36512626

Func	tion description	Specification
	Input frequency (Hz)	50Hz or 60Hz, allowable range: 47–63Hz
	Output voltage (V)	0–Input voltage
Power	Output current (A)	See section 3.6 Product ratings.
output	Output power (kW)	See section 3.6 Product ratings.
	Output frequency (Hz)	0–400Hz
		Space voltage pulse width modulation (SVPWM),
	Control mode	sensorless vector control (SVC), and feedback vector
		control (FVC)
	Motortuno	Asynchronous motor, permanent-magnet synchronous
	Motor type	motor
	Speed regulation ratio	Asynchronous motor 1: 200 (SVC); Synchronous motor 1:
	Speed regulation ratio	20 (SVC), 1:1000 (FVC)
	Speed control precision	±0.2% (SVC); ±0.02% (FVC)
	Speed fluctuation	± 0.3% (SVC)
Technical	Torque response	<20ms SVC); <10ms (FVC)
control	Torque control precision	10% (SVC); 5% (FVC)
performance		Asynchronous motor: 0.25Hz/150% (SVC)
periornance	Starting torque	Synchronous motor: 2.5 Hz/150% (SVC)
		0Hz/200% (FVC)
		G type:
		150% of the rated current: 1 minute
		180% of the rated current: 10 seconds
	Overload capacity	200% of the rated current: 1 second
	Ovendau capacity	P type:
		120% of the rated current: 1 minute
		150% of the rated current: 10 seconds
		180% of the rated current: 1 second
		Digital, analog, pulse frequency, multi-step speed
	Frequency setting	running, simple PLC, PID, Modbus communication,
	mode	PROFIBUS communication, and so on
		The setting combinations and channels can be switched.
	Automatic voltage	Keeps constant output voltage when grid voltage
	regulation function	changes.
Running		Provides over 30 fault protection functions: overcurrent,
control	Fault protection function	
performance		and overload, and so on.
	Speed tracking restart	Realizes impact-free starting of the motor in rotating.
	function	Note: This function is available for ≥4kW models.
	Retention at transient	Keeps running with regenerative energy when the grid
	voltage drop	transiently drops.
	Motor switchover	Supports two groups of motor parameters to control
	070	motor switchover.
	STO	Compliant with SIL2

# کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای است

### 051-36512626

Func	tion description	Specification		
	Terminal analog input resolution	No more than 20mV		
	Terminal digital input resolution	No more than 2ms		
	Analog input	Two inputs. AI1: 0–10V/0–20mA; AI2: -10–10V		
	Analog output	One output. AO1: 0–10V/0–20mA		
Peripheral	Digital input	Four regular inputs; max. frequency: 1kHz; internal impedance: $3.3k\Omega$ Two high-speed inputs; max. frequency: 50kHz; supports quadrature encoder input; with speed measurement function		
interface	Digital output	One high-speed pulse output; max. frequency: 50kHz One Y terminal open collector output		
	Relay output	Two programmable relay outputs RO1A NO, RO1B NC, RO1C common port RO2A NO, RO2B NC, RO2C common port Contact capacity: 3A/AC250V, 1A/DC30V		
	Extension interface	Three extension interfaces: SLOT1, SLOT2, SLOT3 (only two are avilable for VFDs of 220V 0.75kW and 460V 1.5– 2.2kW) Supported expansion cards: PG card, programmable card, communication card, I/O card, and so on		
	Installation mode	Supporting wall-mounting, floor-mounting and flange-mounting		
	Temperature of running environment	-10–50°C. Derating is required if the ambient temperature exceeds 40°C. For details about derating, see section B.2.2 Derating.		
	Ingress protection rating	IP20		
	Pollution level	Level 2		
	Cooling mode	Air cooling		
Others	Brake unit	Built-in for VFDs of 220V ≤15kW, 460V ≤30kW, and 575V ≤18.5kW; optional for VFDs of 220V 18.5–55kW, 460V ≥37kW, and 575V ≥22kW		
	EMC filter	The VFDs of 460V are configured with built-in C3 filters, meeting the requirements of IEC61800-3 C2.		
	Overvoltage category	For input voltage 200–240V: transient surge suppression shall be installed on the line side of this equipment and shall be rated 220V (phase to ground), 220V (phase to phase), suitable for overvoltage category III, and shall provide protection for a rated impulse withstand voltage peak of 4kV.		



### 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

11

Function description	Specification
	For input voltage 380–480V: transient surge suppression
	shall be installed on the line side of this equipment and
	shall be rated 480V (phase to ground), 480V (phase to
	phase), suitable for overvoltage category III, and shall
	provide protection for a rated impulse withstand voltage
	peak of 6kV.
	For input voltage 520–600V: transient surge suppression
	shall be installed on the line side of this equipment and
	shall be rated 575V (phase to ground), 575V (phase to
	phase), suitable for overvoltage category III, and shall
	provide protection for a rated impulse withstand voltage
	peak of 6kV.

#### 3.4 Product nameplate

invt	<u>ጃ(€</u> ₀∰us
Model: GD350-045G/055P-4-UL	LISTED E364851
Power(Output): 45 kW/55 kW	IND. CONT. EQ
Input: AC 3PH 380V-480V 94A/128A 4	7Hz-63Hz
Output: AC 3PH 0V-Uinput 92A/115A (	)Hz-400Hz
S/N:	Made in China
Shenzhen INVT Electric	Co.,Ltd

Figure 3-5 Product nameplate

#### Note:

This is an example of the nameplate of standard Goodrive350-UL products. The CE/TUV/IP20 marking on the top right will be marked according to actual certification conditions.

#### 3.5 Model code

The model code contains product information. You can find the model code on the nameplate and simple nameplate of the VFD.



Field	Sign	Description	Content
Abbreviation of	1)		GD350: Goodrive350 high-performance
product series	0	product series	multi-function VFD
Rated power	2	Power range + load	045: 45 kW

#### Figure 3-6 Model code



Field	Sign	Description	Content
		type	055: 55 kW
			G—Constant torque load
			P—Variable torque load
			2: AC 3PH 200V–240V
			Rated voltage: 220V
			4: AC 3PH 380V–480V
Voltage level	3	Voltage level	Rated voltage: 460V
			6: AC 3PH 520V–600V
			Rated voltage: 575V
Certification		lles die America	
marking	4	Used in America	Certified by UL and CUL

#### 3.6 Product ratings

#### 3.6.1 AC 3PH 200V-240V

VFD model	Output power (kW)	Input current (A)	Output current (A)
GD350-0R7G-2-UL	0.75	5	4.5
GD350-1R5G-2-UL	1.5	7.7	7
GD350-2R2G-2-UL	2.2	11	10
GD350-004G-2-UL	4	17	16
GD350-5R5G-2-UL	5.5	21	20
GD350-7R5G-2-UL	7.5	31	30
GD350-011G-2-UL	11	43	42
GD350-015G-2-UL	15	56	55
GD350-018G-2-UL	18.5	71	70
GD350-022G-2-UL	22	81	80
GD350-030G-2-UL	30	112	110
GD350-037G-2-UL	37	132	130
GD350-045G-2-UL	45	163	160
GD350-055G-2-UL	55	200	200

#### Note:

- The input current of 0.75–55 kW VFDs is measured at the input voltage of 220V without reactors.
- The rated output current is the output current measured at the output voltage of 220V.
- Within the allowable input voltage range, the output current/power cannot exceed the rated output current/power.
- Unless otherwise specified, the "\*\*kW" described in this manual refers to the power of the G-type models. For VFDs of 75, 132, and 500 kW, G-type and P-type models must be distinguished.



#### 3.6.2 AC 3PH 380V-480V

	Output	Input current (A)		current (A) Output curre	
VFD model	power (kW)	G-type	P-type	G-type	P-type
GD350-1R5G-4-UL	1.5	5	/	3.7	/
GD350-2R2G-4-UL	2.2	5.8	/	5	/
GD350-004G/5R5P-4-UL	4	13.5	19.5	9.5	14
GD350-5R5G/7R5P-4-UL	5.5	19.5	25	14	18.5
GD350-7R5G/011P-4-UL	7.5	25	32	18.5	25
GD350-011G/015P-4-UL	11	32	40	25	32
GD350-015G/018P-4-UL	15	40	47	32	38
GD350-018G/022P-4-UL	18.5	47	56	38	45
GD350-022G/030P-4-UL	22	56	70	45	60
GD350-030G/037P-4-UL	30	70	80	60	75
GD350-037G/045P-4-UL	37	80	94	75	92
GD350-045G/055P-4-UL	45	94	128	92	115
GD350-055G-4-UL	55	128	/	115	/
GD350-075P-4-UL	75	160	160	150	150
GD350-075G/090P-4-UL	75	160	190	150	180
GD350-090G/110P-4-UL	90	190	225	180	215
GD350-110G-4-UL	110	225	/	215	/
GD350-132P-4-UL	132	/	265	/	260
GD350-132G/160P-4-UL	132	265	310	260	305
GD350-160G/185P-4-UL	160	310	345	305	340
GD350-185G/200P-4-UL	185	345	385	340	380
GD350-200G/220P-4-UL	200	385	430	380	425
GD350-220G/250P-4-UL	220	430	485	425	480
GD350-250G/280P-4-UL	250	485	545	480	530
GD350-280G/315P-4-UL	280	545	610	530	600
GD350-315G/350P-4-UL	315	610	625	600	650
GD350-350G/400P-4-UL	350	625	715	650	720
GD350-400G-4-UL	400	715	/	720	/
GD350-500P-4-UL	500	/	890	/	860
GD350-500G-4-UL	500	890	/	860	/

#### Note:

- The input current of 1.5–200kW VFDs is measured at the input voltage of 460V without reactors.
- The input current of 220–500kW VFDs is measured at the input voltage of 460V with reactors.
- The rated output current is the output current measured at the output voltage of 460V.
- Within the allowable input voltage range, the output current/power cannot exceed the rated output current/power.



### 051-36512626

 Unless otherwise specified, the "\*\*kW" described in this manual refers to the power of the G-type models. For VFDs of 75, 132, and 500 kW, G-type and P-type models must be distinguished.

VFD model	Output power (kW)	Input current (A)	Output current (A)
GD350-0R7G-6-UL	0.75	3.3	2.1
GD350-1R5G-6-UL	1.5	5	3.2
GD350-2R2G-6-UL	2.2	7	4.5
GD350-004G-6-UL	4	10	6.5
GD350-5R5G-6-UL	5.5	13	9
GD350-7R5G-6-UL	7.5	16.5	12
GD350-011G-6-UL	11	19	16
GD350-015G-6-UL	15	24	21
GD350-018G-6-UL	18.5	29	27
GD350-022G-6-UL	22	40	35
GD350-030G-6-UL	30	47	45
GD350-037G-6-UL	37	52	52
GD350-045G-6-UL	45	65	62
GD350-055G-6-UL	55	85	86
GD350-075G-6-UL	75	95	98
GD350-090G-6-UL	90	118	120
GD350-110G-6-UL	110	145	150

#### 3.6.3 AC 3PH 520V-600V

#### Note:

- The input current of 0.75–110kW VFDs is measured at the input voltage of 575V without reactors.
- The rated output current is the output current measured at the output voltage of 575V.
- Within the allowable input voltage range, the output current/power cannot exceed the rated output current/power.
- Unless otherwise specified, the "\*\*kW" described in this manual refers to the power of the G-type models. For VFDs of 75, 132, and 500 kW, G-type and P-type models must be distinguished.



#### 3.7 Structure diagram

The VFD layout is shown in the figure below (using the VFD of 460V 30kW as an example).

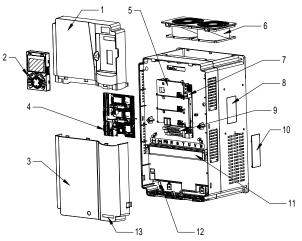


Figure 3-7 Structure diagram

No.	Name	Instruction
1	Upper cover	Protect internal components and parts
2	Keypad	See section 5.4Operating the VFD through the keypad for details.
3	Lower cover	Protect internal components and parts
4	Expansion card	Optional, see Appendix A for details.
5	Baffle of control board	Protect the control board and install expansion card
6	Cooling fan	See chapter 8 Maintenance.
7	Keypad interface	Connect the keypad
8	Nameplate	See section 3.4 Product nameplate for details.
9	Control terminals	See chapter 4 Installation guidelines for details.
10	Cover plate of heat emission hole	Optional. Cover plate can upgrade protection level, however, as it will also increase internal temperature, derated use is required.
11	Main circuit terminal	See chapter 4 Installation guidelines for details.
12	POWER indicator	Power indicator
13	Label of GD350-UL product series	See section 3.5 Model code for details.



### 4 Installation guidelines

#### 4.1 What this chapter contains

This chapter introduces the mechanical and electrical installations of the VFD.

	$\diamond$ Only well trained and qualified professionals are allowed to carry out the
	operations mentioned in this chapter. Please carry out operations according
	to instructions presented in Safety precautions. Ignoring these safety
	precautions may lead to physical injury or death, or device damage.
	♦ Ensure the VFD power is disconnected before installation. If the VFD has
	been powered on, disconnect the VFD and wait for at least the time
	designated on the VFD, and ensure the POWER indicator is off. You are
14	recommended to use a multimeter to check and ensure the VFD DC bus
	voltage is below 36V.
	♦ Installation must be designed and done according to applicable local laws
	and regulations. INVT does not assume any liability whatsoever for any
	installation which breaches local laws and regulations. If recommendations
	given by INVT are not followed, the VFD may experience problems that the
	warranty does not cover.

#### 4.2 Mechanical installation

#### 4.2.1 Installation environment

Installation environment is essential for the VFD to operate at its best in the long run. The installation environment of the VFD should meet the following requirements.

Environment	Condition		
Installation	Indoor		
site			
	$\diamond~$ When the ambient temperature exceeds 40°C, derate 1% for every		
	additional 1°C. For details about derating, see section B.2.2 Derating.		
	$\diamond~$ It is not recommended to use the VFD when the ambient temperature is		
	above 50°C.		
	$\diamond~$ In order to improve reliability, do not use the VFD in cases where the		
Ambient	temperature changes rapidly.		
temperature	$\diamond~$ When the VFD is used in a closed space such as control cabinet, use		
	cooling fan or air conditioner to prevent internal temperature from		
	exceeding the temperature required.		
	$\diamond$ When the temperature is too low, if restart a VFD which has been idled for		
	a long time, it is required to install external heating device before use to		
	eliminate the freeze inside the VFD, failing to do so may cause damage to		
	the VFD.		



Environment	Condition	
Humidity	<ul> <li>The relative humidity (RH) of the air is less than 90%.</li> <li>Condensation is not allowed.</li> <li>The max RH cannot exceed 60% in the environment where there are corrosive gases.</li> </ul>	
Storage temperature	-30-+60°C	
Running environment	<ul> <li>The installation site should meet the following requirements.</li> <li>Away from electromagnetic radiation sources.</li> <li>Away from oil mist, corrosive gases and combustible gases.</li> <li>Ensure foreign object like metal powder, dust, oil and water will not fall into the VFD (do not install the VFD onto combustible object like wood).</li> <li>Away from radioactive substance and combustible objects.</li> <li>Away from harmful gases and liquids.</li> <li>Low salt content.</li> <li>No direct sunlight</li> </ul>	
Altitude	<ul> <li>Below 1000m.</li> <li>When the altitude exceeds 1000m, derate 1% for every additional 100m.</li> <li>When the altitude exceeds 3000m, consult the local INVT dealer or office.</li> </ul>	
Vibration	Max. vibration acceleration: 5.8m/s <sup>2</sup> (0.6g)	
Installation direction	Install the VFD vertically to ensure good heat dissipation effect	

#### Note:

- The GD350-UL series VFD should be installed in a clean and well-ventilated environment based on the IP level.
- The cooling air must be clean enough and free from corrosive gases and conductive dust.

#### 4.2.2 Installation direction

051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

The VFD can be installed on the wall or in a cabinet.

The VFD must be installed vertically. Check the installation position according to following requirements. See Appendix C Dimension drawings.







Vertical installation

C. Transverse installation

Figure 4-1 Installation direction of the VFD

18



#### 4.2.3 Installation mode

There are three kinds of installation modes based on different VFD dimensions.

- Wall-mounting: for the VFDs of 220V≤55kW, 460V ≤200kW, and 575V
- Flange-mounting: for the VFDs of 220V≤55kW, 460V ≤200kW, and 575V
- Floor-mounting: for the VFDs of 460V 220–500kW





Wall-mounting

Flange-mounting

Figure 4-2 Installation mode

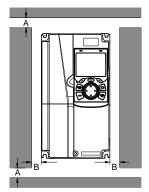
The installation steps are described as follows:

- Mark the position of the installation hole. See Appendix C Dimension drawings for the position of installation hole;
- 2. Mount the screws or bolts onto the designated position;
- 3. Put the VFD on the wall;
- 4. Tighten the fixing screws on the wall.

#### Note:

Flange plates are required when installing VFDs of 220V 0.75–15kW and 460V in flange mode, and for VFDs of 220V 18.5–55kW and 460V 37–200kW, no flange plate is required.

#### 4.2.4 Single-unit installation



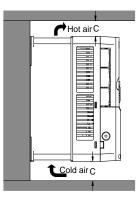


Figure 4-3 Single-unit installation

Note: The min. dimension of B and C is 100mm.



#### 4.2.5 Multiple-unit installation

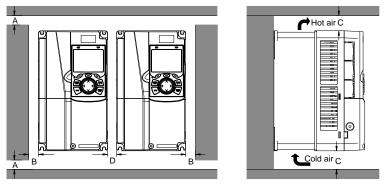


Figure 4-4 Parallel installation

#### Note:

- When you install VFDs in different sizes, align the top of each VFD before installation for the convenience of future maintenance.
- The min. dimension of B, D and C is 100mm.



#### 4.2.6 Vertical installation

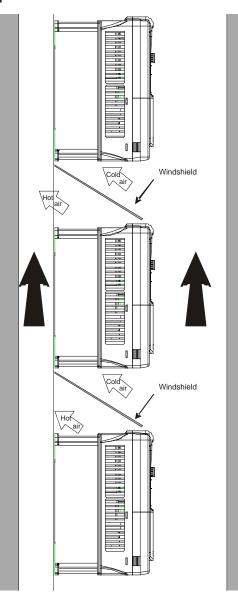


Figure 4-5 Vertical installation

**Note:** During vertical installation, you must install windshield, otherwise, the VFD will experience mutual interference, and the heat dissipation effect will be degraded.

21



#### 4.2.7 Tilted installation

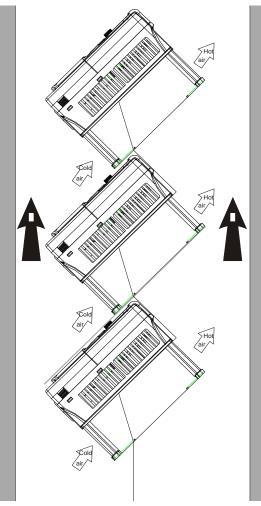


Figure 4-6 Tilted installation

**Note:** During tilted installation, it is a must to ensure the air inlet duct and air outlet duct are separated from each other to avoid mutual interference.





#### 4.3 Standard wiring of main circuit

#### 4.3.1 Wiring diagram of main circuit

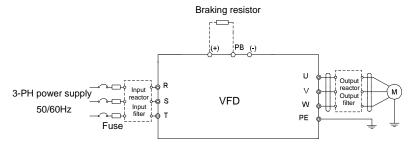


Figure 4-7 Connection diagram of main circuit for the VFD of 220V ≤15kW and 460V ≤30kW

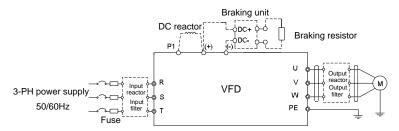


Figure 4-8 Connection diagram of main circuit for the VFDs of 220V 18.5–55kW, and 460V ≥37kW

#### Note:

051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

- The fuse, DC reactor, braking unit, braking resistor, input reactor, input filter, output reactor, and output filter are optional parts. See Appendix D Optional peripheral accessories for details.
- P1 and (+) are short circuited in factory for VFDs of 220V ≥18.5kW and 460V ≥37kW. If you need to use them to connect the DC reactor, remove the contact tag between P1 and (+).
- When connecting the braking resistor, take off the yellow warning signs marked with (+) and (-)
  on the terminal block before connecting the braking resistor wire. Otherwise, poor contact may
  occur.

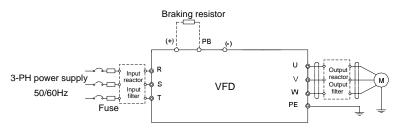


Figure 4-9 Connection diagram of main circuit for the VFDs of 575V 0.75–18.5kW

23



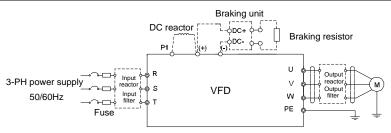


Figure 4-10 Connection diagram of main circuit for the VFDs of 575V ≥22kW

#### Note:

- The fuse, DC reactor, braking resistor, input reactor, input filter, output reactor, and output filter are optional parts. See Appendix D Optional peripheral accessories for details.
- P1 and (+) are short circuited in factory. If you need to use them to connect the DC rector, remove the contact tag between P1 and (+).

#### 4.3.2 Main circuit terminal diagram

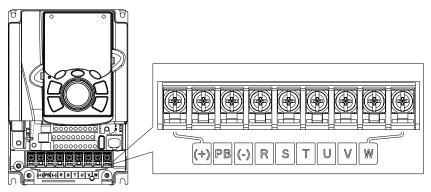


Figure 4-11 Terminals of main circuit for the VFDs of 220V 0.75kW and 460V 1.5-2.2kW



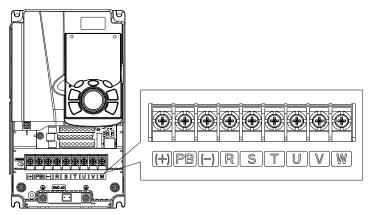


Figure 4-12 Terminals of main circuit for the VFDs of 220V 1.5–2.2kW, 460V 4–5.5kW, and 575V 0.75–2.2kW

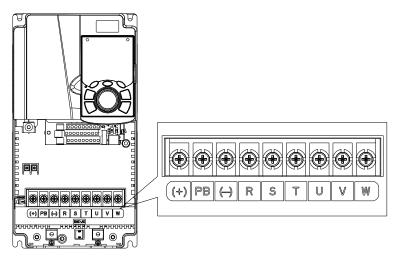


Figure 4-13 Terminals of main circuit for the VFDs of 220V 4–5.5kW, 460V 7.5–11kW, and 575V 4–7.5kW



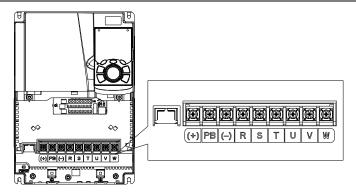


Figure 4-14 Terminals of main circuit for the VFDs of 220V 7.5kW, 460V 15–18.5kW, and 575V 11–18.5kW

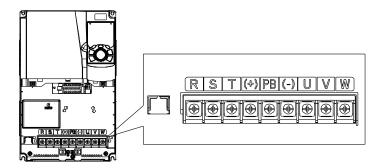


Figure 4-15 Terminals of main circuit for the VFDs of 220V 11–15kW and 460V 22–30kW

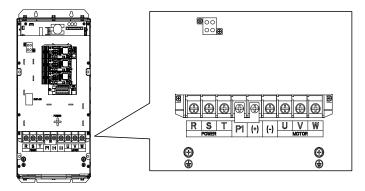


Figure 4-16 Terminals of main circuit for the VFDs of 220V 18.5–30kW, 460V 37–55kW, and 575V 22–37kW

26



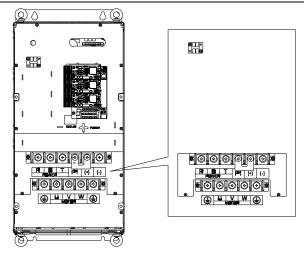


Figure 4-17 Terminals of main circuit for the VFDs of 220V 37–55kW, 460V 75–110kW, and 575V 45–110kW

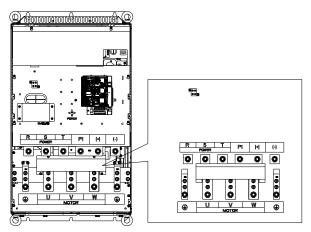


Figure 4-18 Terminals of main circuit for the VFDs of 460V 132–200kW



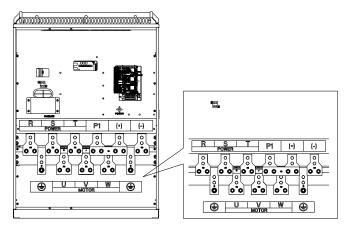


Figure 4-19 Terminals of main circuit for the VFDs of 460V 220-315kW

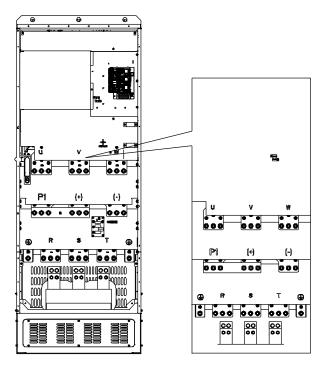


Figure 4-20 Terminals of main circuit for the VFDs of 460V 350-500kW

051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Installation guidelines

	220V ≤15kW	220V ≥18.5kW			
Terminal	460V ≤30kW	460V ≥37kW	Function		
	575 ≤18.5kW	575V ≥22kW			
			3-phase AC input terminals which are		
R, S, T	Power input	of the main circuit	generally connected with the power		
			supply.		
U, V, W	VE	3-phase AC output terminals which are			
0, 0, 0	VF	D output	generally connected with the motor.		
P1	/	DC reactor terminal 1	P1 and (+) are connected with the		
(1)	Braking resistor	DC reactor terminal 2,	terminals of DC reactor.		
(+)	terminal 1	braking unit terminal 1	(+) and (-) are connected with the		
(-)	/	Braking unit terminal 2	terminals of braking unit.		
РВ	Braking resistor / terminal 2		PB and (+) are connected with the		
РВ			terminals of braking resistor.		
			Protective grounding terminal. Each		
	400) (, the ground	na vezietev iz less them	machine provides two PE terminals as		
PE	100hm	ng resistor is less than	the standard configuration. These		
			terminals should be grounded with		
			proper techniques.		

### Note:

- 1. VFDs of 575V 0.75-18.5kW do not carry P1.
- Do not use asymmetrical motor cable. If there is a symmetrical grounding conductor in the motor cable besides the conductive shielded layer, ground the grounding conductor on the VFD end and motor end.
- 3. Brake resistor, braking unit and DC reactor are optional parts.
- 4. Route the motor cable, input power cable and control cables separately.
- 5. If the terminal description is "/", the machine does not provide the terminal as the external terminal.
- 6. GD series VFDs cannot share the DC bus with CH series VFDs.
- 7. When sharing the DC bus, the VFDs must be the same in power and must be simultaneously powered on or off.
- 8. In shared DC bus running mode, current balance on the VFD input side must be considered during wiring, and equalizing reactors are recommended to be configured.

### 4.3.3 Wiring process of the main circuit terminals

- 1. Connect the grounding line of the input power cable to the grounding terminal (PE) of the VFD, and connect the 3PH input cable to R, S and T terminals and tighten up.
- Connect the grounding line of the motor cable to the grounding terminal of the VFD, and connect 3PH motor cable to U, V and W terminals and tighten up.



- 3. Connect the braking resistor which carries cables to the designated position.
- 4. Fix all the cables outside the VFD mechanically if allowed.

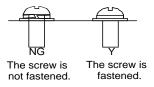


Figure 4-21 Screw installation diagram

### 4.4 Standard wiring of control circuit

### 4.4.1 Wiring diagram of basic control circuit

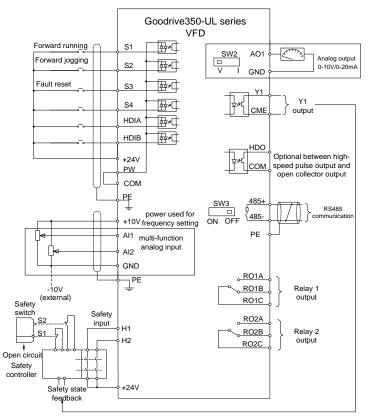


Figure 4-22 Wiring diagram of control circuit

Note: If wire-passing board outlet space is insufficient when all terminals on the control board are wired, cut the knock-out hole on the lower cover for wire outlet. If a dangerous situation occurs when

30

# 051-36512626

## www.kalasanatisafaei.com

کالای صنعتی صفایی

Terminal name	Instruction							
+10V	The VFD provides +10.5V power							
Al1	<ul> <li>Input range: Al1 voltage/current can choose 0–10/ 0–20mA</li> </ul>							
Al2	<ul> <li>Al2: -10V-+10V voltage</li> <li>Input impedance: 20kΩ during voltage input; 250Ω during current input</li> <li>Al1 voltage or current input is set by P05.50</li> <li>Resolution ratio: When 10V corresponds to 50Hz, the min. resolution ratio is 5mV</li> <li>25°C, When input above 5V or 10mA, the error is ±0.5%</li> </ul>							
GND	+10.5V reference zero potential							
AO1	<ul> <li>Output range: 0–10V voltage or 0–20mA current</li> <li>Voltage or current output is set by toggle switch SW2</li> <li>25°C, when input above 5V or 10mA, the error is ±0.5%.</li> </ul>							
RO1A								
RO1B	RO1 relay output; RO1A is NO, RO1B is NC, RO1C is common port							
RO1C	Contact capacity: 3A/AC250V, 1A/DC30V							
RO2A	PO2 relay autouts PO2A is NO_PO2P is NC_PO2C is common part							
RO2B	RO2 relay output; RO2A is NO, RO2B is NC, RO2C is common port							
RO2C	Contact capacity: 3A/AC250V, 1A/DC30V							
HDO	<ul> <li>Switch capacity: 50mA/30V</li> <li>Range of output frequency: 0–50kHz</li> <li>Duty ratio: 50%</li> </ul>							
COM	Common port of +24V							
CME	Common port of open collector output; short connected to COM by default							
Y1	<ul><li>Switch capacity: 50mA/30V</li><li>Range of output frequency: 0–1kHz</li></ul>							
485+	RS485 communication port, RS485 differential signal port and standard RS485							
485-	communication interface should use twisted shielded pair; the 1200hm terminal matching resistor of RS485 communication is connected by toggle switch SW3.							
PE	Grounding terminal							
PW	Used to provide input digital working power from external to internal Voltage range: 12–30V							
24V	The VFD provides user power; the maximum output current is 200mA							
S1	Digital input 1 • Internal impedance: 3.3kΩ							
S2	Digital input 2 • Accept 12–30V voltage input							
S3	Digital input 3 • Bi-directional input terminals, supporting NPN/PNP connection							
S4	Digital input 4 • Max. input frequency: 1kHz							

the knock-out hole is cut for a purpose but not wire outlet, we will not bear any responsibility.



### 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Terminal name	Instruction						
		<ul> <li>All are programmable digital input terminals, you can set the terminal function via function codes</li> </ul>					
HDIA	Besides S1–S4	Besides S1–S4 functions, it can also act as high frequency pulse input channel					
HDIB	Duty ratio: 30% Supports the	Max. input frequency: 50kHz Duty ratio: 30%–70% Supports the quadrature encoder input of 24V power supply; equipped with speed-measurement function					
+24V—H1	STO input 1 • Safe torque off (STO) redundant input, connect to external NC						
+24V—H2	STO input 2	<ul> <li>contact, STO acts when the contact opens, and the VFD stops output</li> <li>Safety input signal wires use shielded wire whose length is within 25m</li> <li>H1 and H2 terminals are short connected to +24V by default; it is required to remove the jumper on the terminal before using STO function.</li> </ul>					

### 4.4.2 Input/output signal connection diagram

Set NPN/PNP mode and internal/external power via U-shaped jumper. NPN internal mode is adopted by default.

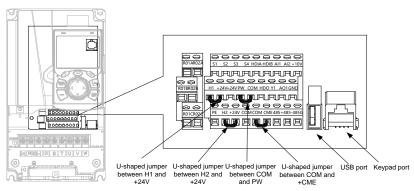


Figure 4-23 Position of U-shaped jumper

**Note:** As shown in Figure 4-23, the USB port can be used to upgrade the software, and the keypad port can be used to connect an external keypad. The external keypad cannot be used when the keypad of the VFD is used.

If input signal comes from NPN transistors, set the U-shaped jumper between +24V and PW based on the power used according to the figure below.





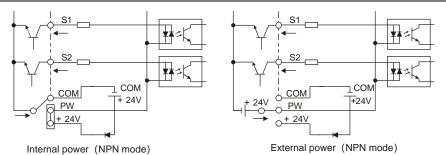


Figure 4-24 NPN mode

If input signal comes from PNP transistor, set the U-shaped jumper based on the power used according to the figure below.

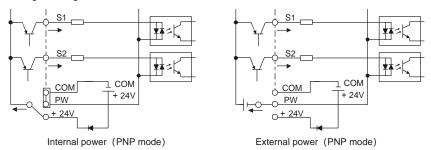


Figure 4-25 PNP mode

### 4.5 Wiring protection

051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

### 4.5.1 Protecting the VFD and input power cable in short circuit

Protect the VFD and input power cable during short-circuit to avoid thermal overload.

Carry out protective measures according to the following requirements.

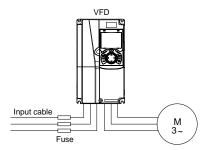


Figure 4-26 Fuse configuration

Note: Select the fuse according to operation manual. During short-circuit, the fuse will protect input power cables to avoid damage to the VFD; when internal short-circuit occurred to the VFD, it can



protect neighboring equipment from being damaged.

#### 4.5.2 Protecting the motor and motor cable in short circuit

If the motor cable is selected based on rated VFD current, the VFD will be able to protect the motor cable and motor during short circuit without other protective devices.



If the VFD is connected to multiple motors, it is a must to use a separated thermal overload switch or breaker to protect the cable and motor, which may require the fuse to cut off the short circuit current.

#### 4.5.3 Protecting the motor and preventing thermal overload

According to the requirements, the motor must be protected to prevent thermal overload. Once overload is detected, you must cut off the current. The VFD is equipped with motor thermal overload protection function, which will block output and cut off the current (if necessary) to protect the motor.

#### 4.5.4 Bypass connection

In some critical occasions, industrial frequency conversion circuit is necessary to ensure proper operation of the system when VFD fault occurs.

In some special cases, such as only soft startup is needed, it will converts to power-frequency operation directly after soft startup, corresponding bypass link is also needed.



Do not connect any power source to VFD output terminals U, V and W. The voltage applied to motor cable may cause permanent damage to the VFD.

If frequent switchover is needed, you can use the switch which carries mechanical interlock or a contactor to ensure motor terminals will not be connected to input power cables and VFD output ends simultaneously.



### 5.1 What this chapter contains

This chapter tells how to use the VFD keypad and the commissioning procedures for common functions of the VFD.

### 5.2 Keypad introduction

The LCD keypad is included in the standard configuration of GD350-UL series VFD. You can control the VFD start/stop, read state data and set parameters via keypad.



Figure 5-1 Keypad diagram

### Note:

- 1. LCD keypad is armed with real-time clock, which can run properly after power off when installed with batteries. The clock battery (type: CR2032) should be purchased separately.
- 2. LCD keypad support parameter-copy.
- 3. When extending the keypad cable to install the keypad, M3 screws can be used to fix the keypad onto the door plate, or optional keypad installation bracket can be used. If you need install the keypad on another position rather than on the VFD, use a keypad extension cable with a standard RJ45 crystal head.

No.	Name	Instruction					
1	State Indicator	(1)	RUN	Running indicator; LED off – the VFD is stopped; LED blinking – the VFD is in parameter autotune			



### 051-36512626

### www.kalasanatisafaei.com

	No.	Name	Instruction					
						LED on – the VFD is running		
			(2)	TRIP		Fault indicator; LED on – in fault state LED off – in normal state LED blinking – in pre-alarm state		
			(3)	QUIC	CK/JOG	Short-cut key indicator, which displays different state under different functions, see definition of QUICK/JOG key for details		
			(4)	0		The function of function key		
			(5)		Function key	varies with the menu;		
			(6)			The function of function key is displayed in the footer		
	2	Button area	(7)		Short-cut key	Re-definable. It is defined as JOG function by default, namely jogging. The function of short-cut key can be set by the ones of P07.02, as shown below. 0: No function 1: Jogging (linkage indicator (3); logic : NO) 2: Reserved 3: FWD/REV switchover (linkage indicator (3); logic: NC) 4: Clear UP/DOWN setting (linkage indicator (3) logic: NC) 5: Coast to stop (linkage indicator (3); logic: NC) 6: Switching running command reference mode in order (linkage indicator (3); logic: NC) 7: Reserved Note: After restoring to		

### 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

No.	Name	Instruction					
					default values, the default function of short-cut key (7) is 1.		
		(8)	Enter	Confirmation key	The function of confirmation key varies with menus, such as confirming parameter setting, confirming parameter selection, entering the next menu, etc.		
		(9)		Running key	Under keypad operation mode, the running key is used for running operation or autotuning operation.		
		(10)	STOP RST	Stop/ Reset key	During running state, press the Stop/Reset key can stop running or autotuning; this key is limited by P07.04. During fault alarm state, all the control modes can be reset by this key.		
		(11)		Direction key UP: DOWN: LEFT: RIGHT:	UP: The function of UP key varies with interfaces, such as shifting up the displayed item, shifting up the selected item, changing digits, etc; DOWN: The function of DOWN key varies with interfaces, such as shifting down the displayed item, shifting down the selected item, changing digits, etc; LEFT: The function of LEFT key varies with interfaces, such as switch over the monitoring interface, such as shifting the cursor leftward, exiting current menu and returning to previous menu, etc;		

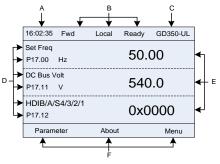
کالای صنعتی صفایی

# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

No.	Name	Instruction						
					RIGHT: The function of			
					RIGHT key varies with			
					interfaces, such as switch			
					over the monitoring interface,			
					shifting the cursor rightward,			
					enter the next menu etc.			
					240×160 dot-matrix LCD;			
3	Display area	(12)	LCD	Display	display three monitoring			
3				screen	parameters or six sub-menu			
					items simultaneously			
		(13)	RJ45	RJ45	RJ45 interface is used to			
		(13)	interface	interface	connect to the VFD.			
						Remove this cover when		
		(14)	Battery	Clock battery	replacing or installing clock			
4	Others	(14)	cover	cover	battery, and close the cover			
					after battery is installed			
			USB	mini USB	Mini USB terminal is used to			
		(15)	terminal	terminal	connect to the USB flash			
			terminal	lenninal	drive through an adapter.			

The LCD has different display areas, which displays different contents under different interfaces. The figure below is the main interface of stop state.



### Figure 5-2 Main interface of LCD

Area	Name	Used to
Header A	Real-time display area	Display the real-time; clock battery is not included; the time needs to be reset when powering on the VFD
Header B	VFD running state display area	<ul> <li>Display the running state of the VFD:</li> <li>1. Display motor rotating direction: "Fwd" – Run forward during operation; "Rev" – Run reversely during operation; "Disrev" – Reverse running is forbidden;</li> </ul>



# 051-36512626

# www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Area	Name	Used to
		<ol> <li>Display VFD running command channel: "Local" – Keypad; "Trml" – Terminal; "Remote" - Communication</li> <li>Display current VFD state: "Ready" – The VFD is in stop state (no fault); "Run" – The VFD is in running state; "Jog" – The VFD is in jogging state; "Pre-alarm" – the VFD is under pre-alarm state during running; "Fault" – VFD fault occurred.</li> </ol>
Header C	VFD model display area	VFD model display: "GD350-UL" – the VFD is GD350-UL series VFD
Display D	Parameter names and function codes on the VFD homepage	Display a maximum of three parameter names and function codes on the homepage. The parameters diplayed on the homepage can be managed.
Display E	Values of parameters on the VFD homepage	Display the values of parameters on the VFD homepage, which are updated in real time.
Footer F	Corresponding menus of function keys (4), (5) and (6)	Indicate the menus corresponding to function keys (4), (5) and (6). The corresponding menus of function keys (4), (5) and (6) vary with interfaces, and the content displayed in this area varies also.

### 5.3 Keypad display

The VFD keypad can display the stopped-state parameters, running-state parameters, and fault alarm status.

### 5.3.1 Displaying stopped-state parameters

When the VFD is in stopped state, the keypad displays stopped-state parameters, and this interface is the main interface during power-up by default. In stopped state, parameters in various states can be displayed. Press A or Y to shift the displayed parameter up or down.

<b>,</b>					•	<i>.</i>			•			
	16:02:35 Fwd	Local	Ready	GD350-UL				16:02:35	Fwd	Local	Ready	GD350-UL
	Set Freq P17.00 Hz		50.0	00		$\checkmark$		DC Bus V P17.11	′olt V		540	0.0
	DC Bus Volt P17.11 V		540	.0				HDIB/A/ P17.12	S4/3/2/1		0x0	0000
	HDIB/A/S4/3/2/1 P17.12		0x0	000		•	_	RO2/RO P17.13	1/HDO/Y	<b>′</b> 1	0x0	0000
	Parameter	About		Menu	1			Parar	neter	Abo	out	Menu

Figure 5-3 Stopped-state parameter display 1

Press or bar display styles, including list display style and progress bar display style.



Basic operation instructions

16:02:35 Fwd	Local	Ready	GD350-UL		16:02:35 Fwd	Local	Ready	GD350-UL
Set Freq		50.0	$\mathbf{n}$		Set Freq		50	00.0
P17.00 Hz		50.0	00	<b>&gt;</b>			00	
DC Bus Volt		540			Hz			
P17.11 V		540	.0	←				
HDIB/A/S4/3/2/1		0.00	000	<	0.00			630.00
P17.12		0.00	000					
Parameter	About		Menu		Back	Home		

Figure 5-4 Stopped-state parameter display 2

The stopped-state parameter display list is user defined, and each state variable function code can be added to the stopped-state parameter display list as needed. A function code which has been added to the stopped-state parameter display list can also be deleted or shifted.

#### 5.3.2 Displaying running-state parameters

After receiving valid running command, the VFD will enter running state, and the keypad displays running state parameter with RUN indicator on the keypad turning on. In running state, multiple

kinds of state parameters can be displayed. Press 🔺 or

to shift up or down	•
---------------------	---

16:02:35 Fwd	Local Run GD350-UL		16:02:35 Fwd	Local	Run	GD350-UL
Output Freq P17.01 Hz	50.00	$\checkmark$	Set Freq P17.00 Hz		50.	.00
Set Freq P17.00 Hz	50.00		DC Bus Volt P17.11 V		54	0.0
DC Bus Volt P17.11 V	540.0	•	Output Volt P17.03 V		378	8
Parameter	About Menu		Parameter	Abou	t	Menu

Figure 5-5 Running parameter display state

Press < or <p>to switch between different display styles, including list display style and progress bar display style.

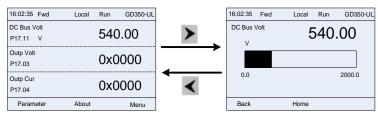


Figure 5-6 Running parameter display state

In running state, multiple kinds of state parameters can be displayed. The running display parameter list is user defined, and each state variable function code can be added to the running display parameter list as needed. A function code which has been added to the running display parameter list can also be deleted or shifted.

### 5.3.3 Displaying fault information

The VFD enters fault alarm display state once fault signal is detected, and the keypad displays fault

### 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

code and fault information with the TRIP indicator on the keypad turning on. Fault reset operation can be carried out via the STOP/RST key, control terminal or communication command.

The fault code will be kept displaying until fault is removed.

16:02:35	Fwd	Local	Fault	GD350-UL
Present fau	It type:			
Fault code:		19		
19: Currer	nt detectio	on fault (ItE	=)	
Back		Home		OK

Figure 5-7 Fault alarm display state

### 5.4 Operating the VFD through the keypad

Various operations can be performed on the VFD, including entering/exiting menus, parameter selection, list modification and parameter addition.

### 5.4.1 Entering/exiting menus

The keypad displays three main menus at the home interface by default: **Parameter**, **About**, and **Menu**.

16:02:35 Fwd Loc	al Ready GD350-UL	]	16:02:35	Fwd	Local	Ready	GD350-UL			16:02:35	Fwd	Local	Ready	GD350-UL
Set Freq P17.00 Hz	50.00		Function group: POD						>	Function of	ode:	P00.0		
DC Bus Volt P17.11 V	540.0		P00: Basic F	unction			Þ			P00.00: S	peed Ctr	I Run Cmo		Þ
HDIB/A/S4/3/2/1 P17.12	0x0000							0	<					
Parameter Ab	out Menu		Back		Home		Sele			Back		Hom	e	Sele

Figure 5-8 Menu entering/exiting diagram 1

The following figure shows how to enter the **Menu** main menu and how to operate under this main menu.



16:02:35

Set Freq

P17.12

#### Basic operation instructions

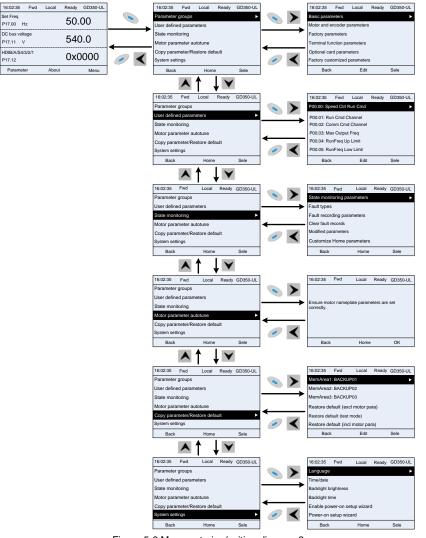


Figure 5-9 Menu entering/exiting diagram 2

The **Menu** interface contains the following submenus by level.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
		P00: Basic Function	P00.xx
Deservation	Basic	P01: Start/stop control	P01.xx
Parameter groups	parameters	P03: Motor1 Vector Ctrol	P03.xx
		P04: V/F Control	P04.xx



### 051-36512626

### www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
		P07: HMI	P07.xx
		P08: Enhanced Function	P08.xx
		P09: PID Control	P09.xx
		P10: PLC&Mul-stepSpCtrl	P10.xx
		P11: Protection Param	P11.xx
		P13: SM Ctrl Param	P13.xx
		P14: Serial Comm Func	P14.xx
		P21: Position Ctrl	P21.xx
		P22: Spdl Positioning	P22.xx
		P23: Motor 2 Vector Ctrl	P23.xx
		P02: Motor 1 Param	P02.xx
	Motor and	P12: Motor 2 Param	P12.xx
	encoder	P20: Motor 1 EEncoder	P20.xx
	parameters	P24: Motor 2 Encoder	P24.xx
	Factory parameters	P99: Factory Func	P99.xx
	Terminal	P05: Input Terminals	P05.xx
	function	P06: Output Terminals	P06.xx
	parameters	P98: AIAO Calibration	P98.xx
		P15: Comm Ex-card 1	P15.xx
		P16: Comm Ex-card 2	P16.xx
		P25: Ex I/OCard InpFunc	P25.xx
	Optional card parameters	P26: Ex I/OCard OutpFunc	P26.xx
		P27: PLC Func	P27.xx
		P28: Master/slave Ctrl	P28.xx
		P90: Tension control speed mode	P90.xx
	Factory customized	P91: Tension control torque	P91.xx
	parameters	P92: Tension control optimization	P92.xx
User defined parameters	/	/	Pxx.xx



051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
		P07: HMI	P07.xx
	State monitoring parameters	P17: State Viewing Func P18: CI-IpCtrlStateView	P17.xx P18.xx
		P19: Ex-card StateView	P19.xx
		P93: Tension control state viewing func	P93.xx
			P07.27: TypeofLatelyFault
			P07.28: Typeof1stLastFault
			P07.29:
	Fault types	/	Typeof2ndLastFault
			P07.30: Typeof3rdLastFault
State monitoring			P07.31: Typeof4thLastFault
			P07.32: Typeof5thLastFault
			P07.33: RunFreq
	Fault recording	1	atLatelyFault
	parameters	1	
			P07.xx: xx state of fault xx
	Clear fault records	/	Sure to clear fault records?
			Pxx.xx: Modified parameter 1
	Modified parameters	/	Pxx.xx: Modified parameter 2
			Pxx.xx: Modified parameter xx
	Customize	Stopped-state parameters	/
	Home	Running-state parameters	1
			Complete para rotary
			autotune
Motor parameter	1	Ensure motor nameplate	Complete para static
autotune	/	parameters are set correctly.	autotune
		concolly.	Partial para static autotune
			Complete para rotary



# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
			autotune 2 (for AM)
			Partial para static autotune
			2 (for AM)
			Upload local func para to
			keypad
			Download all func para from
		MemArea1: BACKUP01	keypad
		Memarea I. BACKUPUT	Download NonMotor func
			para from keypad
			Download motor func para
			from keypad
			Upload local func para to
			keypad
	Copy arameter/Restore / default		Download all func para from
		MemArea2: BACKUP012	keypad
		Memareaz. BACKUPUTZ	Download NonMotor func
Conv			para from keypad
.,			Download motor func para
			from keypad
deladit			Upload local func para to
			keypad
			Download all func para from
		MemArea3: BACKUP03	keypad
			Download NonMotor func
			para from keypad
			Download motor func para
			from keypad
		Restore default (excl	Sure to restore defaults
		motor para)	(excl motor para)?
		Restore default (test	Sure to restore default (test
		mode)	mode)?
		Restore default (incl motor	Sure to restore default (incl
		para)	motor para)?
			Language
			Time/date
System settings	/	/	Backlight brightness
	,	·	Backlight time
			Enable power-on setup
			wizard

کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای صنعتی صفایی

# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
			Power-on setup wizard
			Keypad programming
			Fault time setting
			Control board programming
			Up/Down key sensitivity

#### 5.4.2 Editing a parameter list

The parameters in the parameter list in stopped state can be added as needed (through the menu of user defined home parameters), and the list can also be edited such as "Move up", "Move down", "Delete from the list", and "Restore default". The edit function is shown in the following.

16:02:35 Fwd Local Ready GD350-UL		16:02:35 Fwd Loc	al Ready	GD350-UL	1	16:02:35	Fwd	Local	Ready GD3	350-UL
Stopped-state parameters		P17.00: Set Freq		•		Place top				Þ
Running-state parameters		P17.11: DC Bus Volt				Move up				
		P17.12: HDIB/A/S4/3/2/1				Move dow	n			
	4	P17.13: R02/R01/HD0/Y	1		-	Delete fror	n the list			
		P17.26: Current Oper Tim	e			Restore de	afault			
	∕ <	P17.15: Motor Trq Ref			∕ ≺					
Back Home Sele		Back	Edit	ОК		Back	I.	Home	Se	ele

Figure 5-10 List edit diagram 1

Press 😑 key to enter edit interface, select the operation needed, and press 🔌 key, 📐

key or key to confirm the edit operation and return to the previous menu (parameter list), the

returned list is the list edited. If *key* or *key* is pressed in edit interface without selecting edit operation, it will return to the previous menu (parameter list remain unchanged).

**Note:** For the parameter objects in the list header, move-up operation will be invalid, and the same principle can be applied to the parameter objects in the list footer; after deleting a certain parameter, the parameter objects under it will be moved up automatically.

The items in the parameter list in running state can be added as needed (through the menu of user defined home parameters), and the list can also be edited such as "Move up", "Move down", "Delete from the list", and "Restore default parameters". The edit function is shown in the interface below.

	16:02:35	Fwd	Local	Ready	GD350-UL			16:02:35	Fwd	Local	Ready	GD350-UL		16:02:35	Fwd	Local	Ready	GD350-UL
	Stopped-sta	ite parame	ters				$\mathbf{>}$	P17.01:	OutpFreq			•		Place top				•
	Running-st	ate param	eters		•	)	· .	P17.00: 3	Set Freq				<b>`</b>	Move up				
								P17.11:	DC Bus Volt					Move down				
						4		P17.03: 0	Outp Volt				4	Delete from				
							1	P17.04:	Outp Cur									
						1	<	P17.05: I	Motor Speed				∕ ≺	Restore del	fault param	ieters		
	Back		Home		Sele			Ba	ack	Edit		ОК		Back		Home		Sele
ļ	Васк		Home		Sele	J		Ba	ick	Edit		OK		Back		Home		Sele

Figure 5-11 List edit diagram 2

The parameters of user defined parameter setting can be added, deleted or adjusted as needed, such as "Move up", "Move down", "Delete from the list", and "Restore default parameters"; the adding function can be set in a certain function code in a function group. The edit function is shown in the figure below.



Basic operation instructions



Figure 5-12 List edit diagram 3

#### 5.4.3 Adding parameters to the parameter list displayed in stopped/running state

You can choose Menu > State monitoring, choose a submenu, enter a specific function group and then a specific function code to add the parameter to the list of parameters displayed in stopped state or parameters displayed in running state.

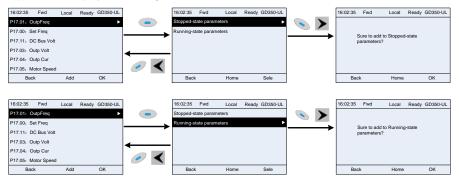


Figure 5-13 Adding parameter diagram 1

Aftering selecting a specific function code, press 🗢 key to enter the parameter addition interface,

Nev. Nev or 🔤 key to confirm the addition operation. If this parameter and then press is not included in the list of parameters displayed in stopped state or parameters displayed in running state, the parameter added will be at the end of the list; if the parameter is already in the list of parameters displayed in stopped state or parameters displayed in running state, the addition

kev or key is pressed without any selection in the addition operation will be invalid. If interface, it will return to the previous menu.

Part of the monitoring parameters in P07 HMI group can be added to the list of parameters displayed in stopped state or parameters displayed in running state. All the parameters in P17, P18 and P19 group can be added to the list of parameters displayed in stopped state or parameters displayed in running state.

Up to 16 monitoring parameters can be added to the list of parameters displayed in stopped state; and up to 32 monitoring parameters can be added to the list of parameters displayed in running state.



#### 5.4.4 Adding parameters to the user defined parameter list

You can choose **Menu** > **Parameter groups**, choose a submenu, and enter a specific function group and then a specific function code to add the parameter to the user defined parameter list.

16:02:35 Forwar	d Local	Ready GD350-UL		16:02:35	Forward	Local	Ready	GD350-UL
P01.00: StartRun	lode	►						
P01.01: DirectStart	Freq							
P01.02: StartFreq	HoldTime				Sure to add parameters		defined	
P01.03: Prestart B	akeCur							
P01.04: Prestart B	akeTime							
P01.05: Acc/Dec N	ode		∕ <					
Back	Add	Sele		Bac	:k	Home	е	ОК

Figure 5-14 Adding parameter diagram 2

Press the every key to enter the addition interface, and press key, key or key to confirm the addition operation. If this parameter is not included in the original user defined parameter list, the newly-added parameter will be at the end of the list; if this parameter is already in the list, the

addition operation will be invalid. If *key* or key is pressed without any selection, it will return to the previous menu.

All the function code groups under the parameter group menu can be added to the user defined parameter list. Up to 64 function codes can be added to the user defined parameter list.

#### 5.4.5 Editing user defined parameters

After accessing a specific function code under the **User defined parameters** menu, you can press the key, key or key or key to enter parameter selection edit interface. After entering the edit interface, the present value will be highlighted. Press key and key to edit current parameter value, and the corresponding parameter item of the value will be highlighted automatically. After parameter selection is done, press key or key to save the selected parameter and return to the previous menu. In parameter selection edit interface, press key to maintain the parameter value and return to the previous menu.



Figure 5-15 Editing user defined parameters

In parameter selection edit interface, the "Auth" field on the top right indicates whether this parameter is editable or not.

"  $\checkmark$  " indicates the set value of this parameter can be modified under the present state.



### 051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

"x" indicates the set value of this parameter cannot be modified under the present state.

"Present" indicates the present value.

"Default" indicates the default value of this parameter.

#### 5.4.6 Editing parameters in parameter groups

You can choose Menu > Parameter groups, enter a specific function group and then a specific

function code, and then press 💊 key, New or 🖼 key to enter the parameter setting interface. After entering the edit interface, set the parameter from the low bit to high bit, and the bit

under setting will be highlighted. Press key or key to increase or decrease the parameter value (this operation is valid until the parameter value exceeds the max. value or min. value); press

< or 🕨 to shift the edit bit. After the parameter is set, press 📎 key or 📟 key to save the

setting and return to the previous menu; press to maintain the original parameter value and return to the previous menu.

16:02:35 Fwd Loc	al Ready	GD350-UL		Present	50.00	Au	th: √		Present:	50.00	Au	th: √
P00.00: Speed Ctrl Run Cm				Max Ou	tput Freq	Hz		$\mathbf{T}$	Max Ou	put Freq	Hz	
P00.01: Run Cmd Channel						050.00		_			050.0	
P00.02: Comm Cmd Channe	Ы			Max	: 630.00				Max	: 630.00		
P00.03: Max Output Freq		►	1	Min	: 50.00				Min	: 50.00		
P00.04: RunFreq Up Limit				Default	: 50.00				Default	: 50.00		
P00.05: RunFreq Low Limit			-									
Back Ed	lit	Sele		Bi	ack	Home	ОК		Ba	ack	Home	ок

Figure 5-16 Editing parameters in parameter groups

In the parameter edit interface, the "Auth" field on the top right indicates whether this parameter can be modified or not.

" " indicates the set value of this parameter can be modified under the present state.

"x" indicates the set value of this parameter cannot be modified under the present state.

"Present" indicates the present value.

"Default" indicates the default value of this parameter.

#### 5.4.7 Monitoring states

You can choose Menu > State monitoring > State monitoring parameter, enter a specific function

group and then a specific function code, and press Ney, key or key to enter the state monitoring interface. After entering the state monitoring interface, the actual parameter value will be displayed in real time, this value is the actually detected value which cannot be modified.

In the state monitoring interface, you can press  $\checkmark$  key or  $\searrow$  key to return to the previous menu.

کالای صنعتی صفایی

051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Basic operation instructions

16:02:35 Fwd	Local	Ready	GD350-UL			16:02:35	Fwd	Local	Ready	GD350-UL
P17.00: Set Freq			►		>	Set Freq		Hz		
P17.11: DC Bus V	olt							50.0	00	
P17.12: HDIB/A/S4	4/3/2/1				-	Max	: 630.00			
P17.13: RO2/RO1/	HDO/Y1			4		Min	: 0.0			
P17.26: Current O	per Time				-	Default	: 0.0			
P17.15: Motor Trq	Ref			0	•					
Back	Add	1	ОК			Ba	ck	Home	9	ОК

Figure 5-17 State monitoring interface

#### 5.4.8 Autotuning motor parameters

You can choose **Menu** > **Motor parameter autotune** and press Ney, key or key to enter motor parameter autotuning interface, however, before entering motor parameter autotuning interface, you must set the motor nameplate parameters correctly. After entering the interface, select motor autotuning type to carry out motor parameter autotuning. In motor parameter autotuning

interface, you can press	🔹 key o	r <b>&lt;</b>	key t	o re	turn	to the	e previous r	nenu	-			
16:02:35 Fwd Local Ready GD350-UL	]	16:02:35	Fwd I	ocal	Ready	GD350-UL		16:02:35	Fwd	Local	Ready	GD350-UL
Parameter groups								Complete	e para rotar	y autotun	е	
User defined parameters		Encure me	tor nameplate	param	ntore oro			Complete	e para statio	autotune	9	
State monitoring		correctly.	tor namepiate	parame	eters are	Set		Partial pa	ara static au	totune		
Motor parameter autotune							4	Complete	e para rotar	y autotun	e 2 (for A	M)
Copy parameter/Restore default System settings	<ul><li>✓</li></ul>						<ul><li>✓</li></ul>	Partial pa	ara static au	totune 2	(for AM)	
Back Home Sele		Bac	k	Home		ок		Bac	*	Home		ОК

Figure 5-18 Selecting a parameter autotuning type

After selecting a motor autotuning type, enter motor parameter autotuning interface, and press RUN key to start motor parameter autotuning. After autotuning is done, a message will pop out indicating autotuning is successful, and then it will return to the main interface of stop. During autotuning, you can press STOP/RST key to terminate autotuning; if any fault occur during autotuning, the keypad will display a fault interface.

16:02:	35	Forward	Local	Run	GD350-UL	16:02:35	Forward	Local	Run	GD350-UL
Autotu	ine s	steps: 0				Autotune	steps: 3			
Autotu	ining	paramete	rs			Parameter	rs autotuned	i		
	_									
	Bac	k	Home	e	ОК	Bad	*	Home	e	ОК

Figure 5-19 Parameter autotuning

#### 5.4.9 Backing up parameters

You can choose **Menu** > **Copy parameter/Restore default**, and press key, key, key or key to enter function parameter backup interface and function parameter restoration setting interface to upload/download VFD parameters, or restore VFD parameters to default value. The keypad has three different storage areas for parameter backup, and each storage area can save the parameters

50

of one VFD, which means the keypad can save parameters of three VFD in total.



### 051-36512626

### www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Basic operation instructions

Figure 5-20 Parameter backup

#### 5.4.10 System settings

You can choose **Menu** > **System settings**, and press key, key or key to enter system setting interface to set the keypad language, time/date, backlight brightness, backlight time and restore parameters.

**Note:** Clock battery is not included, and the keypad time/date needs to be reset after power off. If time-keeping after power off is needed, you need to purchase the clock batteries separately.

16:02:35 Fwd	Local	Ready	GD350-UL	]		16:02:35	Fwd	Local	Ready	GD350-UL
Parameter groups					>	Language				►
User defined para	meters					Time/date				
State monitoring					~	Backlight b	rightness			
Motor parameter	autotune					Backlight ti	me			
Copy parameter/F	estore defa	ult			-	Enable po	wer-on se	etup wizar	d	
System settings			•	0	<	Power-on	setup wiz	ard		
Back	Home		Sele	1		Back		Home		Sele

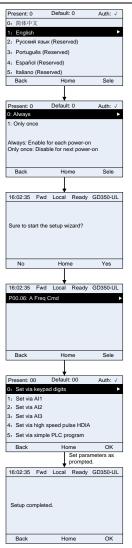
Figure 5-21 System settings

### 5.4.11 Power-on setup wizard

The keypad supports the power-on setup wizard function, mainly for the first power-on situation, instructing you to enter the setting menu, and gradually implementing basic functions such as basic parameter setting, direction judgment, mode setting and autotuning.

For first power-on, the keypad automatically enters the setup wizard interface. See the following.





If you want to change the wizard settings, you can **Menu > System settings**, and then choose **Enable power-on setup wizard** or **Power-on setup wizard**, and then make changes.

52



051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

### 5.5.1 What this section contains

This section introduces the function modules inside the VFD.



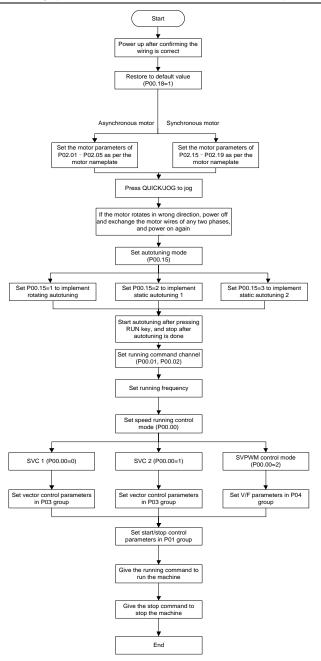
Ensure all the terminals are fixed and tightened firmly.

 $\diamond$  Ensure the motor matches with the VFD power.

#### 5.5.2 Common commissioning procedure

The common operation procedure is as follows (taking motor 1 as an example).





Note: If fault occurred, rule out the fault cause according to 7 Troubleshooting.

051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Current running command channel P00.01	Multi-function terminal function (36) Command switches to keypad		Multi-function terminal function (38) Command switches to communication
Keypad	/	Terminal	Communication
Terminal	Keypad	/	Communication
Communication	Keypad	Terminal	/

The running command channel can be set by terminal commands besides P00.01 and P00.02.

Note: "/" means this multi-function terminal is invalid under current reference channel.

Related parameter list:

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P00.00	Speed control mode	0: SVC 0 1: SVC 1 2: SVPWM 3: FVC Note: If 0, 1 or 3 is selected, it is required to carry out motor parameter autotuning first.	2
P00.01	Running command channel	0: Keypad 1: Terminal 2: Communication	0
P00.02	Communication running command channel	0: Modbus 1: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet 2: Ethernet 3: EtherCAT/PROFINET 4: Programmable card 5: Wireless communication card	0
P00.15	Motor parameter autotuning	<ul> <li>0: No operation</li> <li>1: Rotary autotuning; carry out comprehensive motor parameter autotuning; rotary autotuning is used in cases where high control precision is required;</li> <li>2: Static autotuning 1 (comprehensive autotuning); static autotuning 1 is used in cases where the motor cannot be disconnected from load.</li> <li>3: Static autotuning 2 (partial autotuning); when current motor is motor 1, only P02.06, P02.07 and P02.08 will be autotuned; when</li> </ul>	0



# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		<ul> <li>current motor is motor 2, only P12.06,</li> <li>P12.07 and P12.08 will be autotuned.</li> <li>4: Rotary autotuning 2, which is similar to rotary autotuning 1 but is only applicable to asynchronous motors.</li> <li>5: Rotary autotuning 3 (partial autotuning), which is only applicable to asynchronous</li> </ul>	
P00.18	Function parameter restoration	<ul> <li>motors.</li> <li>0: No operation</li> <li>1: Restore default values (excluding motor parameters)</li> <li>2: Clear fault records</li> <li>3: Reserved</li> <li>4: Reserved</li> <li>5: Restore default values (for factory test mode)</li> <li>6: Restore default values (including motor parameters)</li> <li>Note: After the selected operation is done, this parameter is automatically restored to 0. Restoring the default values may delete the user password. Exercise caution when using this function. The option 5 can be used only for factory testing.</li> </ul>	0
P02.00	Type of motor 1	0: Asynchronous motor 1: Synchronous motor	0
P02.01	Rated power of asynchronous motor 1	0.1–3000.0kW	Depends on model
P02.02	Rated frequency of asynchronous motor 1	0.01Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	60.00Hz
P02.03	Rated speed of asynchronous motor 1	1–60000rpm	Depends on model
P02.04	Rated voltage of asynchronous motor 1	0–1200V	Depends on model
P02.05	Rated current of asynchronous motor 1	0.8–6000.0A	Depends on model
P02.15	Rated power of synchronous motor 1	0.1–3000.0kW	Depends on model
P02.16	Rated frequency of	0.01Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	60.00Hz

051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
	synchronous motor 1		
P02.17	Number of pole pairs of synchronous motor 1	1–50	2
P02.18	Rated voltage of synchronous motor 1	0–1200V	Depends on model
P02.19	Rated current of synchronous motor 1	0.8–6000.0A	Depends on model
P05.01– P05.06	Function of multi-function digital input terminal (S1–S4, HDIA, HDIB)	<ul><li>36: Command switches to keypad</li><li>37: Command switches to terminal</li><li>38: Command switches to communication</li></ul>	/
P07.01	Reserved	/	/
P07.02	QUICK/JOG key function	Range: 0x00–0x27 Ones: QUICK/JOG key function selection 0: No function 1: Jogging 2: Reserved 3: Switching between forward/reverse rotation 4: Clear UP/DOWN setting 5: Coast to stop 6: Switch running command reference mode by sequence 7: Reserved Tens: Reserved	0x01

#### 5.5.3 Vector control

Asynchronous motors are featured with high order, non-linear, strong coupling and multi-variables, which makes it very difficult to control asynchronous motors during actual application. The vector control theory aims to solve this problem through measuring and controlling the stator current vector of asynchronous motor, and decomposing the stator current vector into exciting current (current component which generates internal magnet field) and torque current (current component which generates torque) based on field orientation principle, and then controlling the amplitude value and phase position of these two components (namely, control the stator current vector of motor) to realize decoupling control of exciting current and torque current, thus achieving high-performance speed regulation of asynchronous motor.

The GD350-UL series VFD carries built-in speed sensor-less vector control algorithm, which can be used to drive the asynchronous motor and permanent-magnet synchronous motor simultaneously. As the core algorithm of vector control is based on accurate motor parameter model, the accuracy of motor parameters will impact the control performance of vector control. It is recommended to input

57

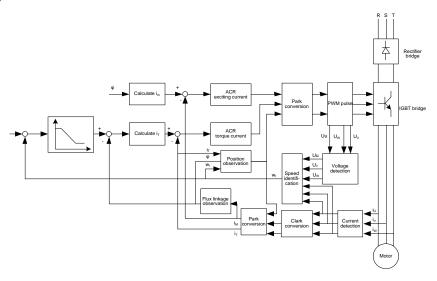
### 051-36512626

### www.kalasanatisafaei.com



accurate motor parameters and carry out motor parameter autotuning before vector operation.

As vector control algorithm is complicated, you should be cautious of regulation on dedicated function parameters of vector control.



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P00.00	Speed control mode	0: SVC 0 1: SVC 1 2: SVPWM 3: FVC <b>Note:</b> If 0, 1 or 3 is selected, it is required to carry out motor parameter autotuning first.	2
P00.15	Motor parameter autotuning	<ul> <li>0: No operation</li> <li>1: Rotary autotuning 1; carry out comprehensive motor parameter autotuning; rotary autotuning is used in cases where high control precision is required;</li> <li>2: Static autotuning 1 (comprehensive autotuning); static autotuning 1 is used in cases where the motor cannot be disconnected from load;</li> <li>3: Static autotuning 2 (partial autotuning); ;</li> </ul>	0



# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		when current motor is motor 1, only	
		P02.06, P02.07 and P02.08 will be	
		autotuned; when current motor is motor 2,	
		only P12.06, P12.07 and P12.08 will be	
		autotuned.	
		4: Rotary autotuning 2, which is similar to	
		rotary autotuning 1 but is only applicable to	
		asynchronous motors.	
		5: Rotary autotuning 3 (partial autotuning),	
		which is only applicable to asynchronous	
		motors.	
P02.00	Type of motor 1	0: Asynchronous motor	0
1 02.00		1: Synchronous motor	0
P03.00	Speed loop proportional gain 1	0–200.0	20.0
P03.01	Speed loop integral time 1	0.000–10.000s	0.200s
P03.02	Switching low point frequency	0.00Hz–P03.05	5.00Hz
P03.03	Speed loop proportional gain 2	0–200.0	20.0
P03.04	Speed loop integral time 2	0.000–10.000s	0.200s
P03.05	Switching high point frequency	P03.02–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	10.00Hz
P03.06	Speed loop output filter	0-8 (corresponds to 0-28/10ms)	0
P03.07	Electromotion slip compensation coefficient of vector control	50%-200%	100%
P03.08	Brake slip compensation coefficient of vector control	50%-200%	100%
P03.09	Current loop proportional coefficient P	0–65535	1000
P03.10	Current loop integral coefficient l	0–65535	1000
		1: Keypad (P03.12)	
	Torque setting source	2: Al1	
P03.11	Torque setting source selection	3: AI2	1
	Selection	4: AI3	
		5: Pulse frequency HDIA	

کالای صنعتی صفایی

### 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	
		6: Multi-step torque		
		7: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication		
		8: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet		
		communication		
		9: Ethernet communication		
		10: Pulse frequency HDIB		
		11: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP		
		communication		
		12: Programmable card		
		Note: For these settings, 100%		
		corresponds to the motor rated current.		
D02.40	Targua act through low and	-300.0%-300.0% (of the motor rated	50.00/	
P03.12	Torque set through keypad	current)	50.0%	
P03.13	Torque reference filter time	0.000–10.000s	0.010s	
		0: Keypad (P03.16)		
		1: AI1		
		2: AI2		
		3: AI3		
		4: Pulse frequency HDIA		
		5: Multi-step setting		
		6: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication		
	Setting source of FWD	7: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet		
P03.14	rotation frequency upper	communication	0	
	limit in torque control	8: Ethernet communication		
		9: Pulse frequency HDIB		
		10: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP		
		communication		
		11: Programmable card		
		12: Reserved		
		Note: For these settings, 100%		
		corresponds to the max. frequency.		
	Setting source of REV	0. Keymed (D02.17)		
P03.15	rotation frequency upper	0: Keypad (P03.17)	0	
	limit in torque control	1–11: the same as P03.14		
	FWD rotation frequency			
P03.16	upper limit set through		60.00Hz	
	keypad in torque control	Value range: 0.00 Hz–P00.03 (Max. output		
D00 47	REV rotation frequency	frequency)	00.0011-	
P03.17	upper limit set through		60.00Hz	

کالای صنعتی صفایی

# 051-36512626

# www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
	keypad in torque control		
P03.18	Setting source of electromotive torque upper limit	0: Keypad (P03.20) 1: Al1 2: Al2 3: Al3 4: Pulse frequency HDIA 5: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 6: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet communication 7: Ethernet communication 8: Pulse frequency HDIB 9: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 10: PLC 11: Reserved Note: For these settings, 100% corresponds to the rated motor current.	0
P03.19	Setting source of braking	0: Keypad (P03.21)	0
	torque upper limit	1–10: the same as P03.18	<u> </u>
P03.20	Electromotive torque upper limit set through keypad		180.0%
P03.21	Braking torque upper limit set through keypad	0.0–300.0% (of the motor rated current)	180.0%
P03.22	Flux-weakening coefficient in constant power area	0.1–2.0	0.3
P03.23	Min. flux-weakening point in constant power area	10%–100%	20%
P03.24	Max. voltage limit	0.0–120.0%	100.0%
P03.25	Pre-exciting time	0.000–10.000s	0.300s
P03.32	Enabling torque control	0: Disable 1: Enable	0
P03.33	Flux weakening integral gain	0-8000	1200
P03.35	Control optimization setting	Ones place: Torque command selection 0: Torque reference 1: Torque current reference Tens place: Reserved 0: Reserved	0x0000

کالای صنعتی صفایی

### 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		1: Reserved	
		Hundreds place: Whether to enable ASR	
		integral separation	
		0: Disable	
		1: Enable	
		Thousands place: Reserved	
		0: Reserved	
		1: Reserved	
		Range: 0x0000–0x1111	
P03.36	ASR differential gain	0.00–10.00s	0.00s
P03.37	High-frequency ACR	In FVC (P00.00=3), when the frequency is	1000
	proportional coefficient	lower than the ACR high-frequency	
P03.38	High-frequency ACR	switching threshold (P03.39), the ACR PI	1000
	integral coefficient	parameters are P03.09 and P03.10; and	
P03.39	ACR high-frequency switching threshold	when the frequency is higher than the ACR	100.0%
		high-frequency switching threshold	
		(P03.39), the ACR PI parameters are	
		P03.37 and P03.38.	
		Setting range of P03.37: 0–65535	
		Setting range of P03.38: 0-65535	
		Setting range of P03.39: 0.0–100.0% (in	
		relative to the maximum frequency)	
P17.32	Flux linkage	0.0–200.0%	0.0%

### 5.5.4 SVPWM control mode

GD350-UL VFD also carries built-in SVPWM control function. SVPWM mode can be used in cases where mediocre control precision is enough. In cases where a VFD needs to drive multiple motors, it is also recommended to adopt SVPWM control mode.

GD350-UL VFD provides multiple kinds of V/F curve modes to meet different field needs. You can select corresponding V/F curve or set the V/F curve as needed.

### Suggestions:

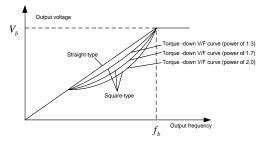
051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

1. For the load featuring constant moment, eg, conveyor belt which runs in straight line, as the moment should be constant during the whole running process, it is recommended to adopt straight-type V/F curve.

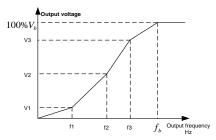
2. For the load featuring decreasing moment, eg, fan and water pump, as the relation between its actual torque and speed is squared or cubed, it is recommended to adopt the V/F curve corresponds to power of 1.3, 1.7 or 2.0.

62

کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای صنعتی صفایی



GD350-UL VFD also provides multi-point V/F curve. You can alter the V/F curve outputted by VFD through setting the voltage and frequency of the three points in the middle. The whole curve consists of five points starting from (0Hz, 0V) and ending in (fundamental motor frequency, rated motor voltage). During setting, it is required that  $0 \le f1 \le f2 \le f3 \le f$  undamental motor frequency, and  $0 \le V1 \le V3 \le r$  at the motor voltage



GD350-UL VFD provides dedicated function codes for SVPWM control mode. You can improve the performance of SVPWM through settings.

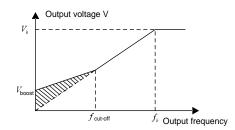
1. Torque boost

Torque boost function can effectively compensate for the low-speed torque performance during SVPWM control. Automatic torque boost has been set by default to enable the VFD to adjust the torque boost value based on actual load conditions.

#### Note:

- (1) Torque boost is effective only under torque boost cut-off frequency;
- (2) If the torque boost is too large, low-frequency vibration or overcurrent may occur to the motor, if such situation occurs, lower the torque boost value.





#### 2. Energy-saving run

During actual running, the VFD can search for the maximum efficiency point to keep running in the most efficient state to save energy.

#### Note:

- (1) This function is generally used in light load or no-load cases.
- (2) This function does for fit in cases where load transient is required.
- 3. V/F slip compensation gain

SVPWM control belongs to open-loop mode, which will cause motor speed to fluctuate when motor load transients. In cases where strict speed requirement is needed, you can set the slip compensation gain to compensate for the speed variation caused by load fluctuation through internal output adjustment of VFD.

# The set range of slip compensation gain is 0–200%, in which 100% corresponds to rated slip frequency.

**Note:** Rated slip frequency= (Rated synchronous speed of motor - Rated speed of motor) × Number of motor pole pairs/60

4. Oscillation control

Motor oscillation often occurs in SVPWM control in large-power drive applications. To solve this problem, the GD350-UL series VFD sets two function codes to control the oscillation factor, and you can set the corresponding function code based on the occurrence frequency of oscillation.

**Note:** The larger the set value, the better the control effect, however, if the set value is too large, it may easily lead to too large VFD output current.

5. Asynchonous motor IF control

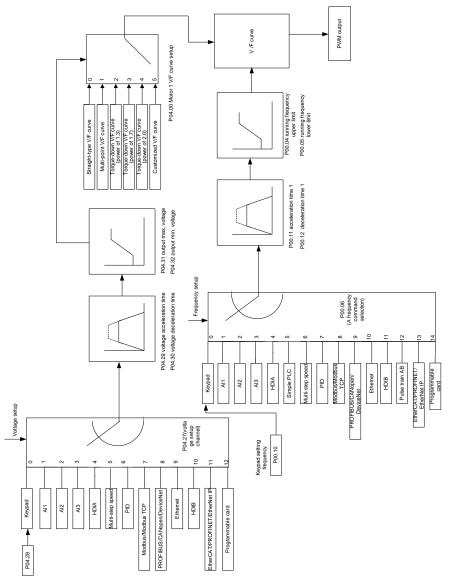
Generally, the IF control mode is valid for asynchronous motors. It can be used for a synchronous motor only when the frequency of the synchronous motor is extremely low. Therefore, the IF control described in this manual is only involved with asynchonrous motors. IF control is implemented by performing closed-loop control on the total output current of the VFD. The output voltage adapts to the current reference, and open-loop control is separately performed over the frequency of the voltage and current.



### 051-36512626

### www.kalasanatisafaei.com

#### Customized V/F curve (V/F separation) function:



When selecting customized V/F curve function, you can set the reference channels and acceleration/deceleration time of voltage and frequency respectively, which will form a real-time V/F curve through combination.

65

### 051-36512626



**Note:** This kind of V/F curve separation can be applied in various frequency-conversion power sources, however, you should be cautious of parameter setting as improper setting may damage the machine.

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P00.00	Speed control mode	0: SVC 0 1: SVC 1 2: SVPWM 3: FVC <b>Note:</b> If 0, 1 or 3 is selected, it is required to carry out motor parameter autotuning first.	2
P00.03	Max. output frequency	, v	60.00Hz
P00.04	Upper limit of running frequency	P00.05-P00.03	60.00Hz
P00.05	Lower limit of running frequency	0.00Hz–P00.04	0.00Hz
P00.11	Acceleration time 1	0.0–3600.0s	Depends on model
P00.12	Deceleration time 1	0.0–3600.0s	Depends on model
P02.00	Type of motor 1	0: Asynchronous motor 1: Synchronous motor	0
P02.02	Rated power of asynchronous motor 1	0.01Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	60.00Hz
P02.04	Rated voltage of asynchronous motor 1	0–1200V	Depends on model
P04.00	V/F curve setting of motor 1	0: Straight-type V/F curve 1: Multi-point V/F curve 2: Torque-down V/F curve (power of 1.3) 3: Torque-down V/F curve (power of 1.7) 4: Torque-down V/F curve (power of 2.0) 5: Customized V/F (V/F separation)	0
P04.01	Torque boost of motor 1	0.0%: (automatic); 0.1%–10.0%	0.0%
P04.02	Motor 1 torque boost cut-off	0.0%–50.0% (rated frequency of motor 1)	20.0%
P04.03	V/F frequency point 1 of motor 1	0.00Hz-P04.05	
P04.04	V/F voltage point 1 of motor 1	0.0%–110.0%	0.0%



### 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P04.05	V/F frequency point 2 of motor 1	P04.03–P04.07	0.00Hz
P04.06	V/F voltage point 2 of motor 1	0.0%–110.0%	0.0%
P04.07	V/F frequency point 3 of motor 1	P04.05–P02.02 or P04.05–P02.16	0.00Hz
P04.08	V/F voltage point 3 of motor 1	0.0%–110.0%	0.0%
P04.09	V/F slip compensation gain of motor 1	0.0–200.0%	100.0%
P04.10	Low-frequency oscillation control factor of motor 1	0–100	10
P04.11	High-frequency oscillation control factor of motor 1	0–100	10
P04.12	Oscillation control threshold of motor 1	0.00Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	30.00Hz
P04.13	V/F curve setting of motor 2	0: Straight V/F curve; 1: Multi-point V/F curve 2: Torque-down V/F curve (power of 1.3) 3: Torque-down V/F curve (power of 1.7) 4: Torque-down V/F curve (power of 2.0) 5: Customize V/F (V/F separation)	0
P04.14	Torque boost of motor 2	0.0%: (automatic); 0.1%–10.0%	0.0%
P04.15	Torque boost cut-off of motor 2	0.0%–50.0% (rated frequency of motor 1)	20.0%
P04.16	V/F frequency point 1 of motor 2	0.00Hz–P04.18	0.00Hz
P04.17	V/F voltage point 1 of motor 2	0.0%–110.0%	0.0%
P04.18	V/F frequency point 2 of motor 2	P04.16–P04.20	0.00Hz
P04.19	V/F voltage point 2 of motor 2	0.0%–110.0%	0.0%
P04.20	V/F frequency point 3 of motor 2	P04.18–P02.02 or P04.18–P02.16	0.00Hz

کالای صنعتی صفایی

### 051-36512626

## www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P04.21	V/F voltage point 3 of motor 2	0.0%–110.0%	0.0%
P04.22	V/F slip compensation gain of motor 2	0.0–200.0%	100.0%
P04.23	Low-frequency oscillation control factor of motor 2	0–100	10
P04.24	High-frequency oscillation control factor of motor 2	0–100	10
P04.25	Oscillation control threshold of motor 2	0.00Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	30.00Hz
P04.26	Energy-saving run	0: No 1: Automatic energy-saving run	0
P04.27	Channel of voltage setting	0: Keypad; output voltage is determined by P04.28 1: Al1 2: Al2 3: Al3 4: HDIA 5: Multi-step 6: PID 7: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 8: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNET communication 9: Ethernet communication 10: HDIB 11: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP 12: Programmable card card 13: Reserved	0
P04.28	Set voltage value via keypad	0.0%–100.0% (of rated motor voltage)	100.0%
P04.29	Voltage increase time	0.0–3600.0s	5.0s
P04.30	Voltage decrease time 0.0–3600.0s		5.0s
P04.31	Output max. voltage	P04.32–100.0% (of rated motor voltage)	100.0%
P04.32	Output min. voltage 0.0%–P04.31 (rated motor voltage)		0.0%
	Flux-weakening coefficient in the	1.00–1.30	1.00



## www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
	constant power zone		
P04.34	Pull-in current 1 in synchronous motor VF control	When the synchronous motor VF control mode is enabled, this parameter is used to set the reactive current of the motor when the output frequency is lower than the frequency set in P04.36. Setting range: -100.0%-+100.0% (of the rated current of the motor)	20.0%
P04.35	Pull-in current 2 in synchronous motor VF control	When the synchronous motor VF control mode is enabled, this parameter is used to set the reactive current of the motor when the output frequency is higher than the frequency set in P04.36. Setting range: -100.0%-+100.0% (of the rated current of the motor)	10.0%
P04.36	Frequency threshold for pull-in current switching in synchronous motor VF control	When the synchronous motor VF control mode is enabled, this parameter is used to set the frequency threshold for the switching between pull-in current 1 and pull-in current 2. Setting range: 0.0%–200.0% (of the motor rated frequency	20.0%
P04.37	Reactive current closed-loop proportional coefficient in synchronous motor VF control	When the synchronous motor VF control mode is enabled, this parameter is used to set the proportional coefficient of the reactive current closed-loop control. Setting range: 0–3000	50
P04.38	Reactive current closed-loop integral time in synchronous motor VF control	When the synchronous motor VF control mode is enabled, this parameter is used to set the integral coefficient of the reactive current closed-loop control. Setting range: 0–3000	30
P04.39	Reactive current closed-loop output limit in synchronous motor VF control	When the synchronous motor VF control mode is enabled, this parameter is used to set the output limit of the reactive current closed-loop control. A greater value indicates a higher reactive closed-loop compensation voltage and higher output power of the motor. In general, you do not	8000

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		need to modify this parameter. Setting range: 0–16000	
P04.40	Enable/disable IF mode for asynchronous motor 1	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0
P04.41	Current setting in IF mode for asynchronous motor 1	When IF control is adopted for asynchronous motor 1, this parameter is used to set the output current. The value is a percentage in relative to the rated current of the motor. Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	120.0%
P04.42	Proportional coefficient in IF mode for asynchronous motor 1	Proportional         When IF control is adopted for asynchronous motor           coefficient in IF mode         1, this parameter is used to set the proportional           for asynchronous         coefficient of the output current closed-loop control.	
P04.43	Integral coefficient in IF mode for asynchronous motor 1	When IF control is adopted for asynchronous motor 1, this parameter is used to set the integral coefficient of the output current closed-loop control. Setting range: 0–5000	150
P04.44	Starting frequency point for switching off IF mode for asynchronous motor 1	Setting range: 0.00–P04.50	10.00Hz
P04.45	Enable/disable IF mode for asynchronous motor 2	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0
P04.46	Current setting in IF mode for asynchronous motor 2	When IF control is adopted for asynchronous motor 2, this parameter is used to set the output current. The value is a percentage in relative to the rated current of the motor. Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	120.0%
P04.47	Proportional         When IF control is adopted for asynchronous motor           coefficient in IF mode         2, this parameter is used to set the proportional           for asynchronous         coefficient of the output current closed-loop control.           motor 2         Setting range: 0–5000		350
P04.48	Integral coefficient in IF mode for asynchronous motor 2	When IF control is adopted for asynchronous motor 2, this parameter is used to set the inetgral coefficient of the output current closed-loop control. Setting range: 0–5000	150

کالای صنعتی صفایی

### 051-36512626

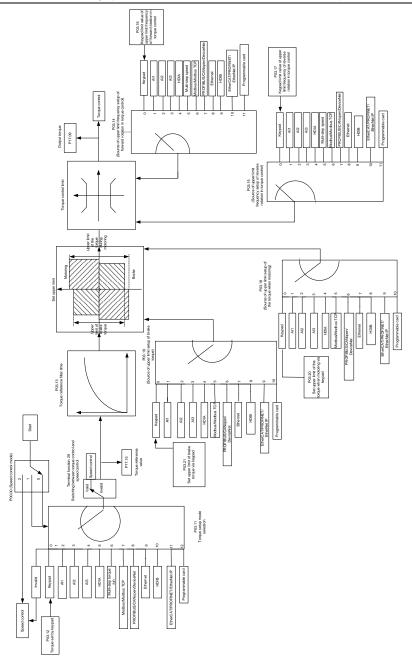
## www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P04.49	Starting frequency point for switching off IF mode for asynchronous motor 2	Setting range: 0.00–P04.51	10.00Hz
P04.50	End frequency point for switching off IF mode for asynchronous motor 1	P04.44–P00.03	25.00Hz
P04.51	End frequency point for switching off IF mode for asynchronous motor 2	P04.49–P00.03	25.00Hz

#### 5.5.5 Torque control

The GD350-UL VFD supports torque control and speed control. Speed control mode aims to stabilize the speed to keep the set speed consistent with the actual running speed, meanwhile, the max. load-carrying capacity is restricted by torque limit. Torque control mode aims to stabilize the torque to keep the set torque consistent with the actual output torque, meanwhile, the output frequency is restricted by upper/lower limit.





051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P00.00	Speed control mode	0: SVC 0 1: SVC 1 2: SVPWM 3: FVC Note: If 0, 1 or 3 is selected, it is required to carry out motor parameter autotuning first.	2
P03.32	Enabling torque control	0: Disable 1: Enable	0
P03.11	Torque setting mode selection	0: Keypad (P03.12) 1: Keypad (P03.12) 2: Al1 3: Al2 4: Al3 5: Pulse frequency HDIA 6: Multi-step torque 7: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 8: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet communication 9: Ethernet communication 10: Pulse frequency HDIB 11: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 12: Programmable card Note: For these settings, 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.	0
P03.12	Torque set through keypad	-300.0%–300.0% (of the motor rated current)	50.0%
P03.13	Torque reference filter time	0.000-10.000s	0.010s
P03.14	Setting source of FWD rotation frequency upper limit in torque control	0: Keypad (P03.16) 1: Al1 2: Al2 3: Al3 4: Pulse frequency HDIA 5: Multi-step setting 6: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 7: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet communication 8: Ethernet communication	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		9: Pulse frequency HDIB	
		10: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP	
		communication	
		11: Programmable card	
		12: Reserved	
		Note: For these settings, 100% corresponds to	
		the max. frequency.	
		0: Keypad (P03.17)	
		1: Al1	
		2: AI2	
		3: AI3	
		4: Pulse frequency HDIA	
		5: Multi-step setting	
	Setting source of	6: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication	
	REV rotation	7: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet	
P03.15	frequency upper	communication	0
	limit in torque	8: Ethernet communication	
	control	9: Pulse frequency HDIB	
		10: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP	
		communication	
		11: Programmable card	
		12: Reserved	
		Note: For these settings, 100% corresponds to	
		the max. frequency.	
	FWD rotation		
	frequency upper		
P03.16	limit set through	0.00Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	60.00 Hz
	keypad in torque		
	control		
	REV rotation		
	frequency upper		
P03.17	limit set through	0.00Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	60.00 Hz
	keypad in torque		
	control		
		0: Keypad (P03.20)	
	Setting source of	1: Al1	
P03.18	electromotive	2: AI2	0
	torque upper limit	3: AI3	
		4: Pulse frequency HDIA	

www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		5: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication	
		6: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet	
		communication	
		7: Ethernet communication	
		8: Pulse frequency HDIB	
		9: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP	
		communication	
		10: PLC	
		11: Reserved	
		Note: For these settings, 100% corresponds to	
		the rated motor current.	
	Setting source of braking torque upper limit	0: Keypad (P03.21)	
P03.19		1–11: Same as those for P03.18	0
F03.19		Note: For these settings, 100% corresponds to	0
		the rated motor current.	
P03.20	Electromotive torque upper limit set through keypad	0.0–300.0% (of rated motor current)	180.0%
P03.21	Braking torque upper limit set through keypad	0.0–300.0% (of rated motor current)	180.0%
P17.09	Motor output torque	-250.0–250.0%	0.0%
P17.15	Torque reference value	-300.0–300.0% (of rated motor current)	0.0%

#### 5.5.6 Motor parameter

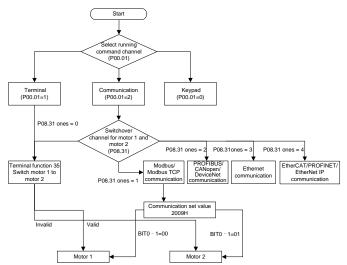
GD350-UL VFD can drive asynchronous motors and synchronous motors, and it supports two sets of

### 051-36512626



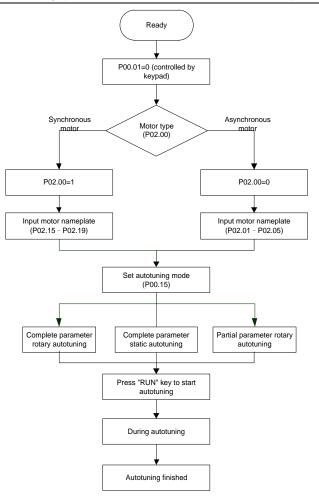


motor parameters, which can be switched over by multi-function digital input terminals or communication modes.



The control performance of the VFD is based on accurate motor model, therefore, you need to carry out motor parameter autotuning before running the motor for the first time (take motor 1 as an example).





#### Note:

- 1. Motor parameters must be set correctly according to motor nameplate;
- If rotary autotuning is selected during motor autotuning, it is a must to disconnect the motor from load to put the motor in static and no-load state, failed to do so may lead to inaccurate autotuned results. At this time, the asynchronous motor can autotune P02.06–P02.10, and synchronous motor can autotune P02.20–P02.23.
- If static autotuning is selected during motor autotuning, there is no need to disconnect the motor from load, as only part of the motor parameters have been autotuned, the control performance may be impacted, under such situation, the asynchronous motor can autotune P02.06–P02.10, while synchronous motor can autotune P02.20–P02.22, P02.23 (counter-emf constant of

### 051-36512626



synchronous motor 1) can be obtained via calculation.

4. Motor autotuning can be carried out on current motor only, if you need to perform autotuning on the other motor, switch over the motor through selecting the switchover channel of motor 1 and motor 2 by setting the ones of P08.31.

Related parameter list:

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P00.01	Running command channel	0: Keypad 1: Terminal	0
P00.15	Motor parameter autotuning	<ul> <li>2: Communication</li> <li>0: No operation</li> <li>1: Rotary autotuning 1; carry out comprehensive motor parameter autotuning; rotary autotuning is used in cases where high control precision is required;</li> <li>2: Static autotuning 1 (comprehensive autotuning); static autotuning 1 is used in cases where the motor cannot be disconnected from load;</li> <li>3: Static autotuning 2 (partial autotuning) ; when current motor is motor 1, only P02.06, P02.07 and P02.08 will be autotuned; when current motor is motor 2, only P12.06, P12.07 and P12.08 will be autotuned.</li> <li>4: Rotary autotuning 2, which is similar to rotary autotuning 1 but is only applicable to asynchronous motors.</li> <li>5: Rotary autotuning 3 (partial autotuning), which is only applicable to asynchronous motors.</li> </ul>	0
P02.00	Type of motor 1	0: Asynchronous motor 1: Synchronous motor	0
P02.01	Rated power of asynchronous motor 1	0.1–3000.0kW	Depends on model
P02.02	Rated frequency of asynchronous motor 1	0.01Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	60.00Hz
P02.03	Rated speed of asynchronous motor 1	1–60000rpm	Depends on model



## 051-36512626

Function	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default
code	Name	Detailed parameter description	value
P02.04	Rated voltage of	0–1200V	Depends
F02.04	asynchronous motor 1	0-12000	on model
P02.05	Rated current of	0.8–6000.0A	Depends
F02.05	asynchronous motor 1	0.8-0000.0A	on model
P02.06	Stator resistance of	0.001–65.535Ω	Depends
F 02.00	asynchronous motor 1	0.001-03.33322	on model
P02.07	Rotor resistance of	0.001–65.535Ω	Depends
F 02.07	asynchronous motor 1	0.001-03.33322	on model
P02.08	Leakage inductance of	0.1–6553.5mH	Depends
F02.00	asynchronous motor 1	0.1-0555.51111	on model
P02.09	Mutual inductance of	0.1–6553.5mH	Depends
F 02.03	asynchronous motor 1	0.1-0000.0000	on model
P02.10	No-load current of	0.1–6553.5A	Depends
F 02.10	asynchronous motor 1	0.1-0000.0A	on model
P02.15	Rated power of synchronous	0.1–3000.0kW	Depends
FU2.15	motor 1	0.1-3000.0800	on model
P02.16	Rated frequency of	0.01Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	60.00Hz
F02.10	synchronous motor 1	0.01Hz=F00.03 (Max. output frequency)	60.00HZ
P02.17	Number of pole pairs of	1–50	2
P02.17	synchronous motor 1	1-50	۷
P02.18	Rated voltage of	0–1200V	Depends
FU2.10	synchronous motor 1	0-12000	on model
P02.19	Rated current of	0.8–6000.0A	Depends
F02.19	synchronous motor 1	0.8-0000.0A	on model
P02.20	Stator resistance of	0.001–65.535Ω	Depends
F02.20	synchronous motor 1	0.001-03.3332	on model
P02.21	Direct-axis inductance of	0.01–655.35mH	Depends
P02.21	synchronous motor 1	0.01-055.55111	on model
P02.22	Quadrature-axis inductance	0.01–655.35mH	Depends
FU2.22	of synchronous motor 1	0.01-055.551111	on model
P02.23	Counter-emf constant of	0, 10000	300
P02.23	synchronous motor 1	0–10000	300
P05.01-	Function of multi-function		
P05.01-	digital input terminal (S1–S4,	35: Motor 1 switches to motor 2	/
PU5.00	HDIA,HDIB)		
	Switching botwoon motor 1	0x00–0x14	
P08.31	Switching between motor 1 and motor 2	Ones: Switchover channel	00
	and motor 2	0: Terminal	



## www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	
		1: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication		
		2: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet		
		communication		
		3: Ethernet communication		
		4: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP		
		communication		
		Tens: indicates whether to enable		
		switchover during running		
		0: Disable		
		1: Enable		
P12.00	Tupo of motor 2	0: Asynchronous motor	0	
F 12.00	Type of motor 2	1: Synchronous motor	0	
P12.01	Rated power of	0.1–3000.0kW	Depends	
F 12.01	asynchronous motor 2	0.1-3000.0877	on model	
P12.02	Rated frequency of	0.01Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	60.00Hz	
F 12.02	asynchronous motor 2	0.01Hz=F00.03 (Max. output frequency)	00.00HZ	
P12.03	Rated speed of	1 60000mm		
P12.03	asynchronous motor 2	1–60000rpm		
D12.04	Rated voltage of	0.1200\/		
P12.04	asynchronous motor 2	0–1200V		
D10.05	Rated current of	0.0.000.04		
P12.05	asynchronous motor 2	0.8–6000.0A		
<b>D</b> 40.00	Stator resistance of	0.001 65 5350		
P12.06	asynchronous motor 2	0.001–65.535Ω		
D40.07	Rotor resistance of	0.004 05 5050	Depends	
P12.07	asynchronous motor 2	0.001–65.535Ω	on model	
<b>D</b> / 0 00	Leakage inductance of			
P12.08	asynchronous motor 2	0.1–6553.5mH		
<b>B</b> 40.00	Mutual inductance of			
P12.09	asynchronous motor 2	0.1–6553.5mH		
D40.40	No-load current of			
P12.10	asynchronous motor 2	0.1–6553.5A		
Die 15	Rated power of synchronous			
P12.15	motor 2	0.1–3000.0kW		
P12.16	Rated frequency of		00.0011	
	synchronous motor 2	0.01Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	60.00Hz	
	Number of pole pairs of	of 1–50		_
P12.17	synchronous motor 2		2	



## www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P12.18	Rated voltage of	0–1200∨	Depends
1 12.10	synchronous motor 2	0-12000	on model
P12.19	Rated current of	0.8–6000.0A	Depends
P12.19	synchronous motor 2	0.8-0000.0A	on model
P12.20	Stator resistance of	0.001–65.535Ω	Depends
F 12.20	synchronous motor 2		on model
P12.21	Direct-axis inductance of	0.01–655.35mH	Depends
F 12.21	synchronous motor 2		on model
P12.22	Quadrature-axis inductance	0.01–655.35mH	Depends
P12.22	of synchronous motor 2		on model
P12.23	Counter-emf constant of	0–10000	300
	synchronous motor 2	-10000	500

#### 5.5.7 Start/stop control

The start/stop control of the VFD is divided into three states: start after running command at power-up; start after restart-at-power-cut function is effective; start after automatic fault reset. Descriptions for these three start/stop control states are presented below.

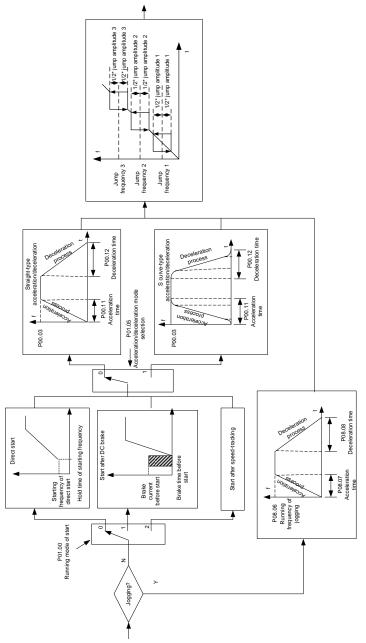
There are three start modes for the VFD, which are start at starting frequency, start after DC braking, and start after speed-tracking. You can select the proper start mode based on field conditions.

For large-inertia load, especially in cases where reversal may occur, you can choose to start after DC braking or start after speed-racking.

Note: It is recommended to drive synchronous motors in direct start mode.



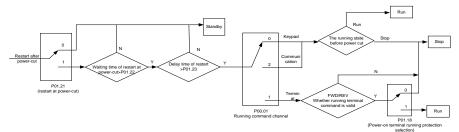
1. Logic diagram for running command after power-up



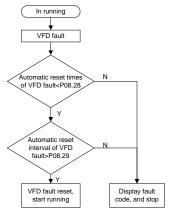
## 051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com



#### 2. Logic diagram for restart after power-cut



3. Logic diagram for restart after automatic fault reset



Related parameter list:

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		0: Keypad	
P00.01	Running command channel	1: Terminal	0
		2: Communication	
P00.11	Appalaration time 1	0.0.2600.05	Depends
P00.11	Acceleration time 1	0.0–3600.0s	on model
P00.12	Deceleration time 1	0.0–3600.0s	Depends
P00.12	Deceleration time 1	0.0–3600.05	on model
	Running mode of start	0: Direct start	
P01.00		1: Start after DC braking	0
P01.00		2: Start after speed-track 1	
		3: Start after speed-track 2	
P01.01	Starting frequency of direct start	0.00–50.00Hz	0.50Hz
P01.02	Hold time of starting	0.0–50.0s	0.0s



### 051-36512626

## www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
	frequency		
P01.03	DC braking current before start	0.0–100.0%	0.0%
P01.04	DC braking time before start	0.00–50.00s	0.00s
P01.05	Acceleration/deceleration mode	0: Straight line 1: S curve <b>Note:</b> If mode 1 is selected, it is required to set P01.06, P01.07, P01.27 and P01.08 accordingly.	0
P01.08	Stop mode	0: Decelerate to stop 1: Coast to stop	0
P01.09	Starting frequency of DC braking after stop	0.00Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	0.00Hz
P01.10	Waiting time of DC braking after stop	0.00–50.00s	0.00s
P01.11	DC braking current of stop	0.0–100.0% (of rated VFD output current)	0.0%
P01.12	DC braking time of stop	0.00–50.00s	0.00s
P01.13	Deadzone time of forward/reverse rotation	0.0–3600.0s	0.0s
P01.14	Forward/reverse rotation switchover mode	<ul><li>0: switch over after zero frequency</li><li>1: switch over after starting frequency</li><li>2: switch over after passing stop speed and delay</li></ul>	0
P01.15	Stop speed	0.00–100.00Hz	0.50 Hz
P01.16	Stop speed detection mode	<ul><li>0: Set value of speed (the only detection mode valid in SVPWM mode)</li><li>1: Detection value of speed</li></ul>	1
P01.18	Power-on terminal running protection selection	<ul><li>0: Terminal running command is invalid at power up</li><li>1: Terminal running command is valid at power up</li></ul>	0
P01.19	Action selected when running frequency less than frequency lower limit (valid when frequency lower limit greater than 0)	This parameter specifies the running status of VFD when the set frequency is below the lower limit. Ones place: Action selection 0: Run in lower limit of the frequency 1: Stop	0x00

www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		2: Sleep Tens place: Stop mode 0: Coast to stop	
		1: Decelerate to stop	
		The VFD stops as set in the tens place if	
		the action selection is stop or sleep when	
		the set frequency is below the lower limit.	
		The VFD resumes the running state	
		automatically when the set frequency is	
		above the lower limit again and this	
		situation lasts for the time set by P01.20.	
P01.20	Wake-up-from-sleep delay	0.0-3600.0s (valid when P01.19 is 2)	0.0s
P01.21	Restart after power down	0: Restart is disabled	0
101.21	Restart and power down	1: Restart is enabled	Ū
P01.22	Waiting time of restart after power down	0.0–3600.0s (valid when P01.21 is 1)	1.0s
P01.23	Start delay	0.0–60.0s	0.0s
P01.24	Stop speed delay	0.0–100.0s	0.0s
P01.25	Open-loop 0Hz output selection	<ul><li>0: No voltage output</li><li>1: With voltage output</li><li>2: Output as per DC braking current of stop</li></ul>	0
P01.26	Deceleration time of emergency-stop	0.0–60.0s	2.0s
P01.27	Time of starting section of deceleration S curve	0.0–50.0s	0.1s
P01.28	Time of ending section of deceleration S curve	0.0–50.0s	0.1s
P01.29	Short-circuit braking current	0.0–150.0% (of rated VFD output current)	0.0%
P01.30	Hold time of short-circuit braking at startup	0.00–50.00s	0.00s
P01.31	Hold time of short-circuit braking at stop	0.00–50.00s	0.00s
P01.32	Pre-exciting time of jogging	0–10.000s	0.000s
P01.33	Starting frequency of braking for jogging to stop	0–P00.03	0.00Hz
P01.34	Delay to enter sleep	0–3600.0s	0.0s



## www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P05.01– P05.06	Digital input function selection	1: Forward running     2: Reverse running     4: Forward jogging     5: Reverse jogging     6: Coast to stop     7: Fault reset     8: Running pause     21: Acceleration/deceleration time     selection 1     22: Acceleration/deceleration time     selection 2     30: Acceleration/deceleration disabled	/
P08.06	Running frequency of jog	0.00Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	5.00Hz
P08.07	Acceleration time at jogging	0.0–3600.0s	Depends on model
P08.08	Deceleration time at jogging	0.0–3600.0s	Depends on model
P08.00	Acceleration time 2	0.0–3600.0s	Depends on model
P08.01	Declaration time 2	0.0–3600.0s	Depends on model
P08.02	Acceleration time 3	0.0–3600.0s	Depends on model
P08.03	Declaration time 3	0.0–3600.0s	Depends on model
P08.04	Acceleration time 4	0.0–3600.0s	Depends on model
P08.05	Declaration time 4	0.0–3600.0s	Depends on model
P08.19	Switching frequency of acceleration/deceleration time	0.00–P00.03 (Max. output frequency) 0.00Hz: No switch over If the running frequency is larger than P08.19, switch to acceleration /deceleration time 2	0
P08.21	Reference frequency of acceleration/deceleration time	0: Max. output frequency 1: Set frequency 2: 100Hz <b>Note:</b> Valid for straight-line	0



Function code	Name Detailed parameter description		Default value
		acceleration/deceleration only	
P08.28	Automatic fault reset times	0–10	0
P08.29	Automatic fault reset time interval	0.1–3600.0s	1.0s

#### 5.5.8 Frequency setting

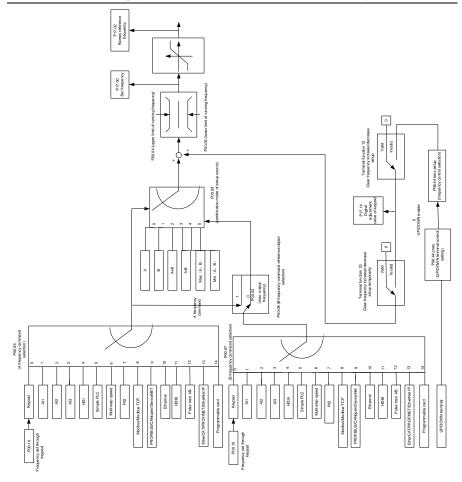
The GD350-UL series VFD supports multiple kinds of frequency reference modes, which can be categorized into two types: main reference channel and auxiliary reference channel.

There are two main reference channels, namely frequency reference channel A and frequency reference channel B. These two channels support simple arithmetical operation between each other, and they can be switched dynamically by setting multi-function terminals.

There is one input mode for auxiliary reference channel, namely terminal UP/DOWN switch input. By setting function codes, you can enable the corresponding reference mode and the impact made on the VFD frequency reference by this reference mode.

The actual reference of VFD is comprised of the main reference channel and auxiliary reference channel.





GD350-UL VFD supports switchover between different reference channels, and the rules for channel switchover are shown below.

Present reference channel P00.09	Multi-function terminal function 13 Channel A switches to channel B	Multi-function terminal function 14 Combination setting switches to channel A	Multi-function terminal function 15 Combination setting switches to channel B
А	В	/	/
В	А	/	/
A+B	/	А	В
A-B	/	А	В
Max (A, B)	/	А	В

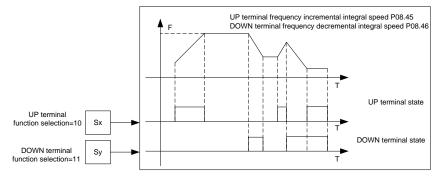


### 051-36512626

Present reference channel P00.09	Multi-function terminal function 13 Channel A switches to channel B	•	Multi-function terminal function 15 Combination setting switches to channel B
Min (A, B)	/	А	В

Note: "/" indicates this multi-function terminal is invalid under present reference channel.

When setting the auxiliary frequency inside the VFD via multi-function terminal UP (10) and DOWN (11), you can increase/decrease the frequency quickly by setting P08.45 (UP terminal frequency incremental change rate) and P08.46 (DOWN terminal frequency decremental change rate).



Related parameter list:

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	
P00.03	Max. output frequency	P00.04–400.00Hz	60.00Hz	
P00.04	Upper limit of running frequency	P00.05-P00.03	60.00Hz	
P00.05	Lower limit of running frequency	0.00Hz–P00.04	0.00Hz	
P00.06	A frequency command	0: Set via keypad	0	
F 00.00	selection	1: Set via Al1	0	
	B frequency command selection	2: Set via AI2		
		3: Set via AI3		
		4: Set via high speed pulse HDIA		
		5: Set via simple PLC program		
P00.07		6: Set via multi-step speed running	15	
		7: Set via PID control		
		8: Set via Modbus/Modbus TCP		
		communication		
		9: Set via PROFIBUS / CANopen /		



# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		DeviceNet communication	
		10: Set via Ethernet communication	
		11: Set via high speed pulse HDIB	
		12: Set via Pulse train AB	
		13: Set via	
		EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP	
		communication	
		14: Set via programmable card	
		15: Reserved	
P00.08	Reference object of B	0: Max. output frequency	0
F 00.06	frequency command	1: A frequency command	0
		0: A	
		1: B	
P00.09	Combination mode of setting	2: (A+B)	0
F 00.03	source	3: (A-B)	0
		4: Max (A, B)	
		5: Min (A, B)	
	Function of multi-function	10: Frequency increase (UP)	
		11: Frequency decrease (DOWN)	
		12: Clear frequency increase/decrease	
		setting	
P05.01-	digital input terminal (S1–S4,	13: Switchover between setting A and	/
P05.06	HDIA, HDIB)	setting B	,
		14: Switchover between combination	
		setting and setting A	
		15: Switchover between combination	
		setting and setting B	
P08.42	Reserved	/	/
P08.43	Reserved	/	/
		0x000–0x221	
		Ones: Frequency enabling selection	
P08.44		0: Setting through the UP/DOWN	
		terminal is valid	
	UP/DOWN terminal control	1: Setting through the UP/DOWN	0x000
		terminal is invalid	
		Tens: Frequency control selection	
		0: Valid only when P00.06=0 or P00.07=0	
		1: Valid for all frequency modes	



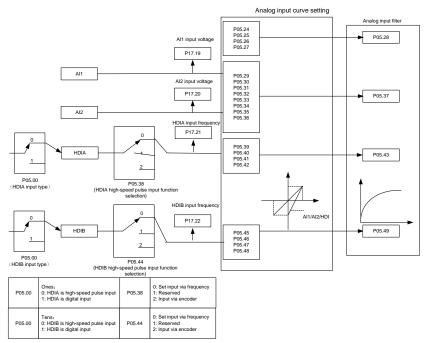
www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		2: Invalid for multi-step speed when	
		multi-step speed takes priority	
		Hundreds: Action selection at stop	
		0: Valid	
		1: Valid during running, clear after stop	
		2: Valid during running, clear after	
		receiving stop command	
P08.45	UP terminal frequency	0.01–50.00 Hz/s	0.50 Hz/s
F 00.45	incremental change rate		0.50 HZ/S
P08.46	DOWN terminal frequency	0.01–50.00 Hz/s	0.50 47/0
F 00.40	decremental change rate	0.01-50.00 Hz/s	0.50 Hz/s
P17.00	Set frequency	0.00Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	0.00Hz
P17.02	Ramps reference frequency	0.00Hz-P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	0.00Hz
P17.14	Digital adjustment value	0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz

#### 5.5.9 Analog input

The GD350-UL series VFD carries two analog input terminals (Al1 is 0–10V/0–20mA (voltage input or current input can be set by P05.50); Al2 is -10–10V) and two high-speed pulse input terminals. Each input can be filtered separately, and the corresponding reference curve can be set by adjusting the reference corresponds to the max. value and min. value.





Related parameter list:

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P05.00	HDI input type	0x00–0x11 Ones: HDIA input type 0: HDIA is high-speed pulse input 1: HDIA is digital input Tens: HDIB input type 0: HDIB is high-speed pulse input 1: HDIB is digital input	0x00
P05.24	Lower limit value of Al1	0.00V-P05.26	0.00V
P05.25	Corresponding setting of lower limit of Al1	-300.0%–300.0%	0.0%
P05.26	Upper limit value of Al1	P05.24–10.00V	10.00V
P05.27	Corresponding setting of upper limit of AI1	-300.0%–300.0%	100.0%
P05.28	Input filter time of AI1	0.000s–10.000s	0.100s
P05.29	Lower limit value of AI2	-10.00V–P05.31	-10.00V

کالای صنعتی صفایی

## 051-36512626

Basic operation instructions

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P05.30	Corresponding setting of lower limit of Al2	-300.0%300.0%	-100.0%
P05.31	Intermediate value 1 of AI2	P05.29–P05.33	0.00V
P05.32	Corresponding setting of intermediate value 1 of AI2	-300.0%–300.0%	0.0%
P05.33	Intermediate value 2 of AI2	P05.31-P05.35	0.00V
P05.34	Corresponding setting of intermediate value 2 of AI2	-300.0%–300.0%	0.0%
P05.35	Upper limit value of Al2	P05.33–10.00V	10.00V
P05.36	Corresponding setting of upper limit of AI2	-300.0%–300.0%	100.0%
P05.37	Input filter time of AI2	0.000s-10.000s	0.100s
P05.38	HDIA high-speed pulse input function	<ol> <li>0: Set input via frequency</li> <li>1: Reserved</li> <li>2: Input via encoder, used in combination with HDIB</li> </ol>	0
P05.39	Lower limit frequency of HDIA	0.000 kHz – P05.41	0.000kHz
P05.40	Corresponding setting of lower limit frequency of HDIA	-300.0%–300.0%	0.0%
P05.41	Upper limit frequency of HDIA	P05.39–50.000kHz	50.000kHz
P05.42	Corresponding setting of upper limit frequency of HDIA	-300.0%–300.0%	100.0%
P05.43	HDIA frequency input filter time	0.000s-10.000s	0.030s
P05.44	HDIB high-speed pulse input function selection	<ul><li>0: Set input via frequency</li><li>1: Reserved</li><li>2: Input via encoder, used in combination with HDIA</li></ul>	0
P05.45	Lower limit frequency of HDIB	0.000 kHz – P05.47	0.000kHz
P05.46	Corresponding setting of lower limit frequency of HDIB	-300.0%300.0%	0.0%
P05.47	Upper limit frequency of HDIB	P05.45–50.000kHz	50.000kHz



051-36512626

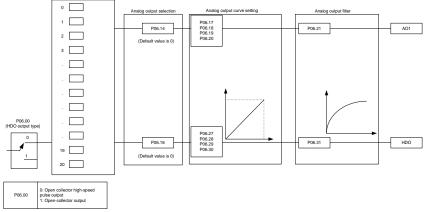
## www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Basic operation instructions

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P05.48	Corresponding setting of upper limit frequency of HDIB	-300.0%–300.0%	100.0%
P05.49	HDIB frequency input filter time	0.000s-10.000s	0.030s
P05.50	AI1 input signal type	0–1 0: Voltage type 1: Current type	0

#### 5.5.10 Analog output

The GD350-UL series VFD carries one analog output terminal (0–10V/0–20mA) and one high-speed pulse output terminal. Analog output signals can be filtered separately, and the proportional relation can be adjusted by setting the max. value, min. value, and the percentage of their corresponding output. Analog output signal can output motor speed, output frequency, output current, motor torque and motor power at a certain proportion.



AO output relationship description:

(The min. value and max. value of the output correspond to 0.% and 100.00% of the pulse or analog default output. The actual output voltage or pulse frequency corresponds to the actual percentage, which can be through function codes.)

Set value	Function	Description
0	Running frequency	0–Max. output frequency
1	Set frequency	0–Max. output frequency
2	Ramp reference frequency	0–Max. output frequency
3	Running speed	0-Synchronous speed corresponding to max. output



## 051-36512626

Set value	Function	Description
		frequency
4	Output current (relative to VFD)	0-Twice the VFD rated current
5	Output current (relative to motor)	0-Twice the motor rated current
6	Output voltage	0–1.5 times the VFD rated voltage
7	Output power	0-Twice the motor rated power
8	Set torque value	0–Twice the motor rated current. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
9	Output torque	0 – +/-(Twice the motor rated torque)
10	Al1 input value	0–10V/0–20mA
11	Al2 input value	0V–10V. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
12	AI3 input value	0–10V/0–20mA
13	Input value of high-speed pulse HDIA	0.00–50.00kHz
14	Set value 1 of Modbus communication	0–1000
15	Set value 2 of Modbus communication	0–1000
16	Set value 1 of PROFIBUS/CANopen/Device Net communication	0–1000
17	Set value 2 of PROFIBUS/CANopen/Device Net communication	0–1000
18	Set value 1 of Ethernet communication	0–1000
19	Set value 2 of Ethernet communication	0–1000
20	Input value of high-speed pulse HDIB	0.00–50.00kHz
21	Set value 1 of EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherN et IP communication	0-1000. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
22	Torque current (bipolar)	0–Triple the motor rated current. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
23	Exciting current	0-Triple the motor rated current. A negative value



Set value	Function	Description
		corresponds to 0.0% by default.
24	Set frequency (bipolar)	0–Max. output frequency. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
25	Ramp reference frequency (bipolar)	0–Max. output frequency. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
26	Running speed (bipolar)	0–Synchronous speed corresponding to max. output frequency. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
27	Set value 2 of EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherN et IP communication	0–1000
28	C_AO1 from PLC	0–1000
29	C_AO2 from PLC	0–1000
30	Running speed	0-Twice the motor rated synchronous speed.
31	Output torque (bipolar)	0–Twice the motor rated torque. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
32	AI/AO temperature detection output	AO value of AI/AO temperature detection

Related parameter list:

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P06.00	HDO output type	0: Open collector high-speed pulse output 1: Open collector output	0
P06.14	AO1 output selection	0: Running frequency (0–Max. output	0
P06.15	Reserved	frequency)	0
P06.16	HDO high-speed pulse output	<ol> <li>Set frequency (0–Max. output frequency)</li> <li>Ramp reference frequency (0–Max. output frequency)</li> <li>Rotational speed (100% corresponds to the speed at max. output frequency.)</li> <li>Output current (100% corresponds to twice the VFD rated current.)</li> <li>Output current (100% corresponds to twice the motor rated current.)</li> <li>Output voltage (100% corresponds to</li> </ol>	0

# کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای صنعتی صفایی

## 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		1.5 times the VFD rated voltage.)	
		7: Output power (100% corresponds to	
		twice the motor rated power.)	
		8: Set torque (100% corresponds to	
		twice the motor rated current.)	
		9: Output torque (Absolute value; 100%	
		corresponds to twice the motor rated	
		torque.)	
		10: Al1 input (0–10V/0–20mA)	
		11: AI2 input (0–10V)	
		12: AI3 input (0–10V/0–20mA)	
		13: HDIA input (0.00–50.00kHz)	
		14: Value 1 set through Modbus	
		communication (0–1000)	
		15: Value 2 set through Modbus	
		communication (0–1000)	
		16: Value 1 set through	
		PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet (0-	
		1000)	
		17: Value 2 set through	
		PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet (0-	
		1000)	
		18: Value 1 set through Ethernet 1 (0-	
		1000)	
		19: Value 2 set through Ethernet 2 (0-	
		1000)	
		20: HDIB input (0.00–50.00kHz)	
		21: Value 1 set through	
		EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP (0-	
		1000)	
		22: Torque current (bipolar; 100%	
		corresponds to triple the motor rated	
		current.)	
		23: Exciting current (bipolar; 100%	
		corresponds to triple the motor rated	
		current.)	
		24: Set frequency (bipolar; 0–Max.	
		output frequency)	
		25: Ramp reference frequency (bipolar;	



## 051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		0–Max. output frequency)	
		26: Rotational speed (bipolar; 0–Speed	
		corresponding to max. output	
		frequency)	
		27: Value 2 set through	
		EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP	
		communication (0–1000)	
		28: AO1 from the programmable card	
		(0–1000)	
		29: AO2 from the programmable card	
		(0–1000)	
		30: Rotational speed (100%	
		corresponds to twice the motor rated	
		synchronous speed)	
		31: Output torque (Actual value, 100%	
		corresponds to twice the motor rated	
		torque)	
		32: AI/AO temperature detection output	
		33–63: Reserved	
		Note:	
		When the output comes from the	
		programmable card (28–29), if the card	
		is a Codesys programmable card,	
		P27.00 must be set to 1.	
		When AO1 is of the current output type, 100% corresponds to 20mA; when AO1	
		is of the voltage output type, 100%	
		corresponds to 10V; 100% of HDO	
		corresponds to the output of P06.30.	
P06.17	Lower limit of AO1 output	-300.0%-P06.19	0.0%
P06.18	Corresponding AO1 output of lower limit	0.00V–10.00V	0.00V
P06.19	Upper limit of AO1 output	P06.17–300.0%	100.0%
P06.20	Corresponding AO1 output of upper limit	0.00V–10.00V	10.00V
P06.21	AO1 output filter time	0.000s-10.000s	0.000s
P06.22	Reserved		
P06.23	PTC constant output current	0.000–20.000mA	4.000

کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای استعنالی

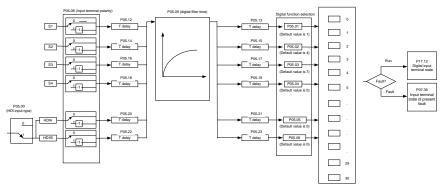
## 051-36512626



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
	setting		
P06.24	PTC resistance alarm threshold	0–60000Ω	750
P06.25	PTC resistance alarm recovery threshold	0–60000Ω	150
P06.26	Actual PTC resistance	Ω-60000Ω	0
P06.27	Lower limit of HDO output	-300.0%–P06.29	0.0%
P06.28	Corresponding HDO output of lower limit	0.00–50.00kHz	0.0kHz
P06.29	Upper limit of HDO output	P06.27–300.0%	100.0%
P06.30	Corresponding HDO output of upper limit	0.00–50.00kHz	50.00kHz
P06.31	HDO output filter time	0.000s-10.000s	0.000s

#### 5.5.11 Digital input

The GD350-UL series VFD carries four programmable digital input terminals and two HDI input terminals. The function of all the digital input terminals can be programmed by function codes. HDI input terminal can be set to act as high-speed pulse input terminal or common digital input terminal; if it is set to act as high-speed pulse input terminal, you can also set HDIA or HDIB high-speed pulse input to serve as the frequency reference and encoder signal input.



This parameter is used to set the corresponding function of digital multi-function input terminals.

Set value	Function	Description
0	No function	The VFD does not act even if there is signal input; you can set the unused terminals to "no function" to avoid

# کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای است

### 051-36512626

### www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Set value	Function	Description	
		misacts.	
1	Forward running (FWD)	Control the forward/reverse running of the VFD by	
2	Reverse running (REV)	external terminals.	
3	3-wire control/Sin	Set the VFD running mode to 3-wire control mode by this terminal. See P05.13 for details.	
4	Forward jogging	Frequency when jogging, see P08.06, P08.07 and	
5	Reverse jogging	P08.08 for jogging acceleration/deceleration time.	
6	Coast to stop	The VFD blocks output, and the stop process of motor is uncontrolled by the VFD. This mode is applied in cases of large-inertia load and free stop time; its definition is the same with P01.08, and it is mainly used in remote control.	
7	Fault reset	External fault reset function, its function is the same with the <u>STOP/RST</u> key on the keypad. This function can be used in remote fault reset.	
8	Running pause	The VFD decelerates to stop, however, all the running parameters are in memory state, such as PLC parameter, wobbling frequency, and PID parameter. After this signal disappears, the VFD will revert to the state before stop.	
9	External fault input	When external fault signal is transmitted to the VFD, the VFD releases fault alarm and stops.	
10	Frequency increase (UP)	Used to change the frequency-increase/decrease	
11	Frequency decrease (DOWN)	command when the frequency is given by external terminals.	
12	Clear frequency increase/decrease setting	K1       UP terminal         K2       DOWN terminal         DVP/DOWN       Zeroing terminal         COM       COM         The terminal used to clear frequency-increase/decrease         setting can clear the frequency value of auxiliary channel         set by UP/DOWN, thus restoring the reference frequency         to the frequency given by main reference frequency         command channel.	
13	Switching between A setting	This function is used to switch between the frequency	



## 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Set value	Function	Description		
	and B setting	setting channels.		
14	Switching between combination setting and A setting	A frequency reference channel and B frequency reference channel can be switched by no. 13 function; the combination channel set by P00.09 and the A		
15	Switching between combination setting and B setting	frequency reference channel can be switched by no. 14 function; the combination channel set by P00.09 and the B frequency reference channel can be switched by no. 15 function.		
16	Multi-step speed terminal 1	16-step speeds can be set by combining digital states of		
17	Multi-step speed terminal 2	these four terminals.		
18	Multi-step speed terminal 3	<b>Note:</b> Multi-step speed 1 is low bit, multi-step speed 4 is		
19	Multi-step speed terminal 4	Migh bit.       Multi-step     Multi-step       speed 4     speed 3       BIT3     BIT2       BIT1     BIT0		
20	Multi-step speed pause	Pause multi-step speed selection function to keep the set value in present state.		
21	Acceleration/deceleration	Use these two terminals to select four groups of		
21	time selection 1	acceleration/decoration time.		
		Terminal Terminal 2 1 2 Acceleration or deceleration time selection		
		OFF OFF Acceleration/ deceleration time 1 P00.11/P00.12		
22	Acceleration/deceleration time selection 2	ON OFF Acceleration/ deceleration time 2 P08.00/P08.01		
		OFF ON Acceleration/ deceleration time 3 P08.02/P08.03		
		ON ON Acceleration/ deceleration time 4 P08.04/P08.05		
23	Simple PLC stop reset	Restart simple PLC process and clear previous PLC state information.		
24	Simple PLC pause	The program pauses during PLC execution, and keeps running in current speed step. After this function is cancelled, simple PLC keeps running.		
25	PID control pause	PID is ineffective temporarily, and the VFD maintains current frequency output.		
26	Wobbling frequency pause	The VFD pauses at current output. After this function is		



### 051-36512626

Set value	Function	Description
	(stop at current frequency)	canceled, it continues wobbling-frequency operation at current frequency.
27	Wobbling frequency reset (revert to center frequency)	The set frequency of VFD reverts to center frequency.
28	Counter reset	Zero out the counter state.
29	Switching between speed	The VFD switches from torque control mode to speed
29	control and torque control	control mode, or vice versa.
	Acceleration/deceleration	Ensure the VFD will not be impacted by external signals
30	disabled	(except for stop command), and maintains current output
	uisableu	frequency.
31	Counter trigger	Enable pulse counting of the counter.
		When the terminal is closed, the frequency value set by
	Clearfrequency	UP/DOWN can be cleared to restore the reference
22	Clear frequency	frequency to the frequency given by frequency command
33	increase/decrease setting	channel; when terminal is disconnected, it will revert to
	temporarily	the frequency value after frequency increase/decrease
		setting.
34	DC broking	The VFD starts DC braking immediately after the
34	DC braking	command becomes valid.
35	Switching between motor 1	When this terminal is valid, you can realize switchover
- 55	and motor 2	control of two motors.
	Command switches to keypad	When this terminal is valid, the running command
36		channel will switch to keypad compulsorily. If this function
00		becomes invalid, the running command channel will
		revert to the original state.
		When this terminal is valid, the running command
37	Command switches to terminal	channel will switch to terminal compulsorily. If this
0.		function becomes invalid, the running command channel
		will revert to the original state.
		When this terminal is valid, the running command
38	Command switches to	channel will switch to communication compulsorily. If this
	communication	function becomes invalid, the running command channel
		will revert to the original state.
39	Pre-exciting command	When this terminal is valid, motor pre-exciting will be
		started until this terminal becomes invalid.
40	Zero out power consumption	After this command becomes valid, the power
	quantity	consumption quantity of the VFD will be zeroed out.
41	Maintain power consumption	When this command is valid, current operation of the



### 051-36512626

Set value	Function	Description
	quantity	VFD will not impact the power consumption quantity.
42	Source of upper torque limit switches to keypad	When this command is valid, the upper limit of the torque will be set by keypad
43	Position reference point input	Valid only for S1, S2, and S3.
44	Disable spindle orientation	Spindle orientation is invalid.
45	Spindle zeroing/local position zeroing	Spindle positioning is triggered.
46	Spindle zero position selection 1	Spindle zero position selection 1.
47	Spindle zero position selection 2	Spindle zero position selection 2.
48	Spindle scale division selection 1	Spindle scale division selection 1.
49	Spindle scale division selection 2	Spindle scale division selection 2.
50	Spindle scale division selection 3	Spindle scale division selection 3.
51	Position/speed control switchover terminal	Terminal for switching between position control and speed control.
52	Disable pulse input	Pulse input is invalid when the terminal is valid.
53	Clear position deviation	Used to clear the input deviation of position loop.
54	Switch position proportional gains	Used to switch position proportional gains.
55	Enable cyclic digital positioning	Cyclic positioning can be enabled when digital positioning is valid.
56	Emergency stop	When this command is valid, the motor decelerate to emergency stop as per the time set by P01.26.
57	Motor over-temperature fault input	Motor stops at motor over-temperature fault input.
59	FVC switches to SVPWM control	When this terminal is valid in stop state, switch to SVPWM control.
60	Switch to FVC control	When this terminal is valid in stop state, switch to FVC (closed-loop vector) control.
61	PID polarity switchover	Switching the output polarity of PID, this terminal should be used in conjunction with P09.03
62	Reserved	
63	Enable servo	When the thousands place of P21.00 is set to enable the

کالای صنعتی صفایی

### 051-36512626

Set value	Function	Description
		servo, the servo enabling terminal is valid, which controls the VFD to enter zero servo control. At this situation, no startup command is needed.
64	FWD max. limit	Max frequency limit on forward rotation
65	REV max limit	Max frequency limit on reverse rotation
66	Zero out the counter	Zero out the position counting value
67	Pulse increase	When the terminal function is valid, the pulse input is increased according to the P21.27 pulse speed.
68	Enable pulse superimposition	When the pulse superimposition is enabled, pulse increase and pulse decrease are effective.
69	Pulse decrease	When the terminal function is valid, the pulse input is decreased according to the P21.27 pulse speed.
70	Electronic gear selection	When the terminal is valid, the proportional numerator is switched to the P21.30 numerator of the 2 <sup>nd</sup> command ratio.
71	Switch to mater	In stopped state, if the function is valid, the master is used.
72	Switch to slave	In stopped state, if the function is valid, the slave is used.
73	Reset roll diameter	Used to reset the roll diameter when the tension control function is enabled.
74	Switch winding/unwinding	Used to switch winding/unwinding modes when the tension control function is enabled.
75	Tension control pre-drive	If the terminal is valid when the tension control function is enabled, tension control pre-drive is performed.
76	Disable roll diameter calculation	If the terminal is valid when the tension control function is enabled, roll diameter calculation is disabled.
77	Clear alarm display	Used to clear the alarm display when the tension control function is enabled.
78	Manual braking of tension control	If the terminal is valid when the tension control function is enabled, manual braking is activated.
79	Trigger forced feeding interrupt	If the terminal is valid when the tension control function is enabled, a feeding interrupt signal is triggered forcibly.
80	Initial roll diameter 1	Used to select different initial roll diameters by combining with the initial roll diameter 2 when the tension control function is enabled.
81	Initial roll diameter 2	Used to select different initial roll diameters by combining with the initial roll diameter 1 when the tension control



Set value	Function	Description
		function is enabled.
82	Trigger fire mode control	In fire mode, if the terminal is valid, the fire mode control signal is triggered.
83	Switch tension PID parameters	Used to switch two PID parameter groups when the tension control function is enabled. The first group is used by default. If the terminal is valid, the second group is used.
84–95	Reserved	

Related parameter list:

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P05.00	HDI input type	0x00–0x11 Ones: HDIA input type 0: HDIA is high-speed pulse input 1: HDIA is digital input Tens: HDIB input type 0: HDIB is high-speed pulse input 1: HDIB is digital input	0x00
P05.01	Function of S1 terminal	0: No function	1
P05.02	Function of S2 terminal	1: Forward running	4
P05.03	Function of S3 terminal	2: Reverse running 3: 3-wire control/Sin	7
P05.04	Function of S4 terminal	4: Forward jogging	0
P05.05	Function of HDIA terminal	5: Reverse jogging	0
P05.06	Function of HDIB terminal	<ul> <li>6: Coast to stop</li> <li>7: Fault reset</li> <li>8: Running pause</li> <li>9: External fault input</li> <li>10: Frequency increase (UP)</li> <li>11: Frequency decrease (DOWN)</li> <li>12: Clear frequency</li> <li>increase/decrease setting</li> <li>13: Switchover between setting A</li> <li>and setting B</li> <li>14: Switchover between combination</li> <li>setting and A setting</li> <li>15: Switchover between combination</li> <li>setting and setting B</li> </ul>	0



# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		16: Multi-step speed terminal 1	
		17: Multi-step speed terminal 2	
		18: Multi-step speed terminal 3	
		19: Multi-step speed terminal 4	
		20: Multi-step speed pause	
		21: Acceleration/deceleration time	
		selection 1	
		22: Acceleration/deceleration time	
		selection 2	
		23: Simple PLC stop reset	
		24: Simple PLC pause	
		25: PID control pause	
		26: Wobbling frequency pause	
		27: Wobbling frequency reset	
		28: Counter reset	
		29: Switching between speed control	
		and torque control	
		30: Acceleration/deceleration	
		disabled	
		31: Counter trigger	
		32: Reserved	
		33: Clear frequency	
		increase/decrease setting	
		temporarily	
		34: DC braking	
		35: Switch from motor 1 to motor 2	
		36: Command switches to keypad	
		37: Command switches to terminal	
		38: Command switches to	
		communication	
		39: Pre-exciting command	
		40: Zero out power consumption	
		quantity	
		41: Maintain power consumption	
		quantity	
		42: Switching the upper torque limit	
		setting mode to keypad	
		43: Position reference point input	
		(valid only for S1, S2, and S3)	



### 051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		44: Spindle orientation disabled	
		45: Spindle zeroing/local position	
		zeroing	
		46: Spindle zero-position setting 1	
		47: Spindle zero-position setting 2	
		48: Spindle indexing setting 1	
		49: Spindle indexing setting 2	
		50: Spindle indexing setting 3	
		51: Terminal for switching between	
		position control and speed control	
		52: Disable pulse input	
		53: Eliminate position deviation	
		54: Switch position proportional gain	
		55: Enable cyclic digital positioning	
		56: Emergency stop	
		57: Motor overtemperature fault input	
		59: Switch to V/F control	
		60: Switch to FVC control	
		61: PID polarity switchover	
		62: Reserved	
		63: Enable servo	
		64: FWD max. limit	
		65: REV max limit	
		66: Zero out encoder counting	
		67: Pulse increase	
		68: Enable pulse superimposition	
		69: Pulse decrease	
		70: Electronic gear selection	
		71: Switch to the master	
		72: Switch to the slave	
		73: Reset the roll diameter	
		74: Switch winding/unwinding	
		75: Pre-drive	
		76: Disable roll diameter calculation	
		77: Clear alarm display	
		78: Manual braking	
		79: Trigger forced feeding interrupt	
		80: Initial roll diameter 1	
		81: Initial roll diameter 2	



### 051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		82: Trigger fire mode control	
		83: Switch tension PID parameters	
		84–95: Reserved	
P05.07	Reserved		
P05.08	Polarity of input terminal	0x00–0x3F	0x00
P05.09	Digital filter time	0.000–1.000s	0.010s
P05.10	Virtual terminal setting	0x00–0x3F (0: disable, 1: enable) BIT0: S1 virtual terminal BIT1: S2 virtual terminal BIT2: S3 virtual terminal BIT3: S4 virtual terminal BIT4: HDIA virtual terminal BIT5: HDIB virtual terminal	0x00
P05.11	2/3-wire control mode	0: 2-wire control 1 1: 2-wire control 2 2: 3-wire control 1 3: 3-wire control 2	0
P05.12	S1 terminal switch-on delay	0.000–50.000s	0.000s
P05.13	S1 terminal switch-off delay	0.000–50.000s	0.000s
P05.14	S2 terminal switch-on delay	0.000–50.000s	0.000s
P05.15	S2 terminal switch-off delay	0.000–50.000s	0.000s
P05.16	S3 terminal switch-on delay	0.000–50.000s	0.000s
P05.17	S3 terminal switch-off delay	0.000–50.000s	0.000s
P05.18	S4 terminal switch-on delay	0.000–50.000s	0.000s
P05.19	S4 terminal switch-off delay	0.000–50.000s	0.000s
P05.20	HDIA terminal switch-on delay	0.000–50.000s	0.000s
P05.21	HDIA terminal switch-off delay	0.000–50.000s	0.000s
P05.22	HDIB terminal switch-on delay	0.000–50.000s	0.000s
P05.23	HDIB terminal switch-off delay	0.000–50.000s	0.000s
P07.39	Input terminal state at present fault	/	0x0000
P17.12	Digital input terminal state	1	0x00

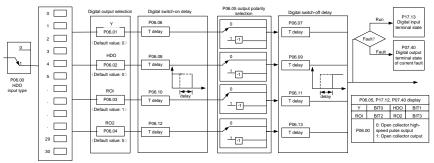
#### 5.5.12 Digital output

The GD350-UL series VFD carries two groups of relay output terminals, one open collector Y output terminal and one high-speed pulse output (HDO) terminal. The function of all the digital output

051-36512626



terminals can be programmed by function codes, of which the high-speed pulse output terminal HDO can also be set to high-speed pulse output or digital output by function code.



The table below lists the options for the above four function parameters, and you are allowed to select the same output terminal functions repetitively.

Set value	Function	Description
0	Invalid	Output terminal has no function
1	In running	Output ON signal when there is frequency output during running
2	In forward running	Output ON signal when there is frequency output during forward running
3	In reverse running	Output ON signal when there is frequency output during reverse running
4	In jogging	Output ON signal when there is frequency output during jogging
5	VFD fault	Output ON signal when VFD fault occurred
6	Frequency level detection FDT1	Refer to P08.32 and P08.33
7	Frequency level detection FDT2	Refer to P08.34 and P08.35
8	Frequency reached	Refer to P08.36
9	Running in zero speed	Output ON signal when the VFD output frequency and reference frequency are both zero.
10	Reach upper limit frequency	Output ON signal when the running frequency reaches upper limit frequency
11	Reach lower limit frequency	Output ON signal when the running frequency reached lower limit frequency
12	Ready to run	Main circuit and control circuit powers are established, the protection functions do not act; when



### 051-36512626

Set value	Function	Description
		the VFD is ready to run, output ON signal.
13	In pre-exciting	Output ON signal during pre-exciting of the VFD
14	Overload pre-alarm	Output ON signal after the pre-alarm time elapsed based on the pre-alarm threshold; see P11.08– P11.10 for details.
15	Underload pre-alarm	Output ON signal after the pre-alarm time elapsed based on the pre-alarm threshold; see P11.11– P11.12 for details.
16	Simple PLC state completed	Output signal when current stage of simple PLC is completed
17	Simple PLC cycle completed	Output signal when a single cycle of simple PLC operation is completed
23	Virtual terminal output of Modbus/Modbus TCP communication	Output corresponding signal based on the set value of Modbus; output ON signal when it is set to 1, output OFF signal when it is set to 0
24	Virtual terminal output of POROFIBUS\CANopen communication	Output corresponding signal based on the set value of PROFIBUS\CANopen; output ON signal when it is set to 1, output OFF signal when it is set to 0
25	Virtual terminal output of Ethernet communication	Output corresponding signal based on the set value of Ethernet; output ON signal when it is set to 1, output OFF signal when it is set to 0.
26	DC bus voltage established	Output is valid when the bus voltage is above the undervoltage threshold of the inverter
27	Z pulse output	Output is valid when the encoder Z pulse is arrived, and is invalid after 10 ms.
28	During pulse superposition	Output is valid when the pulse superposition terminal input function is valid
29	STO action	Output when STO fault occurred
30	Positioning completed	Output is valid when position control positioning is completed
31	Spindle zeroing completed	Output is valid when spindle zeroing is completed
32	Spindle scale-division completed	Output is valid when spindle scale-division is completed
33	In speed limit	Output is valid when the frequency is limited
34	Virtual terminal output of EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication	The corresponding signal is output according to the set value of PROFINET communication. When it is set to 1, the ON signal is output, and when it is set to 0, the OFF signal is output.



Set value	Function	Description
35	Reserved	
26	Speed/position control	Output is valid when the mode switchover is
36	switchover completed	completed
		The frequency reached signal is output when the
37	Any frequency reached	present ramp reference frequency is greater than the
		detection value for frequency being reached.
38–40	Reserved	
41	Y1	Y1 from the programmable card
42	Y2	Y2 from the programmable card
43	HDO	HDO from the programmable card
44	RO1	RO1 from the programmable card
45	RO2	RO2 from the programmable card
46	RO3	RO3 from the programmable card
47	RO4	RO4 from the programmable card
40	EC PT100 detected OH	Pre-alarm of overheating (OH) detected by the
48	pre-alarm	expansion card (EC) with PT100.
49	EC PT1000 detected OH	Pre-alarm of OH detected by the EC with PT1000.
49	pre-alarm	
50	AI/AO detected OH pre-alarm	Pre-alarm of OH detected by AI/AO.
51	Stopped or running at zero speed	The VFD is in stopped state or running at zero speed.
50	Disconnection detected in	Disconnection is detected when the disconnection
52	tension control	detection is enabled in tension control.
50	Dell diameter esting reached	The set roll diameter is reached during running in
53	Roll diameter setting reached	tension control.
54	Max. roll diameter reached	The max. roll diameter is reached during running in
94	wax. Ton diameter reached	tension control.
55	Min. roll diameter reached	The min. roll diameter is reached during running in
55		tension control.
56	Fire control mode enabled	The fire mode is turned on.
57–63	Reserved	

Related parameter list:

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P06.00	HDO output type	0: Open collector high-speed pulse output 1: Open collector output	0
P06.01	Y1 output selection	0: Invalid	0



### 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P06.02	HDO output selection	1: In running	0
	Relay RO1 output	2: In forward running	
P06.03	selection	3: In reverse running	1
		4: In jogging	
		5: VFD fault	
		6: Frequency level detection FDT1	
		7: Frequency level detection FDT2	
		8: Frequency reached	
		9: Running in zero speed	
		10: Reach upper limit frequency	
		11: Reach lower limit frequency	
		12: Ready to run	
		13: In pre-exciting	
		14: Overload pre-alarm	
		15: Underload pre-alarm	
		16: Simple PLC stage completed	
		17: Simple PLC cycle completed	
		18: Reach set counting value	
		19: Reach designated counting value	
		20: External fault is valid	
P06.04	Relay RO2 output	21: Reserved	5
P00.04	selection	22: Reach running time	5
		23: Virtual terminal output of	
		Modbus/Modbus TCP communication	
		24: Virtual terminal output of	
		POROFIBUS/CANopen communication	
		25: Virtual terminal output of Ethernet	
		communication	
		26: DC bus voltage established	
		27: Z pulse output	
		28: During pulse superposition	
		29: STO action	
		30: Positioning completed	
		31: Spindle zeroing completed	
		32: Spindle scale-division completed	
		33: In speed limit	
		34: Virtual terminal output of	
		EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP	
		communication	

# کالای صنعتی صفایی

# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		35: Reserved	
		36: Speed/position control switchover	
		completed	
		37: Any frequency reached	
		38–40: Reserved	
		41: Y1 from the programmable card	
		42: Y2 from the programmable card	
		43: HDO from the programmable card	
		44: RO1 from the programmable card	
		45: RO2 from the programmable card	
		46: RO3 from the programmable card	
		47: RO4 from the programmable card	
		48: EC PT100 detected OH pre-alarm	
		49: EC PT1000 detected OH pre-alarm	
		50: AI/AO detected OH pre-alarm	
		51: Stopped or running at zero speed	
		52: Disconnection detected in tension	
		control	
		53: Roll diameter setting reached	
		54: Max. roll diameter reached	
		55: Min. roll diameter reached	
		56: Fire control mode enabled	
		57–63: Reserved	
P06.05	Output terminal polarity selection	0x00–0x0F	0x00
P06.06	Y switch-on delay	0.000–50.000s	0.000s
P06.07	Y switch-off delay	0.000–50.000s	0.000s
P06.08	HDO switch-on delay	0.000-50.000s (valid only when P06.00=1)	0.000s
P06.09	HDO switch-off delay	0.000-50.000s (valid only when P06.00=1)	0.000s
P06.10	Relay RO1 switch-on delay	0.000–50.000s	0.000s
P06.11	Relay RO1 switch-off delay	0.000–50.000s	0.000s
P06.12	Relay RO2 switch-on delay	0.000–50.000s	0.000s
P06.13	Relay RO2 switch-off delay	0.000–50.000s	0.000s
P07.40	Output terminal state at	/	0



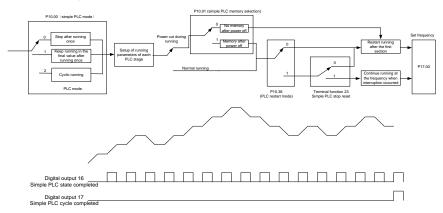
Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
	present fault		
P17.13	Digital output terminal state	/	0

#### 5.5.13 Simple PLC

Simple PLC is a multi-step speed generator, and the VFD can change the running frequency and direction automatically based on the running time to fulfill process requirements. Previously, such function was realized with external PLC, while now, the VFD itself can achieve this function.

The GD350-UL series VFD can realize 16-step speeds control, and provide four groups of acceleration/deceleration time for you to choose from.

After the set PLC completes one cycle (or one section), one ON signal can be output by the multi-function relay.



#### Related parameter list:

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P05.01-		23: Simple PLC stop reset	
P05.01-	Digital input function	24: Simple PLC pause	
P05.06		25: PID control pause	
P06.01-	Disited and and for sting	16: Simple PLC stage reached	
P06.04	Digital output function	17: Simple PLC cycle reached	
		0: Stop after running once	
P10.00	Simple PLC mode	1: Keep running in the final value after	0
		running once	



### 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		2: Cyclic running	
P10.01	Simple PLC memory selection	0: No memory after power down 1: Memory after power down	0
P10.02	Multi-step speed 0	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.03	Running time of step 0	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.04	Multi-step speed 1	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.05	Running time of step 1	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.06	Multi-step speed 2	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.07	Running time of step 2	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.08	Multi-step speed 3	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.09	Running time of step 3	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.10	Multi-step speed 4	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.11	Running time of step 4	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.12	Multi-step speed 5	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.13	Running time of step 5	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.14	Multi-step speed 6	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.15	Running time of step 6	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.16	Multi-step speed 7	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.17	Running time of step 7	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.18	Multi-step speed 8	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.19	Running time of step 8	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.20	Multi-step speed 9	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.21	Running time of step 9	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.22	Multi-step speed 10	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.23	Running time of step 10	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.24	Multi-step speed 11	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.25	Running time of step 11	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.26	Multi-step speed 12	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.27	Running time of step 12	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.28	Multi-step speed 13	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.29	Running time of step 13	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.30	Multi-step speed 14	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P10.31	Running time of step 14	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.32	Multi-step speed 15	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.33	Running time of step 15	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.34	Acceleration/deceleration time of 0–7 stage of simple PLC	0x0000-0xFFF	0000
P10.35	Acceleration/deceleration time of 8–15 stage of simple PLC	0x0000-0xFFFF	0000
P10.36	PLC restart mode	0: Restart from the first section 1: Continue running at the frequency when interruption occurred	0
P05.01– P05.09	Digital input function	<ul><li>23: Simple PLC stop reset</li><li>24: Simple PLC pause</li><li>25: PID control pause</li></ul>	
P06.01- P06.04	Digital output function	16: Simple PLC stage reached 17: Simple PLC cycle reached	
P17.00	Set frequency	0.00Hz-P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	0.00Hz
P17.27	Simple PLC and current stage number of multi-step speed	0–15	0

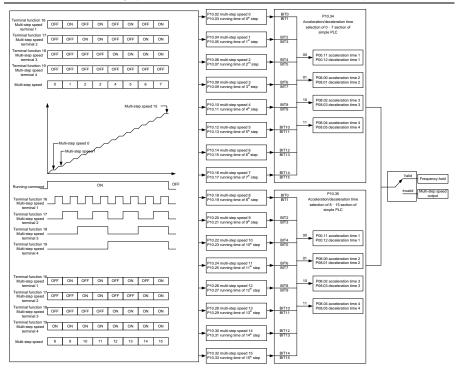
#### 5.5.14 Multi-step speed running

Set the parameters used in multi-step speed running. GD350-UL VFD can set 16-step speeds, which are selectable by multi-step speed terminals 1–4, corresponding to multi-step speed 0 to multi-step speed 15.



#### Goodrive350-UL Series High-performance Multifunction VFD

Basic operation instructions



#### Related parameter list:

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		16: Multi-step speed terminal 1	
P05.01-	Digital input function	17: Multi-step speed terminal 2	
P05.01-	Digital input function selection	18: Multi-step speed terminal 3	
P05.06	Selection	19: Multi-step speed terminal 4	
		20: Multi-step speed pause	
P10.02	Multi-step speed 0	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.03	Running time of step 0	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.04	Multi-step speed 1	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.05	Running time of step 1	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.06	Multi-step speed 2	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.07	Running time of step 2	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.08	Multi-step speed 3	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.09	Running time of step 3	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.10	Multi-step speed 4	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.11	Running time of step 4	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s



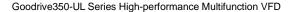
### 051-36512626

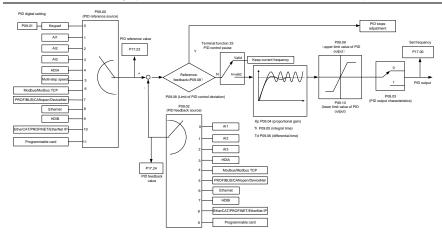
Function	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default
code	Name		value
P10.12	Multi-step speed 5	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.13	Running time of step 5	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.14	Multi-step speed 6	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.15	Running time of step 6	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.16	Multi-step speed 7	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.17	Running time of step 7	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.18	Multi-step speed 8	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.19	Running time of step 8	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.20	Multi-step speed 9	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.21	Running time of step 9	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.22	Multi-step speed 10	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.23	Running time of step 10	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.24	Multi-step speed 11	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.25	Running time of step 11	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.26	Multi-step speed 12	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.27	Running time of step 12	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.28	Multi-step speed 13	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.29	Running time of step 13	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.30	Multi-step speed 14	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.31	Running time of step 14	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.32	Multi-step speed 15	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%
P10.33	Running time of step 15	0.0–6553.5s (min)	0.0s
	Acceleration/decoration		
P10.34	time selection of 0-7	0x0000–0XFFFF	0000
	section of simple PLC		
	Acceleration/decoration		
P10.35	time selection of 8–15	0x0000–0XFFFF	0000
	section of simple PLC		
P17.27	Simple PLC and current	0–15	0
F 17.27	steps of multi-step speed		

#### 5.5.15 PID control

PID control, a common mode for process control, is mainly used to adjust the VFD output frequency or output voltage by performing scale-division, integral and differential operations on the difference between feedback signal of controlled variables and signal of the target, thus forming a negative feedback system to keep the controlled variables above the target. It is applicable to flow control, pressure control, temperature control, and so on. The following is the basic schematic block diagram for output frequency regulation.







Introduction to the working principles and control methods for PID control

Proportional control (Kp): When the feedback is different from the reference, the output will be proportional to the difference. If such a difference is constant, the regulating variable will also be constant. Proportional control can respond to feedback changes rapidly, however, it cannot eliminate the difference by itself. A larger proportional gain indicates a faster regulating speed, but a too large gain will result in oscillation. To solve this problem, set the integral time to a large value and the differential time to 0, run the system only with proportional control, and then change the reference to observe the difference (that is, static difference) between the feedback signal and reference. If the static difference occurs in the direction of reference change (such as reference increase, where the feedback is always less than the reference after system stabilizes), continue increasing the proportional gain; otherwise, decrease the proportional gain. Repeat this process until the static difference becomes small.

Integral time (Ti): When feedback deviates from reference, the output regulating variable accumulates continuously, if the deviation persists, the regulating variable will increase continuously until deviation disappears. Integral regulator can be used to eliminate static difference; however, too large regulation may lead to repetitive overshoot, which will cause system instability and oscillation. The feature of oscillation caused by strong integral effect is that the feedback signal fluctuates up and down based on the reference variable, and fluctuation range increases gradually until oscillation occurred. Integral time parameter is generally regulated gradually from large to small until the stabilized system speed fulfills the requirement.

Derivative time (Td): When the deviation between feedback and reference changes, output the regulating variable which is proportional to the deviation variation rate, and this regulating variable is only related to the direction and magnitude of the deviation variation rather than the direction and magnitude of the deviation itself. Differential control is used to control the feedback signal variation based on the variation trend. Differential regulator should be used with caution as it may easily enlarge the system interferences, especially those with high variation frequency.

# کالای صنعتی صفایی

### 051-36512626

When frequency command selection (P00.06, P00.07) is 7, or channel of voltage setting (P04.27) is 6, the running mode of VFD is process PID control.

#### 5.5.15.1 General procedures for PID parameter setting

a. Determining proportional gain P

When determining proportional gain P, first, remove the integral term and derivative term of PID by making Ti=0 and Td=0 (see PID parameter setting for details), thus turning PID into pure proportional control. Set the input to 60%–70% of the max. allowable value, and increase proportional gain P gradually from 0 until system oscillation occurred, and then in turn, decrease proportional gain P gradually from current value until system oscillation disappears, record the proportional gain P at this point and set the proportional gain P of PID to 60%–70% of current value. This is whole commissioning process of proportional gain P.

b. Determine integral time Ti

After proportional gain P is determined, set the initial value of a larger integral time Ti, and decrease Ti gradually until system oscillation occurred, and then in turn, increase Ti until system oscillation disappears, record the Ti at this point, and set the integral time constant Ti of PID to 150%–180% of current value. This is the commissioning process of integral time constant Ti.

c. Determining derivative time Td

The derivative time Td is generally set to 0.

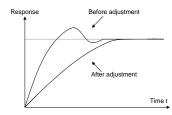
If you need to set Td to another value, set in the same way with P and Ti, namely set Td to 30% of the value when there is no oscillation.

d. Empty system load, perform load-carrying joint debugging, and then fine-tune PID parameter until fulfilling the requirement.

#### 5.5.15.2 PID adjusting method

After setting the parameters controlled by PID, you can adjust these parameters by the following means.

Control overmodulation: When overmodulation occurred, shorten the derivative time (Td) and prolong integral time (Ti).

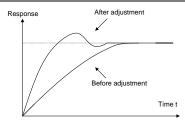


**Stabilize the feedback value as fast as possible:** when overmodulation occurred, shorten integral time (Ti) and prolong derivative time (Td) to stabilize control as fast as possible.

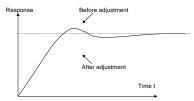
120



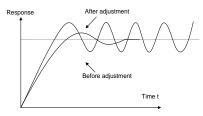
### 051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com



**Control long-term vibration:** If the cycle of periodic vibration is longer than the set value of integral time (Ti), it indicates the integral action is too strong, prolong the integral time (Ti) to control vibration.



**Control short-term vibration**: If the vibration cycle is short is almost the same with the set value of derivative time (Td), it indicates derivative action is too strong, shorten the derivative time (Td) to control vibration. When derivative time (Td) is set to 0.00 (namely no derivative control), and there is no way to control vibration, decrease the proportional gain.



Related parameter list:

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P09.00	PID reference source	0: Keypad (P09.01) 1: Al1 2: Al2 3: Al3 4: High-speed pulse HDIA 5: Multi-step 6: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 7: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet communication 8: Ethernet communication 9: High-speed pulse HDIB	0



### 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		10: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP	
		communication	
		11: Programmable expansion card	
		12: Reserved	
P09.01	Pre-set PID reference of keypad	-100.0%–100.0%	0.0%
		0: Al1	
		1: AI2	
		2: AI3	
		3: High-speed pulse HDIA	
		4: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication	
		5: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet	
P09.02	PID feedback source	communication	0
		6: Ethernet communication	
		7: High-speed pulse HDIB 8: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP	
		communication 9: Programmable expansion card	
		10: Reserved	
		0: PID output is positive characteristic	
P09.03	PID output characteristics	1: PID output is negative characteristic	0
P09.04	Proportional gain (Kp)	0.00–100.00	1.80
P09.05	Integral time (Ti)	0.01–10.00s	0.90s
P09.06	Derivative time (Td)	0.00–10.00s	0.00s
P09.07	Sampling cycle (T)	0.000–10.000s	0.100s
<b>D</b> 00.00	Limit of PID control	0.0–100.0%	0.00
P09.08	deviation		0.0%
D00.00	Upper limit value of PID	P09.10-100.0% (max. frequency or	400.00/
P09.09	output	voltage)	100.0%
D00.40	Lower limit value of PID	-100.0%-P09.09 (max. frequency or	0.0%
P09.10	output	voltage)	0.0%
P09.11	Feedback offline detection	0.0–100.0%	0.0%
FU9.11	value	0.0-100.0%	0.0%
P09.12	Feedback offline detection	0.0–3600.0s	1.0s
	time		
Doc 10		0x0000–0x1111	0.0001
P09.13	PID control selection	Ones:	0x0001
		0: Continue integral control after the	





Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		frequency reaches upper/lower limit	
		1: Stop integral control after the	
		frequency reaches upper/lower limit	
		Tens:	
		0: The same with the main reference	
		direction	
		1: Contrary to the main reference	
		direction	
		Hundreds:	
		0: Limit as per the max. frequency	
		1: Limit as per A frequency	
		Thousands:	
		0: A+B frequency, acceleration	
		/deceleration of main reference A	
		frequency source buffering is invalid	
		1: A+B frequency, acceleration/	
		deceleration of main reference A	
		frequency source buffering is valid,	
		acceleration/deceleration is determined	
		by P08.04 (acceleration time 4).	
P09.14	Low frequency proportional gain (Kp)	0.00–100.00	1.00
P09.15	ACC/DEC time of PID command	0.0–1000.0s	0.0s
P09.16	PID output filter time	0.000–10.000s	0.000s
P09.17	Reserved	0–0	0
P09.18	Low frequency integral time (Ti)	0.00–10.00s	0.90s
P09.19	Low frequency differential time (Td)	0.00–10.00s	0.00s
P09.20	Low frequency point for PID parameter switching	0.00–P09.21	5.00Hz
P17.00	Set frequency	0.00Hz-P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	0.00Hz
P17.23	PID reference value	-100.0–100.0%	0.0%
P17.24	PID feedback value	-100.0–100.0%	0.0%

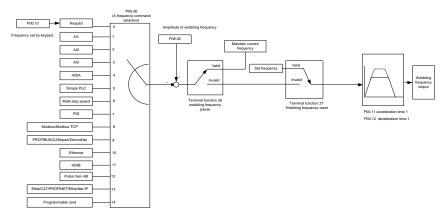
#### 5.5.16 Run at wobbling frequency

Wobbling frequency is mainly applied in cases where transverse movement and winding functions are

051-36512626



#### needed like textile and chemical fiber industries. The typical working process is shown as below.



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P00.03	Max. output frequency	P00.03-400.00Hz	60.00Hz
P00.06	A frequency command selection	0: Set via keypad 1: Set via Al1 2: Set via Al2 3: Set via Al3 4: Set via high speed pulse HDIA 5: Set via simple PLC program 6: Set via simple PLC program 6: Set via simple PLC program 6: Set via amulti-step speed running 7: Set via PID control 8: Set via PID control 8: Set via Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 9: Set via PROFIBUS / CANopen / DeviceNet communication 10: Set via Ethernet communication 11: Set via high speed pulse HDIB 12: Set via Pulse train AB 13: Set via EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 14: Set via programmable card	0
P00.11	Acceleration time 1	0.0–3600.0s	Depends
			on model
P00.12	Deceleration time 1	0.0–3600.0s	Depends
			on model



### 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P05.01– P05.06	Digital input function selection	<ul><li>26: Wobbling frequency pause (stop at current frequency)</li><li>27: Wobbling frequency reset (revert to center frequency)</li></ul>	/
P08.15	Amplitude of wobbling frequency	0.0–100.0% (relative to set frequency)	0.0%
P08.16	Amplitude of jump frequency	0.0–50.0% (relative to amplitude of wobbling frequency)	0.0%
P08.17	Wobbling frequency rise time	0.1–3600.0s	5.0s
P08.18	Wobbling frequency fall time	0.1–3600.0s	5.0s

#### 5.5.17 Local encoder input

The GD350-UL series VFD supports pulse count function by inputting the count pulse from HDI high-speed pulse port. When the actual count value is no less than the set value, digital output terminal will output count-value-reached pulse signal, and the corresponding count value will be zeroed out.

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		0x00–0x11	
		Ones: HDIA input type	
		0: HDIA is high-speed pulse input	
P05.00	HDI input type	1: HDIA is digital input	0x00
		Tens: HDIB input type	
		0: HDIB is high-speed pulse input	
		1: HDIB is digital input	
		0: Set input via frequency	
P05.38	HDIA high-speed pulse input	1: Reserved	0
1 00.00	function	2: Input via encoder, used in combination	0
		with HDIB	
		0: Set input via frequency	
P05.44	HDIB high-speed pulse input	1: Reserved	0
F05.44	function selection	2: Input via encoder, used in combination	0
		with HDIA	
		0: PG card	
P20.15	Speed measurement mode	1: local; realized by HDIA and HDIB;	0
		supports incremental 24V encoder only	
P18.00	Actual frequency of encoder	-999.9–3276.7Hz	0.0Hz



## 5.5.18 Commissioning procedures for closed-loop control, position control and spindle positioning

1. Commissioning procedures for closed-loop vector control of asynchronous motor

Step 1: Restore to default value via keypad

Step 2: Set P00.03, P00.04 and P02 group motor nameplate parameters

Step 3: Motor parameter autotuning

Carry out rotary parameter autotuning or static parameter autotuning via keypad. If the motor can be disconnected from load, then you can carry out rotary parameter autotuning; otherwise, carry out static parameter autotuning, the parameter obtained from autotuning will be saved in P02 motor parameter group automatically.

Step 4: Verify whether the encoder is installed and set properly

a) Confirm the encoder direction and parameter setting

Set P20.01 (encoder pulse-per-revolution), set P00.00=2 and P00.10=20.00Hz, and run the VFD, at this point, the motor rotates at 20.00Hz, observe whether the speed measurement value of P18.00 is correct, if the value is negative, it indicates the encoder direction is reversed, under such situation, set P20.02 to 1; if the speed measurement value deviates greatly, it indicates P20.01 is set improperly. Observe whether P18.02 (encoder Z pulse count value) fluctuates, if yes, it indicates the encoder suffers interference or P20.01 is set improperly, requiring the check of the wiring and the shielding layer.

b) Determine Z pulse direction

Set P00.10=20.00Hz, and set P00.13 (running direction) to forward and reverse direction respectively to observe whether the difference value of P18.02 is less than 5, if the difference value remains to be larger than 5 after setting Z pulse reversal function of P20.02, power off and exchange phase A and phase B of the encoder, and then observe the difference between the value of P18.02 during forward and reverse rotation. Z pulse direction only affects the forward/reverse positioning precision of the spindle positioning carried out with Z pulse.

Step 5: Closed-loop vector pilot-run

Set P00.00=3, and carry out closed-loop vector control, adjust P00.10 and speed loop and current loop PI parameter in P03 group to make it run stably in the whole range.

Step 6: Flux-weakening control

Set flux-weakening regulator gain P03.26=0–8000, and observe the flux-weakening control effect. P03.22–P03.24 can be adjusted as needed.

2. Commissioning procedures for closed-loop vector control of synchronous motor

Step 1: Set P00.18=1, restore to default value

Step 2: Set P00.00=3 (closed-loop vector control), set P00.03, P00.04, and motor nameplate parameters in P02 group.



### 051-36512626

#### Step 3: Set P20.00 and P20.01 encoder parameters

When the encoder is resolver-type encoder, set the encoder pulse count value to (resolver pole pair number  $\times$  1024), eg, if pole pair number is 4, set P20.01 to 4096.

#### Step 4: Ensure the encoder is installed and set correctly

When motor stops, observe whether P18.21 (resolver angle) fluctuates, if it fluctuates sharply, check the wiring and grounding. Rotates the motor slowly, observe whether P18.21 changes accordingly. If yes, it indicates motor is connected correctly; if the value of P18.02 keeps constant at a non-zero value after rotating for multiple circles, it indicates encoder Z signal is correct.

#### Step 5: Autotuning of initial position of magnetic pole

Set P20.11=2 or 3 (3: rotary autotuning; 2: static autotuning), press RUN key to run the VFD.

a) Rotary autotuning (P20.11 = 3)

Detect the position of current magnetic pole when autotuning starts, and then accelerates to 10Hz, autotuning corresponding magnetic pole position of encoder Z pulse, and decelerate to stop.

During running, if ENC10 or ENC1d fault occurred, set P20.02=1 and carry out autotuning again.

After autotuning is done, the angle obtained from autotuning will be saved in P20.09 and P20.10 automatically.

#### b) Static autotuning

In cases where the load can be disconnected, it is recommended to adopt rotary autotuning (P20.11=3) as it has high angle precision. If the load cannot be disconnected, you can adopt static autotuning (P20.11=2). The magnetic pole position obtained from autotuning will be saved in P20.09 and P20.10.

#### Step 6: Closed-loop vector pilot-run

Adjust P00.10 and speed loop and current loop PI parameter in P03 group to make it run stably in the whole range. If oscillation occurred, reduce the value of P03.00, P03.03, P03.09 and P03.10. If current oscillation noise occurred during low speed, adjust P20.05.

**Note:** It is necessary to re-determine P20.02 (encoder direction) and carry out magnetic pole position autotuning again if the wiring of motor or encoder is changed.

3. Commissioning procedures for Pulse train control

Pulse input is operated based on closed-loop vector control; speed detection is needed in the subsequent spindle positioning, zeroing operation and division operation.

Step 1: Restore to default value by keypad

Step 2: Set P00.03, P00.04 and motor nameplate parameters in P02 group

Step 3: Motor parameter autotuning: rotary parameter autotuning or static parameter autotuning

Step 4: Verity the installation and settings of encoder. Set P00.00=3 and P00.10=20Hz to run the

### 051-36512626



system, and check the control effect and performance of the system.

Step 5: Set P21.00=0001 to set positioning mode to position control, namely pulse-string control. There are four kinds of pulse command modes, which can be set by P21.01 (pulse command mode).

Under position control mode, you can check high bit and low bit of position reference and feedback, P18.02 (count value of Z pulse), P18.00 (actual frequency of encoder), P18.17 (pulse command frequency) and P18.19 (position regulator output) via P18, through which you can figure out the relation between P18.8 (position of position reference point) and P18.02, pulse command frequency P18.17, feedforward P18.18 and position regulator output P18.19.

Step 6: The position regulator has two gains, namely P21.02 and P21.03, and they can be switched by speed command, torque command and terminals.

Step 7: When P21.08 (output limit of position controller) is set to 0, the position control will be invalid, and at this point, the Pulse train acts as frequency source, P21.13 (position feedforward gain) should be set to 100%, and the speed acceleration/deceleration time is determined by the acceleration /deceleration time of Pulse train, the Pulse train acceleration/deceleration time of the system can be adjusted. If the Pulse train acts as the frequency source in speed control, you can also set P21.00 to 0000, and set the frequency source reference P00.06 or P00.07 to 12 (set by Pulse train AB), at this point, the acceleration/deceleration time is determined by the acceleration time of the VFD, meanwhile, the parameters of Pulse train AB is still set by P21 group. In speed mode, the filter time of Pulse train AB is determined by P21.29.

Step 8: The input frequency of Pulse train is the same with the feedback frequency of encoder pulse, the relation between them can be changed by altering P21.11 (numerator of position command ratio) and P21.12 (denominator of position command ratio)

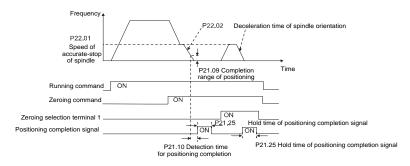
Step 9: When running command or servo enabling is valid (by setting P21.00 or terminal function 63), it will enter Pulse train servo running mode.

4. Commissioning procedures for spindle positioning

051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Spindle orientation is to realize orientation functions like zeroing and division based on closed-loop vector control



Step 1-4: These four steps are the same with the first four steps of the commissioning procedures for



closed-loop vector control, which aim to fulfill the control requirements of closed-loop vector control, thus realizing spindle positioning function in either position control or speed control mode.

Step 5: Set P22.00.bit0=1 to enable spindle positioning, set P22.00.bit1 to select spindle zero input. If the system adopts encoder for speed measurement, set P22.00.bit1 to 0 to select Z pulse input; if the system adopts photoelectric switch for speed measurement, set P22.00.bit1 to 1 to select photoelectric switch as zero input; set P22.00.bit2 to select zero search mode, set P22.00.bit3 to enable or disable zero calibration, and select zero calibration mode by setting P22.00.bit7.

Step 6: Spindle zeroing operation

a) Select the positioning direction by setting P22.00.bit4;

b) There are four zero positions in P22 group, you can choose one out of four zeroing positions by setting zeroing input terminal selection (46, 47) in P05 group. When executing zeroing function, the motor will stop accurately at corresponding zeroing position according to the set positioning direction, which can be viewed via P18.10;

c) The positioning length of spindle zeroing is determined by the deceleration time of accurate-stop and the speed of accurate-stop;

Step 7: Spindle division operation

There are seven scale-division positions in P22 group, you can choose one out of seven scale-division positions by setting scale-division input terminal selection (48, 49, 50) in P05 group. Enable corresponding scale-division terminal after the motor stops accurately, and the motor will check the scale-division position state and switch to corresponding position incrementally, at this point, you can check P18.09.

Step 8: Priority level of speed control, position control and zeroing

The priority level of speed running is higher than that of the scale division, when the system runs in scale-division mode, if spindle orientation is prohibited, the motor will turn to speed mode or position mode.

The priority level of zeroing is higher than that of the scale division.

Scale-division command is valid when the scale-division terminal is from 000 state to non-000 state, eg, in 000–011, the spindle executes scale division 3. The transition time during terminal switchover needs to be less than 10ms; otherwise, wrong scale division command may be executed.

#### Step 9: Hold positioning

The position loop gain during positioning is P21.03; while the position loop gain in positioning-completion-hold state is P21.02. In order to keep sufficient position-hold force and ensure no system oscillation occurred, adjust P03.00, P03.01, P20.05 and P21.02.

Step 10: Positioning command selection (bit6 of P22.00)

Electric level signal: Positioning command (zeroing and scale division) can be executed only when there is running command or the servo is enabled.



### 051-36512626

Step 11: Spindle reference point selection (bit0 of P22.00)

Encoder Z pulse positioning supports the following spindle positioning modes:

- a) the encoder is installed on the motor shaft, the motor shaft and spindle is 1:1 rigid connection;
- b) the encoder is installed on the motor shaft, the motor shaft and spindle is 1:1 belt connection;

At this point, the belt may slip during high-speed running and cause inaccurate positioning, it is recommended to install proximity switch on the spindle.

c) The encoder is installed on the spindle, and the motor shaft is connected to the spindle with belt, the drive ratio is not necessarily 1:1;

At this point, set P20.06 (speed ratio of the mounting shaft between motor and encoder), and set P22.14 (spindle drive ratio) to 1. As the encoder is not installed on the motor, the control performance of closed-loop vector will be affected.

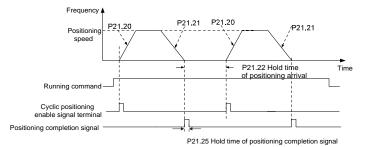
Proximity switch positioning supports the following spindle positioning modes:

a) The encoder is installed on the motor shaft, the drive ratio between motor shaft and spindle is not necessarily 1:1;

At this point, it is required to set P22.14 (spindle drive ratio).

5. Commissioning procedures for digital positioning

The diagram for digital positioning is shown below.



Step 1–4: These four steps are the same with the first four steps of the commissioning procedures for closed-loop vector control, which aim to fulfill the control requirements of closed-loop vector control.

Step 5: Set P21.00=0011 to enable digital positioning. Set P21.17, P21.11 and P21.12 (set positioning displacement) according to actual needs ; set P21.18 and P21.19 (set positioning speed); set P21.20 and P21.21 (set acceleration/deceleration time of positioning).

Step 6: Single positioning operation

Set P21.16.bit1=0, and the motor will carry out single positioning action and stay in the positioning position according to the setting in step 5.

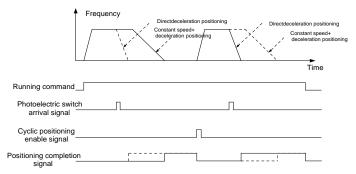
Step 7: Cyclic positioning operation



Set P21.16.bit1=1 to enable cyclic positioning. The cyclic positioning is divided into continuous mode and repetitive mode; you can also carry out cyclic positioning through terminal function (no. 55, enable digital positioning cycle)

6. Commissioning procedures for positioning of photoelectric switch

Photoelectric switch positioning is to realize positioning function based on closed-loop vector control.



Step 1–4: These four steps are the same with the first four steps of the commissioning procedures for closed-loop vector control, which aim to fulfill the control requirements of closed-loop vector control.

Step 5: Set P21.00=0021 to enable photoelectric switch positioning, the photoelectric switch signal can be connected to S8 terminal only, and set P05.08=43, meanwhile, set P21.17, P21.11 and P21.12 (set positioning displacement) based on actual needs; set P21.21 (deceleration time of positioning), however, when present running speed is too fast or the set positioning displacement is too small, the deceleration time of positioning will be invalid, and it will enter direct deceleration positioning mode.

#### Step 6: Cyclic positioning

After positioning is done, the motor will stay in current position. You can set cyclic positioning through input terminal function selection (55: enable cyclic digital positioning) in P05 group; when the terminal receives cyclic positioning enable signal (pulse signal), the motor will continue running in the set speed as per the speed mode and re-enter positioning state after encountering photoelectric switch.

#### (7) Hold positioning

The position loop gain during positioning is P21.03; while the position loop gain in positioning-completion-hold state is P21.02. In order to keep sufficient position-hold force and ensure no system oscillation occurred, adjust P03.00, P03.01, P20.05 and P21.02.

131

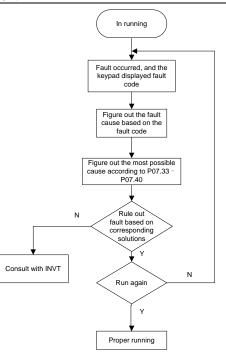
#### 5.5.19 Fault handling

051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

The following provides fault handling information.

کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای است



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P07.27	Type of present fault	0: No fault	0
P07.28	Type of the last fault	1: VFD unit U phase protection (OUt1)	0
P07.29	Type of the 2nd-last fault	2: VFD unit V phase protection (OUt2)	0
P07.30	Type of the 3rd-last fault	3: VFD unit W phase protection (OUt3)	0
P07.31	Type of the 4th-last fault	4: Overcurrent during acceleration (OC1)	0
P07.32	Type of the 5th-last fault	<ul> <li>5: Overcurrent during deceleration (OC2)</li> <li>6: Overcurrent during constant speed (OC3)</li> <li>7: Overvoltage during acceleration (OV1)</li> <li>8: Overvoltage during deceleration (OV2)</li> <li>9: Overvoltage during constant speed (OV3)</li> <li>10: Bus undervoltage fault (UV)</li> <li>11: Motor overload (OL1)</li> <li>12: VFD overload (OL2)</li> </ul>	0



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		13: Phase loss on input side (SPI)	
		14: Phase loss on output side (SPO)	
		15: Rectifier module overheat (OH1)	
		16: Inverter module overheat (OH2)	
		17: External fault (EF)	
		18: Modbus/Modbus TCP	
		communication fault (CE)	
		19: Current detection fault (ItE)	
		20: Motor autotuning fault (tE)	
		21: EEPROM operation fault (EEP)	
		22: PID feedback offline fault (PIDE)	
		23: Brake unit fault (bCE)	
		24: Running time reached (END)	
		25: Electronic overload (OL3)	
		26: Keypad communication error (PCE)	
		27: Parameter upload error (UPE)	
		28: Parameter download error (DNE)	
		29: PROFIBUS DP communication fault	
		(E-DP)	
		30: Ethernet communication fault	
		(E-NET)	
		31: CANopen communication fault	
		(E-CAN)	
		32: To-ground short-circuit fault 1 (ETH1)	
		33: To-ground short-circuit fault 2 (ETH2)	
		34: Speed deviation fault (dEu)	
		35: Mal-adjustment fault (STo)	
		36: Underload fault (LL)	
		37: Encoder offline fault (ENC1o)	
		38: Encoder reversal fault (ENC1d)	
		39: Encoder Z pulse offline fault (ENC1Z)	
		40: Safe torque off (STO)	
		41: Channel H1 safety circuit exception	
		(STL1)	
		42: Channel H2 safety circuit exception	
		(STL2)	
		43: Channel H1 and H2 exception (STL3)	
		44: Safety code FLASH CRC check fault	
		(CrCE)	



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
		55: Repetitive expansion card type fault	
		(E-Err)	
		56: Encoder UVW loss fault (ENCUV)	
		57: PROFINET communication timeout	
		fault (E-PN)	
		58: CAN communication fault (SECAN)	
		59: Motor over-temperature fault (OT)	
		60: Card slot 1 card identification failure	
		(F1-Er)	
		61: Card slot 2 card identification failure	
		(F2-Er)	
		62: Card slot 3 card identification failure	
		(F3-Er)	
		63: Card slot 1 card communication	
		timeout fault (C1-Er)	
		64: Card slot 2 card communication	
		timeout fault (C2-Er)	
		65: Card slot 3 card communication	
		timeout fault (C3-Er)	
		66: EtherCAT communication fault	
		(E-CAT)	
		67: Bacnet communication fault (E-BAC)	
		68: DeviceNet communication fault	
		(E-DEV)	
		69: Master-slave synchronous CAN	
		slave fault (S-Err)	
		70: EC PT100 detected overheating	
		(OtE1)	
		71: EC PT1000 detected overheating	
		(OtE2)	
		72: EtherNet/IP communication timeout	
		(E-EIP)	
		73: No upgrade bootload (E-PAO)	
		74: Al1 disconnected (E-Al1)	
		75: AI2 disconnected (E-AI2)	
		76: AI3 disconnected (E-AI3)	
P07.33	Running frequency at present fault	0.00Hz-P00.03	0.00Hz
P07.34	Ramp reference frequency	0.00Hz-P00.03	0.00Hz



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
	at present fault		
P07.35	Output voltage at present fault	0–1200V	0V
P07.36	Output current at present fault	0.0–6300.0A	0.0A
P07.37	Bus voltage at present fault	0.0–2000.0V	0.0V
P07.38	Max. temperature at present fault	-20.0–120.0°C	0.0°C
P07.39	Input terminal state at present fault	0x0000-0xFFFF	0
P07.40	Output terminal state at present fault	0x0000-0xFFFF	0
P07.41	Running frequency at the last fault	0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz
P07.42	Ramp reference frequency at the last fault	0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz
P07.43	Output voltage at the last fault	0–1200V	0V
P07.44	Output current at the last fault	0.0–6300.0A	0.0A
P07.45	Bus voltage at the last fault	0.0–2000.0V	0.0V
P07.46	Max. temperature at the last fault	-20.0–120.0°C	0.0°C
P07.47	Input terminal state at the last fault	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000
P07.48	Output terminal state at the last fault	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000
P07.49	Running frequency at the 2nd-last fault	0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz
P07.50	Ramp reference frequency at the 2nd-last fault	0.00Hz-P00.03	0.00Hz
P07.51	Output voltage at the 2nd-last fault	0–1200V	0V
P07.52	Output current at the 2nd-last fault	0.0–6300.0A	0.0A
P07.53	Bus voltage at the 2nd-last fault	0.0–2000.0V	0.0V
P07.54	Max. temperature at the	-20.0–120.0°C	0.0°C



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
2nd-last fault			
P07.55	Input terminal state at the 2nd-last fault	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000
P07.56	Output terminal state at the 2nd-last fault	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000

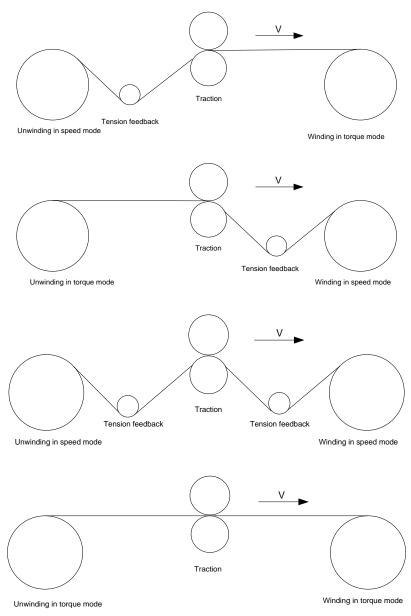
#### 5.5.20 Tension control solutions

In many fields of industrial production, precise tension control is needed to maintain a constant output tension of the drive equipment, in order to improve the quality of the products. In the winding and unwinding of some industries such as paper processing, printing and dyeing, packing, wire and cable manufacturing, textile, fiber, optic cable, leather, metal foil material processing and so on, tension needs to keep constant.

The VFD controls the tension by regulating the motor output torque or speed. There are three modes to control the tension: speed mode, open-loop torque mode and closed-loop torque mode.



#### 5.5.20.1 Typical tension control applications for winding/unwinding



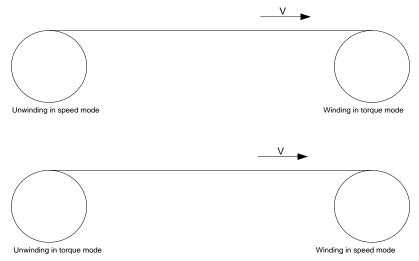
In some special situations, if the roll diameter can be counted through thickness, the following



### www.kalasanatisafaei.com

051-36512626

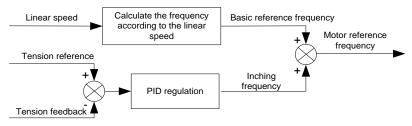
#### applications can be implemented:



#### 5.5.20.2 Speed control

The detection feedback signal is needed in the closed-loop adjustment. PID calculation is carried out according to the feedback signal for the motor speed regulation, linear speed and stable tension control. If the tension rocker or floating roller is used for feedback, changing the set value (PID reference) may change the actual tension, and at the same time, changing the mechanical configuration such as the tension rocker or floating roller weight can also change the tension.

The control principle is as follows.



Related modules:

(1) Linear speed input module: It is important for the calculation of the basic setting frequency according to the linear speed and the calculation of roll diameter according to the linear speed.

(2) Real-time roll diameter calculation module: The calculation accuracy of roll diameter determines the control performance. The roll diameter can be calculated according to the VFD output frequency

#### 051-36512626

#### www.kalasanatisafaei.com



and the linear speed. In addition, it can also be calculated through the thickness or sensor. The linear speed is widely used for the calculation. If the set linear speed is used for the calculation, you can choose whether to enable the function of roll diameter change limiting.

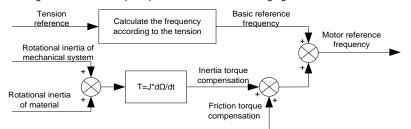
(3) PID regulation module: There are two groups of PID parameters in P09. The linear speed synchronization and stable tension can be kept through PID regulation. PID parameters can be modified based on site commissioning. The two groups of PID parameters can be switched for PID regulation improvement.

(4) Material feeding interrupt detection and processing module: The function is valid when material feeding interrupt detection has been enabled.

(5) Pre-drive: This function is applied to automatic reel change. After the VFD is started if the pre-drive function terminal is valid, the roller runs at the set linear speed. If the terminal is invalid, the VFD will automatically switch to the corresponding control mode after a period of time.

#### 5.5.20.3 Open-loop torque mode

Open loop means there is no tension feedback signal. In this mode, stable tension can be achieved by means of motor torque control. The rotation speed automatically changes with the linear speed of material. The control basis is as follows: For a reel control system, the relationship between the tension F of the roller with materials, present roll diameter D and output torque of the shaft is:  $T = F \times D/2$ . If the output torque can be adjusted according to the variation of roll diameter, the tension can be controlled. In order to ensure the constant tension in the process of acceleration and deceleration, the internal friction compensation module and inertia compensate the torque according to the actual speed change rate. The control principle is shown in the following figure.



Relevant modes:

(1) Linear speed input module: It has two functions: calculating the synchronous frequency in torque control according to the linear speed, and calculating the roll diameter according to the linear speed.

(2) Tension setting module: Used to set the tension adapting to the control system. It needs to be adjusted according to the actual situation. After confirmation, the value remains the same. In some scenarios where the forming effect after winding needs to be improved, the tension taper function can be used so that the tension decreases as the roll diameter increases.



#### 051-36512626

(3) Real-time roll diameter calculation module: The calculation accuracy of roll diameter determines the control performance. The roll diameter can be calculated according to the VFD output frequency and the linear speed. In addition, it can also be calculated through the thickness or sensor. The linear speed is widely used for the calculation. If the set linear speed is used for the calculation, you can choose whether to enable the function of roll diameter change limiting.

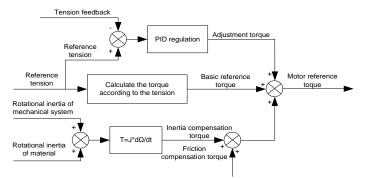
(4) Torque compensation module: Torque compensation includes friction torque compensation and inertia torque compensation. Friction torque compensation is used to eliminate the impact of friction on tension, and it needs to be adjusted according to actual requirements. Rotation inertia includes inertial of mechanical systems and that of materials. In order to keep the tension stable in ACC/DEC, compensation torque is required. In some cases without strict tension control requirements, disabling rotation inertia torque compensation can also achieve the control.

(5) Material feeding interrupt detection and processing module: The function is valid when material feeding interrupt detection has been enabled.

(6) This function is applied to automatic reel change. After the VFD is started if the pre-drive function terminal is valid, the roller runs at the set linear speed. If the terminal is invalid, the VFD will automatically switch to the corresponding control mode after a period of time.

#### 5.5.20.4 Closed-loop torque mode

Similar to the open-loop torque mode, the closed-loop torque mode has only the difference that tension detection sensors are installed on the winding/unwinding side. In addition to all the function modules supported in open-loop torque mode, this mode supports an additional tension feedback PID closed-loop regulation module. The control principle is shown in the following figure.



140



051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

#### 6.1 What this chapter contains

This chapter lists all the function codes and corresponding description of each function code.

#### 6.2 Function parameter list

Function parameters of the GD350-UL series VFD are categorized according to functions. Among the function groups, P98 is analog input/output calibration group, and P99 is factory function group which are user inaccessible. The function code adopts three-level menu, such as, "P08.08" indicates it is the no. 8 function code in P08 group.

The function group no. corresponds to the first-level menu; function code no. corresponds to the second-level menu; function code parameter corresponds to the third-level menu.

1. The function list is divided into the following columns.

Column 1 "Function code": number of the function parameter group and the parameter;

Colum 2 "Name": complete name of the function parameter;

Colum 3 "Detailed parameter description": detailed description of this function parameter;

Colum 4 "Default value": The original set value of the function parameter by default;

Colum 5: "Modify": The modification attribute of the function parameter, namely whether the function parameter can be modified and the condition for modification, as shown below.

"O": the set value of this parameter can be modified when the VFD is in stop or running state;

"O": the set value of this parameter cannot be modified when the VFD is in running state;

"•": the parameter value is the measured value which cannot be modified.

(The VFD automatically checks and constrains the modification of parameters, which helps prevent incorrect modifications.)

 "System of numeration for parameters" is decimal; if the parameter is presented in hexadecimal numbers, the data of each bit will be independent of each other during parameter edit, and the value range of partial bits can be 0–F in hexadecimal system.

3. "Default value" is value restored after parameter refresh during restoring to default value; however, the measured value or recorded value will not be refreshed.

4. In order to enhance parameter protection, the VFD provides the password protection function. After a user password is set (that is, P07.00 is set to a non-zero value), "J.J.J.J.J.J." is displayed when you press the **PRG/ESC** key to enter the function code editing interface, and you can enter the interface only with the correct user password. For the factory parameters, you need to enter the correct factory password to enter the interface. (You are not advised to modify the factory parameters. Incorrect parameter setting may cause operation exceptions or even damage to the VFD.) If password protection is not in locked state, you can change the password any time. You can set P07.00 to 0 to cancel the user password. When P07.00 is set to a non-zero value during power-on,



#### 051-36512626

parameters are prevented from being modified by using the user password function. When you modify function parameters through serial communication, the user password protection function is also applicable and compliant with the same rule.

#### P00 group—Basic functions

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P00.00	Speed control mode	0: SVC 0 1: SVC 1 2: SVPWM 3: FVC <b>Note:</b> To select 0, 1, or 3 as the control mode, enable the VFD to perform motor parameter autotuning first	2	O
P00.01	Channel of running commands	0: Keypad 1: Terminal 2: Communication	0	0
P00.02	Communication mode of running commands	0: Modbus/Modbus TCP 1: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet 2: Ethernet 3: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP 4: Programmable card 5: Wireless communication card 6: Reserved Note: 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 are extended functions which are applicable with corresponding cards.	0	0
P00.03	Max. output frequency	Used to set the maximum output frequency of the VFD. It is the basis of frequency setting and the acceleration/deceleration. Setting range: Max.(P00.04, 10.00) – 630.00Hz	60.00Hz	O
P00.04	Upper limit of running frequency	The upper limit of running frequency is upper limit value of VFD output frequency. This value cannot be more than the maximum output frequency. When the set frequency is higher than the upper limit frequency, the VFD runs at the upper limit frequency. Setting range: P00.05–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	60.00Hz	O
P00.05	Lower limit of running frequency	The lower limit of running frequency is the lower limit value of VFD output frequency. When the set frequency is lower than the lower	0.00Hz	0



#### 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		limit frequency, the VFD runs at the lower limit frequency. <b>Note:</b> Max. output frequency ≥ upper limit frequency ≥ lower limit frequency. Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.04 (upper limit of		
P00.06	A frequency command selection	running frequency) 0: Set via keypad 1: Set via Al1 2: Set via Al2	0	0
P00.07	B frequency command selection	<ul> <li>3: Set via AI3</li> <li>4: Set via high speed pulse HDIA</li> <li>5: Set via simple PLC program</li> <li>6: Set via multi-step speed running</li> <li>7: Set via PID control</li> <li>8: Set via Modbus/Modbus TCP communication</li> <li>9: Set via PROFIBUS / CANopen / DeviceNet</li> <li>communication</li> <li>10: Set via Ethernet communication</li> <li>11: Set via high speed pulse HDIB</li> <li>12: Set via Pulse train AB</li> <li>13: Set via EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP</li> <li>communication</li> <li>14: Set via programmable card</li> <li>15: Reserved</li> </ul>	15	0
P00.08	Reference object of B frequency command	0: Max. output frequency 1: A frequency command	0	0
P00.09	Combination mode of setting source	0: A 1: B 2: (A+B) 3: (A-B) 4: Max. (A, B) 5: Min. (A, B)	0	0
P00.10	Set frequency via keypad	When A and B frequency commands are set by keypad, the value is the initial digital set value of the VFD frequency. Setting range: 0.00 Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	60.00Hz	0
P00.11	Acceleration	Acceleration time is the time needed for	Depends	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function code	Name		Detailed para	ameter descrip	otion	Default value	Modify
	time 1	accelera	ting from 0Hz	to Max. output	frequency	on model	
		(P00.03)		e time needed	from		
				. output frequer			
		to 0Hz.	ung nom wax	. output neque	ncy (1 00.00)		
	Deceleration		) defines four (	groups of accel	eration and	Depends	
P00.12	time 1			ch can be selec		on model	0
			-	put terminals (F			
		The acce	eleration/dece	leration time of	the VFD is		
		the first g	group by defau	ult.			
		Setting r	ange of P00.1	1 and P00.12: (	0.0–3600.0s		
		0: Run ir	n default direct	tion			
P00.13	Running direction	1: Run ir	reverse direc	ction		0	0
		2: Rever	se running is I	prohibited			
		Carrier frequency	Electro magnetic noise	Noise and leakage current	Cooling level		
		1kHz	A 18-6	<b>↓</b> Low	▲ Low		
			A High	Low	Low		
		10kHz					
		15kHz	▼ Low	▼ High	▼ High		
		The relat	tion between t	he model and c	carrier		
		frequenc	y is shown be	low.			
		Model		Factory value	e of carrier		
		woder	1	frequency			
P00.14	Carrier frequency	220V	0.75–55kW	2kHz		Depends	0
1 00.11	setting		1.5–11kW	8kHz		on model	Ŭ
		460V	15–55kW	4kHz			
			75–500kW	2kHz			
		575V	22–55kW	4kHz			
		0.01	75–110kW	2kHz			
				rrier frequency			
				vaveform, few c	current		
			cs and small n				
			0 0	carrier frequen			
				n consumption,	-		
		-		icted output cap	-		
		high cari	ier frequency,	the VFD needs	s to be		



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		derated for use, meanwhile, the leakage current		
		will increase, which increases electromagnetic		
		interference to the surroundings.		
		While low carrier frequency is the contrary. Low		
		carrier frequency will cause unstable operation at		
		low frequency, decrease the torque, or even lead to		
		oscillation.		
		The carrier frequency of VFD is set properly by		
		default, and it should not be changed at will.		
		If the default carrier frequency is exceeded during		
		use, derating is required, derate by 10% for every		
		additional 1k carrier frequency.		
		Setting range: 1.0–15.0kHz		
		0: No operation		
		1: Rotary autotuning; carry out comprehensive		
		motor parameter autotuning; rotary autotuning is		
		used in cases where high control precision is		
		required;		
		2: Static autotuning 1 (comprehensive autotuning);		
		static autotuning 1 is used in cases where the		
		motor cannot be disconnected from load;		
P00.15	Motor parameter	3: Static autotuning 2 (partial autotuning) ; when	0	0
F00.15	autotuning	current motor is motor 1, only P02.06, P02.07 and	0	0
		P02.08 will be autotuned; when current motor is		
		motor 2, only P12.06, P12.07 and P12.08 will be		
		autotuned.		
		4: Rotary autotuning 2, which is similar to rotary		
		autotuning 1 but is only applicable to asynchronous		
		motors.		
		5: Rotary autotuning 3 (partial autotuning), which is		
		only applicable to asynchronous motors.		
		0: Invalid		
		1: Valid during the whole process		
P00.16	AVR function	Automatic voltage regulation function is used to	1	0
		eliminate the impact on the output voltage of VFD		
		when bus voltage fluctuates.	ļ	
P00.17	VFD type	0: G type	0	0
		1: P type		
P00.18	Function	0: No operation	0	O





Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	parameter	1: Restore default values (excluding motor		
	restoration	parameters)		
		2: Clear fault records		
		3: Reserved		
		4: Reserved		
		5: Restore default values (for factory test mode)		
		6: Restore default values (including motor		
		parameters)		
		Note: After the selected operation is done, this		
		parameter is automatically restored to 0. Restoring		
		the default values may delete the user password.		
		Exercise caution when using this function. The		
		option 5 can be used only for factory testing.		

#### P01 group—Start/stop control

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P01.00	Running mode of start	0: Direct start 1: Start after DC braking 2: Start after speed-tracking	0	0
P01.01	Starting frequency of direct start	Starting frequency of direct startup is the initial frequency when the VFD starts. See P01.02 (hold time of starting frequency) for details. Setting range: 0.00–50.00Hz	0.50Hz	O
P01.02	Hold time of starting frequency	A proper starting frequency of VFD is the starting frequency, and then it runs from the starting frequency (frequency command) is below the starting frequency, the VFD will be standby rather than running. The starting frequency value is unlimited by the lower limit frequency.	0.0s	٥

# کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای صنعتی صفایی

#### 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		Setting range: 0.0–50.0s		
P01.03	DC braking current before start	During starting, the VFD will first perform DC braking based on the set DC braking current before startup, and then it will accelerate after the set DC	0.0%	O
P01.04	DC braking time before start	braking time before startup elapses. If the set DC braking time is 0, DC braking will be invalid. The larger the DC braking current, the stronger the braking force. The DC braking current before startup refers to the percentage relative to rated VFD output current. Setting range of P01.03: 0.0–100.0% Setting range of P01.04: 0.00–50.00s	0.00s	Ø
P01.05	Acceleration/dec eleration mode	This function code is used to select the frequency variation mode during starting and running. 0: Straight line; the output frequency increases or decreases in straight line;	0	٢
P01.06	Time of starting section of acceleration S curve	The curvature of S curve is determined by acceleration range and acceleration and deceleration time.	0.1s	0

www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P01.07	Time of ending section of acceleration S curve	Output frequency f t1=P01.06 t2=P01.07 t3=P01.27 t4=P01.28 Setting range: 0.0-50.0s	0.1s	O
P01.08	Stop mode	<ul> <li>0: Decelerate to stop; after stop command is valid, the VFD lowers output frequency based on the deceleration mode and the defined deceleration time, after the frequency drops to the stop speed (P01.15), the VFD stops.</li> <li>1: Coast to stop; after stop command is valid, the VFD stops output immediately, and the load coasts to stop as per mechanical inertia.</li> </ul>	0	0
P01.09	Starting frequency of DC braking after stop	Starting frequency of DC braking after stop; during decelerating to stop, when this frequency is reached, DC braking will be performed after stop.	0.00Hz	0
P01.10	Waiting time of DC braking after stop	Demagnetization time (waiting time of DC braking after stop): Before the DC braking, the VFD will block output, and after the demagnetization time	0.00s	0
P01.11	DC braking current of stop	elapses, DC braking will start. This function is used to prevent overcurrent fault caused by DC braking	0.0%	0
P01.12	DC braking time of stop	during high speed. DC braking current after stop: it means the DC braking force applied, the larger the current, the stronger the DC braking effect.	0.00s	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default	Modify
code			value	
		This function code refers to the transition time of		
		the threshold set by P01.14 during setting		
		forward/reverse rotation of the VFD, as shown		
		below. Output frequency f		
	Deadzone time of			
P01.13	forward/reverse	Forward Switch over after	0.0s	0
	rotation	Starting Switch over after frequency Switch over after		
		Time t		
		Deadzone		
		time Reverse		
		Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s		
	Forward/reverse	0: Switch over after zero frequency		
P01.14	rotation	1: Switch over after starting frequency	1	O
	switchover mode	2: Switch over after passing stop speed and delay		
P01.15	Stop speed	0.00–100.00Hz	0.50Hz	O
	Stop speed	0: Set value of speed (the only detection mode		
P01.16	detection mode	valid in SVPWM mode)	0	O
		1: Detection value of speed		
P01.17	Stop speed detection time	0.00–100.00s	0.50s	O
		When the running command channel is controlled		
		by terminals, the system will detect running		
		terminal state automatically during power up.		
		0: Terminal running command is invalid during		
		power up. The VFD will not run during power up		
	Running	even if the running command terminal is detected		
	protection of	to be valid, and the system is in running protection		
P01.18	power-on	state. The VFD will run only after this terminal is	0	0
	terminal	cancelled and enabled again.		
		1: Terminal running command is valid during power		
		up. The system will start the VFD automatically		
		after initialization is done if the running command		
		terminal is detected to be valid during power up.		
		<b>Note:</b> This function must be set with caution;		
		otherwise, serious consequences may occur.		
	Action selected	This parameter specifies the running status of VFD		
P01.19	when running	when the set frequency is below the lower limit.	0x00	O
	frequency less	Ones place: Action selection		



### www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	than frequency	0: Run in lower limit of the frequency		
	lower limit (valid	1: Stop		
	when frequency	2: Sleep		
	lower limit greater than 0)	Tens place: Stop mode 0: Coast to stop		
	than 0)	1: Decelerate to stop		
		The VFD stops as set in the tens place if the action		
		selection is stop or sleep when the set frequency is		
		below the lower limit. The VFD resumes the		
		running state automatically when the set frequency		
		is above the lower limit again and this situation		
		lasts for the time set by P01.20.		
		This function code is used to set the sleep delay.		
		When the running frequency of VFD is below the		
		lower limit frequency, the VFD enters sleep state;		
		when the set frequency is above the lower limit		
		again and continues to be so after the time set by		
		P01.20 elapses, the VFD will run automatically.		
		Set frequency curve:		
	Wake-up-from-	Running frequency curve:           Frequency f         t1 < P01.20, the VFD does not run		
P01.20	sleep delay	Frequency lower Immediate the second	0.0s	0
		Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s (valid when P01.19 is 2)		
		This function code sets the automatic running of		
		the VFD at next power-on after power down.		
P01.21	Restart after	0: Disabled restart	0	0
	power down	1: Enable restart, namely the VFD will run	Ŭ	Ŭ
		automatically after the time set by P01.22 elapses		
		if the starting conditions are met.		
	Waiting time of	This function code sets the waiting time before		
P01.22	restart after	automatically running at next power-on after power	1.0s	0
	power down	down.		



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		Output frequency t1=P01.22 t2=P01.23 t t Running Power off Power on Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s (valid when P01.21= 1)		
P01.23	Start delay	This function code sets the delay of the VFD's wake-up-from-sleep after running command is given, the VFD will start to run and output after the time set by P01.23 elapses to realize brake release. Setting range: 0.0–600.0s	0.0s	0
P01.24	Stop speed delay	0.0–600.0s	0.0s	0
P01.25	Open-loop 0Hz output selection	0: No voltage output 1: With voltage output 2: Output as per DC braking current of stop	0	0
P01.26	Deceleration time of emergency-stop	0.0–60.0s	2.0s	0
P01.27	Time of starting section of deceleration S curve	0.0–50.0s	0.1s	O
P01.28	Time of ending section of deceleration S curve	0.0–50.0s	0.1s	O
P01.29	Short-circuit braking current	When the VFD starts in direct start mode (P01.00=0), set P01.30 to a non-zero value to	0.0%	0
P01.30	Hold time of short-circuit braking at startup	enter short-circuit braking. During stop, if the running frequency of VFD is below the starting frequency of braking after stop,	0.00s	0
P01.31	Hold time of short-circuit braking at stop	set P01.31 to a non-zero value to enter short-circuit braking after stop, and then carry out DC braking in the time set by P01.12 (refer to P01.09–P01.12). Setting range of P01.29: 0.0–150.0% (of the rated VFD output current) Setting range of P01.30: 0.0–50.0s	0.00s	0



### www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		Setting range of P01.31: 0.0–50.0s		
P01.32	Pre-exciting time of jogging	0–10.000s	0.000s	0
P01.33	Starting frequency of braking for jogging to stop	0–P00.03	0.00Hz	0
P01.34	Delay to enter sleep	0–3600.0s	0.0s	0

#### P02 group—Parameters of motor 1

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P02.00	Type of motor 1	0: Asynchronous motor 1: Synchronous motor	0	0
P02.01	Rated power of asynchronous motor 1	0.1–3000.0kW	Depends on model	0
P02.02	Rated frequency of asynchronous motor 1	0.01Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	60.00Hz	0
P02.03	Rated speed of asynchronous motor 1	1–60000rpm	Depends on model	0
P02.04	Rated voltage of asynchronous motor 1	0–1200V	Depends on model	0
P02.05	Rated current of asynchronous motor 1	0.8–6000.0A	Depends on model	0
P02.06	Stator resistance of asynchronous motor 1	0.001–65.535Ω	Depends on model	0
P02.07	Rotor resistance of asynchronous motor 1	0.001–65.535Ω	Depends on model	0
P02.08	Leakage inductance of asynchronous	0.1–6553.5mH	Depends on model	0



#### 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	motor 1			
P02.09	Mutual inductance of asynchronous motor 1	0.1–6553.5mH	Depends on model	0
P02.10	No-load current of asynchronous motor 1	0.1–6553.5A	Depends on model	0
P02.11	Magnetic saturation coefficient 1 of iron core of asynchronous motor 1	0.0–100.0%	80.0%	0
P02.12	Magnetic saturation coefficient 2 of iron core of asynchronous motor 1	0.0–100.0%	68.0%	0
P02.13	Magnetic saturation coefficient 3 of iron core of asynchronous motor 1	0.0–100.0%	57.0%	0
P02.14	Magnetic saturation coefficient 4 of iron core of asynchronous motor 1	0.0–100.0%	40.0%	0
P02.15	Rated power of synchronous motor 1	0.1–3000.0kW	Depends on model	0
P02.16	Rated frequency of synchronous motor 1	0.01Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	60.00Hz	0



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P02.17	Number of pole pairs of synchronous motor 1	1–128	2	O
P02.18	Rated voltage of synchronous motor 1	0–1200V	Depends on model	0
P02.19	Rated current of synchronous motor 1	0.8–6000.0A	Depends on model	0
P02.20	Stator resistance of synchronous motor 1	0.001–65.535Ω	Depends on model	0
P02.21	Direct-axis inductance of synchronous motor 1	0.01–655.35mH	Depends on model	0
P02.22	Quadrature-axis inductance of synchronous motor 1	0.01–655.35mH	Depends on model	0
P02.23	Counter-emf constant of synchronous motor 1	0–10000	300	0
P02.24	Reserved			
P02.25	Reserved			
P02.26	Overload protection of motor 1	<ul> <li>0: No protection</li> <li>1: Common motor (with low-speed compensation).</li> <li>As the cooling effect of common motor will be degraded in low speed, the corresponding electronic thermal protection value should also be adjusted properly, the low compensation here means to lower the overload protection threshold of the motor whose running frequency is below 30Hz.</li> <li>2: Frequency-variable motor (without low speed compensation). As the cooling effect of frequency-variable motor is not affected by the</li> </ul>	2	Ø



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		rotating speed, there is no need to adjust the		
		protection value during low speed running.		
P02.27	Overload protection coefficient of motor 1	Motor overload multiples M=lout/(In×K) In is rated motor current, lout is VFD output current, K is motor overload protection coefficient. The smaller the K, the larger the value of M, and the easier the protection. When M=116%, protection is performed after motor overload lasts for 1 hour; when M=150%, protection is performed after motor overload lasts for 12 minutes; when M=180%, protection is performed after motor overload lasts for 5 minutes; when M=200%, protection is performed after motor overload lasts for 60 seconds; and when M≥ 400%, protection is performed immediately. Time (min)	100.0%	0
P02.28	Power display calibration coefficient of motor 1	This function adjusts the power display value of motor 1 only, and it does not affect the control performance of the VFD. Setting range: 0.00–3.00	1.00	0
P02.29	Parameter display of motor 1	<ul> <li>0: Display as per motor type; under this mode, only parameters related to current motor type will be displayed.</li> <li>1: Display all; under this mode, all the motor parameters will be displayed.</li> </ul>	0	0
P02.30	System inertia of motor 1	0–30.000kgm <sup>2</sup>	0	0
P02.31- P02.32	Reserved			



051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P03.00	Speed loop proportional gain 1	Parameters of P03.00–P03.05 fit for vector control mode only. Below P03.02, speed loop PI parameter	20.0	0
P03.01	Speed loop integral time 1	is P03.00 and P03.01; above P03.06, speed loop PI parameter is P03.03 and P03.04; in between, PI	0.200s	0
P03.02	Switch low point frequency	parameter is obtained by linear variation between two groups of parameters, as shown below.	5.00Hz	0
P03.03	Speed loop proportional gain 2	<ul> <li>▶ PI parameter</li> <li>▶ P03.00, ₽03.01</li> </ul>	20.0	0
P03.04	Speed loop integral time 2	P03.03, P03.04	0.200s	0
P03.05	Switch over high point frequency	Cutput frequency f P03.02 P03.05 The speed loop dynamic response characteristics of vector control can be adjusted by setting the proportional coefficient and integral time of speed regulator. Increase proportional gain or decrease integral time can accelerate dynamic response of speed loop, however, if the proportional gain is too large or integral time is too small, system oscillation and overshoot may occur; if proportional gain is too small, stable oscillation or speed offset may occur. Speed loop PI parameter is closely related to the system inertial, you should make adjustment based on default PI parameter according to different load characteristics to fulfill different needs. Setting range of P03.00:0.0–200.0 Setting range of P03.02: 0.00Hz–P03.05 Setting range of P03.03: 0.0–200.0 Setting range of P03.04: 0.000–10.000s Setting range of P03.05: P03.02–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	10.00Hz	0
P03.06	Speed loop output filter	0–8 (corresponds to 0–2^8/10ms)	0	0
P03.07	Vector control slip	Slip compensation coefficient is used to adjust the	100%	0

#### P03 group—Vector control of motor 1

#### 051-36512626



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
oouc	compensation	slip frequency of vector control to improve speed	Value	
	coefficient	control precision. This parameter can be used to		
	(motoring)	control speed offset.		
	Vector control slip	Setting range: 50–200%		
	compensation			
P03.08	coefficient		100%	0
	(generating)			
	Current loop	Note:		
P03.09	proportional	1. These two parameters are used to adjust PI	1000	0
	coefficient P	parameters of current loop; it affects dynamic		
		response speed and control precision of the		
	0	system directly. The default value needs no		
<b>D</b> 00.40	Current loop	adjustment under common conditions;	1000	
P03.10	integral	2. Applicable to SVC mode 0 (P00.00=0), SVC	1000	0
	coefficient I	mode 1 (P00.00=1), and FVC (P00.00=3)		
		Setting range: 0–65535		
		0–1: Keypad (P03.12)		
		2: Al1		
		3: AI2		
		4: AI3		
		5: Pulse frequency HDIA		
		6: Multi-step torque		
		7: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication		
P03.11	Torque setting mode selection	8: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet	0	0
	mode selection	communication		
		9: Ethernet communication		
		10: Pulse frequency HDIB		
		11: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP		
		12: Programmable card		
		Note: For these settings, 100% corresponds to the		
		motor rated current.		
P03.12	Torque set by keypad	-300.0%–300.0% (of the motor rated current)	20.0%	0
P03.13	Torque reference	0.000–10.000s	0.010s	0
	filter time			
	U	0: Keypad (P03.16)		
P03.14	FWD rotation	1: Al1	0	0
	1 9 11	2: Al2	Ŭ	Ŭ
	limit in torque	3: AI3		



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	control	4: Pulse frequency HDIA		
		5: Multi-step setting		
		6: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication		
		7: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet		
		communication		
		8: Ethernet communication		
		9: Pulse frequency HDIB		
		10: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP		
		communication		
		11: Programmable card		
		12: Reserved		
		Note: For these settings, 100% corresponds to the		
		max. frequency.		
		0: Keypad (P03.17)		
		1: Al1		
		2: AI2		
		3: AI3		
		4: Pulse frequency HDIA		
		5: Multi-step setting		
	Setting source of	6: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication		
	<b>REV</b> rotation	7: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet		
P03.15	frequency upper	communication	0	0
	limit in torque	8: Ethernet communication		
	control	9: Pulse frequency HDIB		
		10: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP		
		communication		
		11: Programmable card		
		12: Reserved		
		Note: For these settings, 100% corresponds to the		
		max. frequency.		
	FWD rotation			
	frequency upper	Used to specify frequency limits. 100%		
P03.16	limit set through	corresponds to the max. frequency. P03.16	60.00Hz	0
	keypad in torque	specifies the upper-limit frequency when P03.14=1;		
	control	P03.17 specifies the upper-limit frequency when		
	REV rotation	P03.15=1.		
D00.47	frequency upper	Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03 (Max. output	00.0011	
P03.17	limit set through	frequency)	60.00Hz	0
	keypad in torque			



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	control			
P03.18	Setting source of electromotive torque upper limit	0: Keypad (P03.20) 1: Al1 2: Al2 3: Al3 4: Pulse frequency HDIA 5: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 6: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet communication 7: Ethernet communication 8: Pulse frequency HDIB 9: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 10: Programmable card 11: Reserved Note: For these settings, 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.	0	0
P03.19	Setting source of braking torque upper limit	0: Keypad (P03.21) 1: Al1 2: Al2 3: Al3 4: Pulse frequency HDIA 5: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 6: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet communication 7: Ethernet communication 8: Pulse frequency HDIB 9: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 10: Programmable card 11: Reserved Note: For these settings, 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.	0	0
P03.20	Electromotive torque upper limit set through keypad	Used to set torque limits. Setting range: 0.0–300.0% (of the motor rated	180.0%	0
P03.21	Braking torque upper limit set	current)	180.0%	0



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	through keypad			
P03.22	Flux-weakening coefficient of constant-power zone	Used when asynchronous motor is in flux-weakening control. ↑ T	0.3	0
P03.23	Min. flux-weakening point of constant-power zone	Flux-weakening 0.1 1.0 2.0 f Min. flux-weakening limit of motor P03.22 and P03.23 are valid during constant power. When motor speed is above rated speed, motor enters flux-weakening running state. The flux-weakening control coefficient can change the flux-weakening curvature, the larger the coefficient, the steeper the curve, the smaller the coefficient, the smoother the curve. Setting range of P03.22: 0.1–2.0 Setting range of P03.23: 10%–100%	20%	0
P03.24	Max. voltage limit	P03.24 sets the maximum output voltage of the VFD, which is the percentage of rated motor voltage. This value should be set according to field conditions. Setting range:0.0–120.0%	100.0%	0
P03.25	Pre-exciting time	Carry out motor pre-exciting during starting to build a magnetic field inside the motor to improve the torque characteristics of motor during starting. Setting range: 0.000–10.000s	0.300s	0
P03.26	Flux-weakening proportional gain	0–8000	1000	0
P03.27	Vector control speed display	0: Display as per the actual value 1: Display as per the set value	0	0
P03.28	Static friction compensation coefficient	0.0–100.0%	0.0%	0
P03.29	Corresponding frequency point of static friction	0.50–P03.31	1.00Hz	0



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P03.30	High speed friction compensation coefficient	0.0–100.0%	0.0%	0
P03.31	Corresponding frequency of high speed friction torque	P03.29–400.00Hz	50.00Hz	0
P03.32	Enabling torque control	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	0
P03.33	Flux weakening integral gain	0–8000	1200	0
P03.34	Flux-weakening control mode	0x000–0x112 Ones place: Control mode 0: Mode 0 1: Mode 1 2: Mode 2 Tens place: Compensation of inductance saturation coefficient 0: Enable 1: Disable Hundreds place: Reserved 0: Reserved 1: Reserved	0x000	0
P03.35	Control optimization setting	0x0000–0x1111 Ones place: Torque command selection 0: Torque reference 1: Torque current reference Tens place: Reserved 0: Reserved 1: Reserved Hundreds place: Whether to enable ASR integral separation 0: Disable 1: Enable Thousands place: Reserved 0: Reserved 1: Reserved	0x0000	0



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P03.36	Speed loop differential gain	0.00–10.00s	0.00s	0
P03.37	High-frequency current loop proportional coefficient	In FVC (P00.00=3), when the frequency is lower than the ACR high-frequency switching threshold (P03.39), the ACR PI parameters are P03.09 and P03.10; and when the frequency is higher than the	1000	0
P03.38	High-frequency current loop integral coefficient	ACR high-frequency switching threshold (P03.39), the ACR PI parameters are P03.37 and P03.38. Setting range of P03.37: 0–65535 Setting range of P03.38: 0–65535	1000	0
P03.39	Current loop high-frequency switchover point	Setting range of P03.39: 0.0–100.0% (relative to max. frequency)	100.0%	0
P03.40	Enabling inertia compensation	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	0
P03.41	Upper limit of inertia compensation torque	Limit the max. inertia compensation torque to prevent inertia compensation torque from being too large. Setting range: 0.0–150.0% (rated motor torque)	10.0%	0
P03.42	Inertia compensation filter times	Filter times of inertia compensation torque, used to smooth inertia compensation torque. Setting range: 0–10	7	0
P03.43	Inertia identification torque value	Due to friction force, it is required to set certain identification torque for the inertia identification to be performed properly. 0.0–100.0% (rated motor torque)	10.0%	0
P03.44	Enable inertia identification	0: No operation 1: Start identification	0	0
P03.45	Current loop proportional coefficient after autotuning	Automatic update will be performed after motor parameter autotuning. In the closed-loop vector control mode for synchronous motors, you can set the value of this function code to P03.09. Range: 0–65535 <b>Note:</b> Set the value to 0 if motor parameter autotuning is not performed.	0	•
P03.46	Current integral proportional coefficient after	Automatic update will be performed after motor parameter autotuning. In the closed-loop vector control mode for synchronous motors, you can set	0	•



051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	autotuning	the value of this function code to P03.10.		
		Range: 0–65535		
		Note: Set the value to 0 if motor parameter		
		autotuning is not performed.		

#### P04 group—V/F control

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P04.00	V/F curve setting of motor 1	This function code defines the V/F curve of motor 1 to satisfy different load characteristics needs. 0: Straight V/F curve; fit for constant-torque load 1: Multi-point V/F curve 2: Torque down V/F curve (power of 1.3) 3: Torque down V/F curve (power of 1.7) 4: Torque down V/F curve (power of 2.0) Curves 2–4 are suitable for torque-variable load of fan pump and similar equipment. You can make adjustment based on load characteristics to achieve optimal energy-saving effect. 5: Customized V/F (V/F separation); under this mode, V is separated from f. You can adjust f through the frequency reference channel set by P00.06 to change the curve characteristics. <b>Note:</b> The V <sub>b</sub> in the figure below corresponds to rated motor voltage, and <b>f</b> <sub>b</sub> corresponds to rated motor frequency. V <sub>b</sub> Output voltage V <sub>b</sub> Output requency V <sub>b</sub> Output requency V <sub>b</sub> Output frequency V <sub>b</sub> Output frequency V <sub>b</sub> Output frequency V <sub>b</sub> Output frequency	0	٥
P04.01	Torque boost of motor 1	In order to compensate for low-frequency torque characteristics, you can make some boost	0.0%	0
P04.02	Motor 1 torque boost cut-off	compensation to the output voltage. P04.01 is relative to the maximum output voltage V <sub>b</sub> . P04.02 defines the percentage of cut-off frequency of manual torque boost to the rated motor	20.0%	0



#### 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		frequency f <sub>b.</sub> Torque boost can improve the		
		low-frequency torque characteristics of V/F.		
		You should select torque boost based on the load,		
		For example, larger load requires larger torque		
		boost, however, if the torque boost is too large, the		
		motor will run at over-excitation, which will cause		
		increased output current and motor heat-up, thus		
		degrading the efficiency.		
		When torque boost is set to 0.0%, the VFD is		
		automatic torque boost.		
		Torque boost cut-off threshold: Below this		
		frequency threshold, the torque boost is valid,		
		exceeding this threshold will nullify torque boost.		
		V <sub>boost</sub>		
		Setting range of P04.01: 0.0%: (automatic); 0.1%- 10.0%		
		Setting range of P04.02: 0.0%–50.0%		
P04.03	V/F frequency point 1 of motor 1	When P04.00 =1 (multi-point V/F curve), you can set V/F curve via P04.03–P04.08.	0.00Hz	0
P04.04		V/F curve is usually set according to the characteristics of motor load.	00.0%	0
	V/F frequency	<b>Note:</b> V1 <v2<v3, f1<f2<f3.="" if="" low-frequency<="" td=""><td></td><td><math>\left  \right </math></td></v2<v3,>		$\left  \right $
P04.05		voltage is set too high, motor overheat or	0.00Hz	0
	•	burnt-down may occur, and overcurrent stall or		
P04.06	2 of motor 1	overcurrent protection may occur to the VFD.	0.0%	0
	V/F frequency	Output voltage		
P04.07	point 3 of motor 1		0.00Hz	0
P04.08	V/F voltage point 3 of motor 1	$\begin{array}{c} V3 \\ V2 \\ V1 \\ \hline \\ f1 \\ f2 \\ f3 \\ f_b \end{array} \xrightarrow{Output}_{f_b} Output$	00.0%	0
		Setting range of P04.03: 0.00Hz–P04.05		



#### 051-36512626

### www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		Setting range of P04.04: 0.0%–110.0% (rated		
		voltage of motor 1)		
		Setting range of P04.05: P04.03–P04.07		
		Setting range of P04.06: 0.0%–110.0% (rated		
		voltage of motor 1)		
		Setting range of P04.07: P04.05–P02.02 (rated		
		frequency of asynchronous motor 1) or P04.05-		
		P02.16 (rated frequency of synchronous motor 1)		
		Setting range of P04.08: 0.0%–110.0% (rated		
		voltage of motor 1)		
		This parameter is used to compensate for the		
		motor rotating speed change caused by load		
		change in the SVPWM mode, and thus improve the		
		rigidity of the mechanical characteristics of the		
		motor. You need to calculate the rated slip		
	V/F slip	frequency of the motor as follows:		
P04.09	compensation	∆f=fb-n×p/60	100.0%	0
	gain of motor 1	where fb is the rated frequency of motor 1,		
	0	corresponding to P02.02; n is the rated speed of		
		motor 1, corresponding to P02.03; p is the number		
		of pole pairs of motor 1. 100% corresponds to the		
		rated slip frequency $\triangle f$ of motor 1.		
		Setting range: 0.0–200.0%		
	Low-frequency	In SVPWM mode, the motor, especially the		
P04.10	oscillation control	large-power motor may experience current	10	0
	factor of motor 1	oscillation during certain frequencies, which may		
	High-frequency	lead to unstable motor operation, or even VFD		
P04.11	oscillation control	overcurrent, you can adjust these two parameters	10	0
	factor of motor 1	properly to eliminate such phenomenon.		
		Setting range of P04.10: 0–100		
	Oscillation control	Setting range of P04.11: 0–100		
P04.12	threshold of	Setting range of P04.12: 0.00Hz–P00.03 (Max.	30.00Hz	0
	motor 1	output frequency)		
		This parameter defines the V/F curve of motor 2 of		
		the Goodrive350-UL series to meet various load		
P04.13	V/F curve setting	characteristic requirements.		
	of motor 2	0: Straight V/F curve	0	O
		1: Multi-point V/F curve		
		2: Torque-down V/F curve (power of 1.3)		



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		3: Torque-down V/F curve (power of 1.7) 4: Torque-down V/F curve (power of 2.0)		
		5: Customize V/F (V/F separation)		
P04.14	Torque boost of motor 2	<b>Note:</b> Refer to the parameter description of P04.01 and P04.02.	0.0%	0
P04.15	Torque boost cut-off of motor 2	Setting range of P04.14: 0.0%: (automatic); 0.1%– 10.0% Setting range of 0.0%–50.0% (relative to rated frequency of motor 2)	20.0%	0
P04.16	V/F frequency point 1 of motor 2	Note: Refer to the parameter description of P04.03–P04.08	0.00Hz	0
P04.17	V/F voltage point 1 of motor 2	Setting range of P04.16: 0.00Hz–P04.18 Setting range of P04.17:0.0%–110.0% (rated	00.0%	0
P04.18	V/F frequency point 2 of motor 2	voltage of motor 2) Setting range of P04.18: P04.16–P04.20	0.00Hz	0
P04.19	V/F voltage point 2 of motor 2	Setting range of P04.19: 0.0%–110.0% (rated voltage of motor 2)	00.0%	0
P04.20	V/F frequency point 3 of motor 2	Setting range of P04.20: P04.18–P12.02 (rated frequency of asynchronous motor 2) or P04.18–	0.00Hz	0
P04.21	V/F voltage point 3 of motor 2	P12.16 (rated frequency of synchronous motor 2) Setting range of P04.21:0.0%–110.0% (of the rated voltage of motor 2)	00.0%	0
P04.22	V/F slip compensation gain of motor 2	This parameter is used to compensate for the motor rotating speed change caused by load change in the SVPWM mode, and thus improve the rigidity of the mechanical characteristics of the motor. You need to calculate the rated slip frequency of the motor as follows: $\Delta f = f_b - n^* p/60$ where $f_b$ is the rated frequency of motor 2, corresponding to P12.02; n is the rated speed of motor 2, corresponding to P12.03; p is the number of pole pairs of motor 2. 100% corresponds to the rated slip frequency $\Delta f$ of motor 2. Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	0.0%	0
P04.23		In the SVPWM mode, current oscillation may easily occur on motors, especially large-power motors, at some frequency, which may cause unstable	10	0



#### 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P04.24	High-frequency oscillation control factor of motor 2	running of motors or even overcurrent of VFDs. You can modify this parameter to prevent current oscillation.	10	0
P04.25	Oscillation control threshold of motor 2	Setting range of P04.23: 0–100 Setting range of P04.24: 0–100 Setting range of P04.25: 0.00 Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	30.00Hz	0
P04.26	Energy-saving run	0: No action 1: Automatic energy-saving operation Under light-load state, the motor can adjust the output voltage automatically to achieve energy-saving purpose	0	O
P04.27	Voltage setting channel	0: Keypad; output voltage is determined by P04.28 1: Al1 2: Al2 3: Al3 4: HDIA 5: Multi-step (the set value is determined by P10 group) 6: PID 7: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 8: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet communication 9: Ethernet communication 10: HDIB 11: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP 12: Programmable card 13: Reserved	0	0
P04.28	Voltage value set through keypad	When the keypad is set as the voltage setting	100.0%	0
P04.29	Voltage increase time	Voltage increase time means the time needed from outputting the min. voltage to accelerating to output	5.0s	0
P04.30	Voltage decrease time	the max. voltage. Voltage decrease time means the time needed from outputting max. voltage to outputting the min. voltage Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s	5.0s	0



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P04.31	Output max. voltage	Set the upper/lower limit value of output voltage.	100.0%	0
P04.32	Output min. voltage	Vmax V set V set Vmin <u>111</u> Vmin <u>111</u> Vmin <u>111</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin <u>112</u> Vmin	0.0%	O
P04.33	Flux-weakening coefficient in the constant power zone	1.00–1.30	1.00	0
P04.34	Pull-in current 1 in synchronous motor VF control	When the synchronous motor VF control mode is enabled, this parameter is used to set the reactive current of the motor when the output frequency is lower than the frequency set in P04.36. Setting range: -100.0%-+100.0% (of the rated current of the motor)	20.0%	0
P04.35	Pull-in current 2 in synchronous motor VF control	When the synchronous motor VF control mode is enabled, this parameter is used to set the reactive current of the motor when the output frequency is higher than the frequency set in P04.36. Setting range: -100.0%-+100.0% (of the rated current of the motor)	10.0%	0
P04.36	Frequency threshold for input current switching in synchronous motor VF control	When the synchronous motor VF control mode is enabled, this parameter is used to set the frequency threshold for the switching between input current 1 and input current 2. Setting range: 0.0%–200.0% (of the motor rated frequency	20.0%	0
P04.37	Reactive current closed-loop proportional coefficient in synchronous motor VF	When the synchronous motor VF control mode is enabled, this parameter is used to set the proportional coefficient of the reactive current closed-loop control. Setting range: 0–3000	50	0



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P04.38	Reactive current closed-loop integral time in synchronous motor VF control	When the synchronous motor VF control mode is enabled, this parameter is used to set the integral coefficient of the reactive current closed-loop control. Setting range: 0–3000	30	0
P04.39	Reactive current closed-loop output limit in synchronous motor VF control	When the synchronous motor VF control mode is enabled, this parameter is used to set the output limit of the reactive current in the closed-loop control. A greater value indicates a higher reactive closed-loop compensation voltage and higher output power of the motor. In general, you do not need to modify this parameter. Setting range: 0–16000	8000	0
P04.40	Enable/disable IF mode for asynchronous motor 1	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	O
P04.41	Current setting in IF mode for asynchronous motor 1	When IF control is adopted for asynchronous motor 1, this parameter is used to set the output current. The value is a percentage in relative to the rated current of the motor. Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	120.0%	0
P04.42	Proportional coefficient in IF mode for asynchronous motor 1	When IF control is adopted for asynchronous motor 1, this parameter is used to set the proportional coefficient of the output current closed-loop control. Setting range: 0–5000	350	0
P04.43	Integral coefficient in IF mode for asynchronous motor 1	When IF control is adopted for asynchronous motor 1, this parameter is used to set the inetgral coefficient of the output current closed-loop control. Setting range: 0–5000	150	0
P04.44	Starting frequency point for switching off IF mode for asynchronous motor 1	When IF control is adopted for asynchronous motor 1, this parameter is used to set the frequency threshold for switching off the output current closed-loop control. When the frequency is lower than the value of this parameter, the current closed-loop control in the IF control mode is enabled; and when the frequency is higher than	10.00Hz	0

www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		that, the current closed-loop control in the IF control mode is disabled. Setting range: 0.00–P04.50		
P04.45	Enable/disable IF mode for asynchronous motor 2	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	O
P04.46	Current setting in IF mode for asynchronous motor 2	When IF control is adopted for asynchronous motor 2, this parameter is used to set the output current. The value is a percentage in relative to the rated current of the motor. Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	120.0%	0
P04.47	Proportional coefficient in IF mode for asynchronous motor 2	When IF control is adopted for asynchronous motor 2, this parameter is used to set the proportional coefficient of the output current closed-loop control. Setting range: 0–5000	350	0
P04.48	Integral coefficient in IF mode for asynchronous motor 2	When IF control is adopted for asynchronous motor 2, this parameter is used to set the inetgral coefficient of the output current closed-loop control. Setting range: 0–5000	150	0
P04.49	Starting frequency point for switching off IF mode for asynchronous motor 2	When IF control is adopted for asynchronous motor 2, this parameter is used to set the frequency threshold for switching off the output current closed-loop control. When the frequency is lower than the value of this parameter, the current closed-loop control in the IF control mode is enabled; and when the frequency is higher than that, the current closed-loop control in the IF control mode is disabled. Setting range: 0.00–P04.51	10.00Hz	0
P04.50	End frequency point for switching off IF mode for asynchronous motor 1	P04.44–P00.03	25.00Hz	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P04.51	End frequency point for switching off IF mode for asynchronous motor 2	P04.49–P00.03	25.00Hz	0

#### P05 group—Input terminals

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		0x00–0x11		
		Ones: HDIA input type		
		0: HDIA is high-speed pulse input		
P05.00	HDI input type	1: HDIA is digital input	0	Ø
		Tens: HDIB input type		
		0: HDIB is high-speed pulse input		
		1: HDIB is digital input		
P05.01	Function of S1	0: No function	1	Ø
F03.01	terminal	1: Forward running	1	0
P05.02	Function of S2	2: Reverse running	4	O
P05.02	terminal	3: 3-wire control/Sin	4	0
P05.03	Function of S3	4: Forward jogging	7	Ø
F 03.03	terminal	5: Reverse jogging	1	0
P05.04	Function of S4	6: Coast to stop	0	Ø
F03.04	terminal	7: Fault reset	0	0
P05.05	Function of HDIA	8: Running pause	0	Ø
P05.05	terminal	9: External fault input	0	U
		10: Frequency increase (UP)		
		11: Frequency decrease (DOWN)		
		12: Clear frequency increase/decrease setting		
		13: Switchover between setting A and setting B		
		14: Switchover between combination setting and A		
P05.06	Function of HDIB	setting	0	Ø
1 00.00	terminal	15: Switchover between combination setting and	Ũ	U
		setting B		
		16: Multi-step speed terminal 1		
		17: Multi-step speed terminal 2		
		18: Multi-step speed terminal 3		
		19: Multi-step speed terminal 4		



#### 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		20: Multi-step speed pause		
		21: Acceleration/deceleration time selection 1		
		22: Acceleration/deceleration time selection 2		
		23: Simple PLC stop reset		
		24: Simple PLC pause		
		25: PID control pause		
		26: Wobbling frequency pause		
		27: Wobbling frequency reset		
		28: Counter reset		
		29: Switching between speed control and torque		
		control		
		30: Acceleration/deceleration disabled		
		31: Counter trigger		
		32: Reserved		
		33: Clear frequency increase/decrease setting		
		temporarily		
		34: DC braking		
		35: Switch from motor 1 to motor 2		
		36: Command switches to keypad		
		37: Command switches to terminal		
		38: Command switches to communication		
		39: Pre-exciting command		
		40: Zero out power consumption quantity		
		41: Maintain power consumption quantity		
		42: Switching the upper torque limit setting mode to		
		keypad		
		43: Position reference point input (valid only for S1,		
		S2, and S3)		
		44: Spindle orientation disabled		
		45: Spindle zeroing/local position zeroing		
		46: Spindle zero-position setting 1		
		47: Spindle zero-position setting 2		
		48: Spindle indexing setting 1		
		49: Spindle indexing setting 2		
		50: Spindle indexing setting 3		
		51: Terminal for switching between position control		
		and speed control		
		52: Disable pulse input		
		53: Eliminate position deviation		



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		54: Switch position proportional gain		
		55: Enable cyclic digital positioning		
		56: Emergency stop		
		57: Motor overtemperature fault input		
		58: Enable rigid tapping		
		59: Switch to V/F control		
		60: Switch to FVC control		
		61: PID polarity switchover		
		62: Reserved		
		63: Enable servo		
		64: FWD max. limit		
		65: REV max limit		
		66: Zero out encoder counting		
		67: Pulse increase		
		68: Enable pulse superimposition		
		69: Pulse decrease		
		70: Electronic gear selection		
		71: Switch to the master		
		72: Switch to the slave		
		73: Reset the roll diameter		
		74: Switch winding/unwinding		
		75: Pre-drive		
		76: Disable roll diameter calculation		
		77: Clear alarm display		
		78: Manual braking		
		79: Trigger forced feeding interrupt		
		80: Initial roll diameter 1		
		81: Initial roll diameter 2		
		82: Trigger fire mode control		
		83: Switch tension PID parameters		
		84–95: Reserved		
P05.07	Reserved			
		This function code is used to set the polarity of		
		input terminals.		
	Polority of incut	When the bit is set to 0, the input terminal polarity		
P05.08	Polarity of input	is positive.	0x00	0
	terminal	When the bit is set to 1, the input terminal polarity		
		is negative.		
		0x00–0x3F		



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P05.09	Digital filter time	Set the sampling filtering time of the S1–S4, HDIA, and HDIB terminals. In cases where interference is strong, increase the value of this parameter to avoid mal-operation. 0.000–1.000s	0.010s	0
P05.10	Virtual terminal setting	0x00–0x3F (0: disable, 1: enable) BIT0: S1 virtual terminal BIT1: S2 virtual terminal BIT2: S3 virtual terminal BIT3: S4 virtual terminal BIT4: HDIA virtual terminal BIT5: HDIB virtual terminal	0x00	Ø
P05.11	2/3 Wire control mode	This function code is used to set the 2/3 Wire control mode. 0: 2-Wire control 1; integrate enabling function with direction. This mode is the most popular dual-line mode. Direction of motor rotation is determined by the defined FWD/REV terminal command. Image: WD rev reveal       Image: WD rev reveal         Image: WD rev reveal       Image: WD reveal         Image: WD reveal       Image: WD reveal         Im	0	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	De	etailed para	ameter des	scription	Default value	Modify
		generated	by FWD, th	e direction i	is controlled by		
		REV. Durin	ig running, t	he Sin term	ninal should be		
		closed, and	osed, and terminal FWD generates a rising edge				
		signal, ther	n the VFD s	tarts to run	in the direction		
		set by the s	state of term	ninal REV; t	he VFD should		
		be stopped	l by disconr	ecting term	inal Sin.		
		SB1	- FWD				
		SB2	— SIn				
		K -	REV				
			— сом				
		The direction below.	on control d	uring runnir	ng is shown		
				Previous	s Current		
		Sin	REV	running	-		
				direction			
		ON	OFF→ON	Forward	Reverse		
				Reverse	Forward		
		ON	ON→OFF	Reverse	Forward		
		_		Forward	Reverse		
		ON→OF F	ON OFF	Decelerate	e to stop		
		SIn: 3-wire	control/Sin	, FWD: For	ward running,		
		REV: Reve	erse running				
		3: 3-wire co	ontrol 2; Thi	s mode def	ines Sin as		
		enabling te	rminal. The	running co	mmand is		
		generated	by FWD or	REV, and th	ney control the		
		Ũ		0 0	the terminal Sin		
			closed, and				
		-	a rising edg	•			
		-			VFD should be		
		stopped by	disconnect	ing termina	11 5IN.		



# 051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Deta	Detailed parameter description			Default value	Modify
		SB1 SB2 SB3 SB3	FWD Sin REV COM				
		SIn	FWD	REV	Running direction		
			055 011	ON	Forward		
		ON	OFF→ON	OFF	Forward		
			ON		Reverse		
		ON	OFF	OFF→ON	Reverse		
		ON→OFF			Decelerate to stop		
		SIn: 3-wire co	ontrol/Sin, FV	VD: Forward	l running,		
		REV: Reverse	e running		-		
		Note: For dua	al-line runnir	ng mode, wh	en FWD/REV		
		terminal is va		•	•		
		command giv	•				
		again after the	•	••			
		make the VFI					
		FWD/REV ag	•		00		
		-		•	T stop during		
		terminal contr					
P05.12	S1 terminal switch-on delay	These functio		•	0 ,	0.000s	0
P05.13	S1 terminal switch-off delay	variation from	•		0	0.000s	0
P05.14	S2 terminal switch-on delay	Si electrical lev Si valid in		/ali <b>d////////</b> ////////////////////////////	invalid	0.000s	0
P05.15	S2 terminal switch-off delay		Switch-on delay	Switch-off delay		0.000s	0
P05.16	S3 terminal switch-on delay	Setting range Note: After a			ed, the state	0.000s	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P05.17	S3 terminal	of the terminal can be changed only in	0.000s	0
	switch-off delay	communication mode. The communication address		
P05.18	S4 terminal	is 0x200A.	0.000s	0
	switch-on delay			
P05.19	S4 terminal		0.000s	0
	switch-off delay HDIA terminal			
P05.20	switch-on delay		0.000s	0
	HDIA terminal			
P05.21	switch-off delay		0.000s	0
	HDIB terminal			
P05.22	switch-on delay		0.000s	0
	HDIB terminal			
P05.23	switch-off delay		0.000s	0
D05.04	Lower limit value	These function codes define the relation between	0.001/	
P05.24	of Al1	analog input voltage and corresponding set value	0.00V	0
	Corresponding	of analog input. When the analog input voltage		
P05.25	setting of lower	exceeds the range of max./min. input, the max.	0.0%	0
	limit of Al1	input or min. input will be adopted during		
P05.26	Upper limit value	calculation.	10.00V	0
1 00.20	of Al1	When analog input is current input, 0–20mA	10.00 V	$\cup$
	Corresponding	current corresponds to 0–10V voltage.		
P05.27	setting of upper	In different applications, 100% of analog setting	100.0%	0
	limit of Al1	corresponds to different nominal values.		
P05.28	Input filter time of	The figure below illustrates several settings.	0.030s	0
	Al1	Corresponding setting		
P05.29	Lower limit value	100%	-10.00V	0
	of Al2			
D05 00	Corresponding		400.00/	
P05.30	setting of lower limit of Al2	-10V 0 AI	-100.0%	0
	Intermediate	20mA		
P05.31	value 1 of Al2	AI2 AI1	0.00V	0
	Corresponding	-100%		
	setting of			
P05.32	intermediate	Input filter time: Adjust the sensitivity of analog	0.0%	0
	value 1 of Al2	input, increase this value properly can enhance the		
P05.33	Intermediate	anti-interference capacity of analog variables;	0.00V	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	value 2 of Al2	however, it will also degrade the sensitivity of		
P05.34	Corresponding setting of intermediate value 2 of Al2	analog input. <b>Note:</b> Al1 can support 0–10V/0–20mA input, when Al1 selects 0–20mA input; the corresponding voltage of 20mA is 10V; Al2 supports -10V–+10V	0.0%	0
P05.35	Upper limit value of Al2	input. Setting range of P05.24: 0.00V–P05.26	10.00V	0
P05.36	Corresponding setting of upper limit of Al2	Setting range of P05.25: -300.0%–300.0% Setting range of P05.26: P05.24–10.00V Setting range of P05.27: -300.0%–300.0%	100.0%	0
P05.37	Input filter time of Al2	Setting range of P05.28: 0.000s–10.000s Setting range of P05.29: -10.00V–P05.31 Setting range of P05.30: -300.0%–300.0% Setting range of P05.31: P05.29–P05.33 Setting range of P05.32: -300.0%–300.0% Setting range of P05.34: -300.0%–300.0% Setting range of P05.35: P05.33–10.00V Setting range of P05.36: -300.0%–300.0% Setting range of P05.37: 0.000s–10.000s	0.030s	0
P05.38	HDIA high-speed pulse input function	0: Set input via frequency 1: Reserved 2: Input via encoder, used in combination with HDIB	0	0
P05.39	Lower limit frequency of HDIA	0.000 kHz – P05.41	0.000 kHz	0
P05.40	Corresponding setting of lower limit frequency of HDIA	-300.0%–300.0%	0.0%	0
P05.41	Upper limit frequency of HDIA	P05.39–50.000kHz	50.000 kHz	0
P05.42	Corresponding setting of upper limit frequency of HDIA	-300.0%–300.0%	100.0%	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function parameter list

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P05.43	HDIA frequency input filter time	0.000s–10.000s	0.030s	0
P05.44	HDIB high-speed pulse input function selection	0: Set input via frequency 1: Reserved 2: Encoder input, it should be used in combination with HDIA	0	0
P05.45	Lower limit frequency of HDIB	0.000 kHz – P05.47	0.000 kHz	0
P05.46	Corresponding setting of lower limit frequency of HDIB	-300.0%–300.0%	0.0%	0
P05.47	Upper limit frequency of HDIB	P05.45–50.000kHz	50.000 kHz	0
P05.48	Corresponding setting of upper limit frequency of HDIB	-300.0%–300.0%	100.0%	0
P05.49	HDIB frequency input filter time	0.000s–10.000s	0.030s	0
P05.50	Al1 input signal type	0: Voltage type 1: Current type <b>Note:</b> You can set the Al1 input signal type through the corresponding function code.	0	0
P05.51- P05.52	Reserved			

#### P06 group—Output terminals

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P06.00	HDO output type	<ul> <li>0: Open collector high-speed pulse output: Max.</li> <li>frequency of the pulse is 50.00kHz. For details about the related functions, see P06.27–P06.31.</li> <li>1: Open collector output: For details about the related functions, see P06.02.</li> </ul>	0	0
P06.01	Y1 output selection	0: Invalid 1: In running	0	0



#### 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
D00.00	HDO output	2: In forward running	0	
P06.02	selection	3: In reverse running	0	0
<b>D</b> 2 2 2 2	Relay RO1 output	4: In jogging		0
P06.03	selection	5: VFD fault	1	0
		6: Frequency level detection FDT1		
		7: Frequency level detection FDT2		
		8: Frequency reached		
		9: Running in zero speed		
		10: Reach upper limit frequency		
		11: Reach lower limit frequency		
		12: Ready to run		
		13: In pre-exciting		
		14: Overload pre-alarm		
		15: Underload pre-alarm		
		16: Simple PLC stage completed		
		17: Simple PLC cycle completed		
		18: Reach set counting value		
		19: Reach designated counting value		
		20: External fault is valid		
		21: Reserved		
		22: Reach running time		
P06.04	Relay RO2 output	23: Virtual terminal output of Modbus/Modbus TCP	5	0
	selection	communication		
		24: Virtual terminal output of		
		POROFIBUS/CANopen communication		
		25: Virtual terminal output of Ethernet		
		communication		
		26: DC bus voltage established		
		27: Z pulse output		
		28: During pulse superposition		
		29: STO action		
		30: Positioning completed		
		31: Spindle zeroing completed		
		32: Spindle scale-division completed		
		33: In speed limit		
		34: Virtual terminal output of		
		EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication		
		35: Reserved		
		36: Speed/position control switchover completed		



#### www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		37: Any frequency reached		
		38–40: Reserved		
		41: Y1 from the programmable card		
		42: Y2 from the programmable card		
		43: HDO from the programmable card		
		44: RO1 from the programmable card		
		45: RO2 from the programmable card		
		46: RO3 from the programmable card		
		47: RO4 from the programmable card		
		48: EC PT100 detected OH pre-alarm		
		49: EC PT1000 detected OH pre-alarm		
		50: AI/AO detected OH pre-alarm		
		51: Stopped or running at zero speed		
		52: Disconnection detected in tension control		
		53: Roll diameter setting reached		
		54: Max. roll diameter reached		
		55: Min. roll diameter reached		
		56: Fire control mode enabled		
		57–63: Reserved		
		This function code is used to set the polarity of		
		output terminals.		
		When the bit is set to 0, input terminal polarity is		
		positive;		
P06.05	Output terminal	When the bit is set to 1 input terminal polarity is	0x00	0
	polarity selection	negative.		
		BIT3 BIT2 BIT1 BIT0		
		RO2 RO1 HDO Y		
		Setting range: 0x00–0x0F		
P06.06	Y switch-on delay		0.000s	0
P06.07	Y switch-off delay	This function code defines the corresponding delay	0.000s	0
<b>D</b> 00.00	HDO switch-on	of the level variation from switch-on to switch-off.	0.000	
P06.08	delay	Y electric level	0.000s	0
D00.00	HDO switch-off	Y validinva	0.000-	
P06.09	delay	i← Switch on → i i← Switch off + delay delay	0.000s	0
D06 10	Relay RO1	Setting range: 0.000–50.000s	0.000-	0
P06.10	switch-on delay	Note: P06.08 and P06.09 are valid only when	0.000s	0
DOC 11	Relay RO1	P06.00=1.	0.0000	
P06.11	switch-off delay		0.000s	0



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P06.12	Relay RO2 switch-on delay		0.000s	0
P06.13	Relay RO2 switch-off delay		0.000s	0
P06.14	AO1 output selection	0: Running frequency (0–Max. output frequency) 1: Set frequency (0–Max. output frequency)	0	0
P06.15	Reserved	2: Ramp reference frequency (0-Max. output		
P06.16	HDO high-speed pulse output	<ul> <li>In trainip to be the decision of the</li></ul>	0	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
code		<ul> <li>22: Torque current (bipolar; 100% corresponds to triple the motor rated current.)</li> <li>23: Exciting current (bipolar; 100% corresponds to triple the motor rated current.)</li> <li>24: Set frequency (bipolar; 0–Max. output frequency)</li> <li>25: Ramp reference frequency (bipolar; 0–Max. output frequency)</li> <li>26: Rotational speed (bipolar; 0–Speed corresponding to max. output frequency)</li> <li>27: Value 2 set through</li> <li>EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication (0–1000)</li> <li>28: AO1 from the programmable card (0–1000)</li> <li>29: AO2 from the programmable card (0–1000)</li> <li>30: Rotational speed (100% corresponds to twice the motor rated synchronous speed)</li> <li>31: Output torque (Actual value, 100% corresponds to twice the motor rated torque)</li> <li>32: AI/AO temperature detection output</li> <li>33–63: Reserved</li> <li>Note:</li> <li>When the output comes from the programmable card (28–29), if the card is a Codesys programmable card, P27.00 must be set to 1.</li> <li>When AO1 is of the current output type, 100% corresponds to 20mA; when AO1 is of the voltage output type, 100% corresponds to 10V; 100% of</li> </ul>	vaiue	
P06.17	Lower limit of AO1 output	HDO corresponds to the output of P06.30. Above function codes define the relation between	0.0%	0
P06.18	Corresponding AO1 output of lower limit	output value and analog output. When the output value exceeds the set max./min. output range, the upper/low limit of output will be adopted during	0.00V	0
P06.19	Upper limit of AO1 output	calculation. When analog output is current output, 1mA corresponds to 0.5V voltage. In different	100.0%	0
P06.20	Corresponding AO1 output of upper limit	applications, 100% of output value corresponds to different analog outputs.	10.00V	0



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
code			value	
P06.21	AO1 output filter time	A0 10V (20mA) 0.0% Setting range of P06.17: -300.0%–P06.19 Setting range of P06.18: 0.00V–10.00V Setting range of P06.19: P06.17–300.0% Setting range of P06.20: 0.00V–10.00V Setting range of P06.21: 0.000s–10.000s	0.000s	0
P06.22	Reserved			
P06.23	PTC constant output current setting	0.000–20.000mA	4.000	0
P06.24	PTC resistance alarm threshold	0–60000Ω	750	0
P06.25	PTC resistance alarm recovery threshold	0–60000Ω	150	0
P06.26	Actual PTC resistance	0–60000Ω	0	•
P06.27	Lower limit of HDO output	-300.0%–P06.29	0.00%	0
P06.28	Corresponding HDO output of lower limit	0.00–50.00kHz	0.00kHz	0
P06.29	Upper limit of HDO output	P06.27–300.0%	100.0%	0
P06.30	Corresponding HDO output of upper limit	0.00–50.00kHz	50.00 kHz	0
P06.31	HDO output filter time	0.000s–10.000s	0.000s	0
P06.32	Reserved			
P06.33	Frequency reach detection value	0–P00.03	1.00Hz	0
P06.34	Frequency reach	0–3600.0s	0.5s	0



Functi code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	detection time			

#### P07 group—HMI

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P07.00	User password	0–65535 Set it to any non-zero value to enable password protection. 00000: Clear previous user password and disable password protection. After user password becomes valid, if wrong password is inputted, you will be denied entry. It is necessary to keep the user password in mind. Password protection will be effective one minute after exiting function code edit state, and it will display "D.D.D.D." if you press <b>PRG/ESC</b> key to enter function code edit state again, you need to input the correct password. <b>Note:</b> Restoring to default values will clear user password. Exercise caution when using this	0	0
P07.01	Reserved	function.		
P07.02	Function of keys	Range: 0x00–0x27 Ones: Function selection of QUICK/JOG key 0: No function 1: Jogging 2: Reserved 3: Forward/reverse rotation switchover 4: Clear UP/DOWN setting 5: Coast to stop 6: Switch over the running command reference mode in sequence 7: Reserved Tens: Reserved	0x01	٥
P07.03	Running command channel switchover sequence of	When P07.02=6, set the switchover sequence of running command channel. 0: keypad control→terminal control→ communication control 1: keypad control←→terminal control	0	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	QUICK key	2: keypad control←→communication control		
		3: terminal control←→communication control		
P07.04	Stop function selection of	Validness selection of stop function of STOP/RST. For fault reset, STOP/RST is valid under any situation. 0: valid only for panel control only	0	0
1 07.04	STOP/RST key	<ol> <li>valid only for panel control only</li> <li>valid for both panel and terminal control</li> <li>valid for both panel and communication control</li> <li>valid for all control modes</li> </ol>	U	
P07.05– P07.07	Reserved			
P07.08	Frequency display coefficient	0.01–10.00 Display frequency=running frequency× P07.08	1.00	0
P07.09	Speed display coefficient	0.1–999.9% Mechanical speed=120×display running frequency×P07.09/number of motor pole pairs	100.0%	0
P07.10	Linear speed display coefficient	0.1–999.9% Linear speed=mechanical speed×P07.10	1.0%	0
P07.11	Temperature of rectifier bridge module	-20.0–120.0°C	0.0°C	•
P07.12	Temperature of inverter module	-20.0–120.0°C	0.0°C	•
P07.13	Software version of control board	1.00–655.35	Depends on version	•
P07.14	Accumulated running time	0–65535h	0h	•
P07.15	High bit of VFD power consumption	Display the power consumption of the VFD. VFD power consumption=P07.15×1000+P07.16	0kWh	•
P07.16	Low bit of VFD power consumption	Setting range of P07.15: 0–65535 kWh (×1000) Setting range of P07.16: 0.0–999.9 kWh	0.0kWh	•
P07.17	VFD type	0x0000–0xFFFF Bit0–Bit3: G type or P type 0: G type 1: P type	0x2000	•



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		Bit4–Bit11: Chip type and manufacturer		
		0: DSP (TI)		
		21: MCU (ST)		
		Bit12–Bit15: Product series		
		0: GD350		
		1: GD350A		
		2: GD350-UL		
		3: GD350 IP55		
P07.18	Rated power of	0.4–3000.0kW	Depends	
F07.16	VFD	0.4-3000.0800	on model	•
P07.19	Rated voltage of	50–1200V	Depends	
F07.19	VFD	50-12007	on model	•
P07.20	Rated current of	0.1–6000.0A	Depends	
1 07.20	VFD	0.1-0000.0A	on model	•
P07.21	Factory barcode 1		Depends	
F 07.21	Tactory barcode T		on model	•
P07.22	Factory barcode 2		Depends	
F 07.22	Tactory barcode 2		on model	•
P07.23	Factory barcode 3		Depends	
1 07.20	Tactory barcode 5		on model	•
P07.24	Factory barcode 4		Depends	
107.24	T actory barcode 4		on model	•
P07.25	Factory barcode 5		Depends	
1 07.20	Tactory barcode 5		on model	•
P07.26	Factory barcode 6		Depends	
F 07.20	Tactory barcode o		on model	•
P07.27	Type at present	0: No fault	0	
F 07.27	fault	1: Inverter unit U phase protection (OUt1)	0	•
P07.28	Type of the last	2: Inverter unit V phase protection (OUt2)	0	
FU1.20	fault	3: Inverter unit W phase protection (OUt3)	0	•
P07.29	Type of the	4: Overcurrent during acceleration (OC1)	0	
P07.29	2nd-last fault	5: Overcurrent during deceleration (OC2)	0	•
P07.30	Type of the	6: Overcurrent during constant speed (OC3)	0	
FU1.30	3rd-last fault	7: Overvoltage during acceleration (OV1)	0	
D07.24	Type of the	8: Overvoltage during deceleration (OV2)	0	
P07.31	4th-last fault	9: Overvoltage during constant speed (OV3)	0	•
P07.32	Type of the	10: Bus undervoltage fault (UV)	0	
FU1.32	5th-last fault	11: Motor overload (OL1)	0	



## www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		12: VFD overload (OL2)		
		13: Phase loss on input side (SPI)		
		14: Phase loss on output side (SPO)		
		15: Rectifier module overheat (OH1)		
		16: Inverter module overheat (OH2)		
		17: External fault (EF)		
		18: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication fault		
		(CE)		
		19: Current detection fault (ItE)		
		20: Motor autotuning fault (tE)		
		21: EEPROM operation fault (EEP)		
		22: PID feedback offline fault (PIDE)		
		23: Brake unit fault (bCE)		
		24: Running time reached (END)		
		25: Electronic overload (OL3)		
		26: Keypad communication error (PCE)		
		27: Parameter upload error (UPE)		
		28: Parameter download error (DNE)		
		29: PROFIBUS communication fault (E-DP)		
		30: Ethernet communication fault (E-NET)		
		31: CANopen communication fault (E-CAN)		
		32: To-ground short-circuit fault 1 (ETH1)		
		33: To-ground short-circuit fault 2 (ETH2)		
		34: Speed deviation fault (dEu)		
		35: Mal-adjustment fault (STo)		
		36: Underload fault (LL)		
		37: Encoder offline fault (ENC1o)		
		38: Encoder reversal fault (ENC1d)		
		39: Encoder Z pulse offline fault (ENC1Z)		
		40: Safe torque off (STO)		
		41: Channel H1 safety circuit exception (STL1)		
		42: Channel H2 safety circuit exception (STL2)		
		43: Channel H1 and H2 exception (STL3)		
		44: Safety code FLASH CRC fault (CrCE)		
		45: Programmable card customized fault 1 (P-E1)		
		46: Programmable card customized fault 2 (P-E2)		
		47: Programmable card customized fault 3 (P-E3)		
		48: Programmable card customized fault 4 (P-E4)		
		49: Programmable card customized fault 5 (P-E5)		



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

#### Goodrive350-UL Series High-performance Multifunction VFD

Function parameter list

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		50: Programmable card customized fault 6 (P-E6)		
		51: Programmable card customized fault 7 (P-E7)		
		52: Programmable card customized fault 8 (P-E8)		
		53: Programmable card customized fault 9 (P-E9)		
		54: Programmable card customized fault 10		
		(P-E10)		
		55: Duplicate card type(E-Err)		
		56: Encoder UVW loss fault (ENCUV)		
		57: PROFIBUS communication fault (E-PN)		
		58: CANopen communication fault (ESCAN)		
		59: Motor over-temperature fault (OT)		
		60: Failure to identify the card at slot 1 (F1-Er)		
		61: Failure to identify the card at slot 2 (F2-Er)		
		62: Failure to identify the card at slot 3 (F3-Er)		
		63: Communication timeout of the card at slot 1		
		(C1-Er)		
		64: Communication timeout of the card at slot 2		
		(C2-Er)		
		65: Communication timeout of the card at slot 3		
		(C3-Er)		
		66: EtherCAT communication fault (E-CAT)		
		67: Bacnet communication fault (E-BAC)		
		68: DeviceNet communication fault (E-DEV)		
		69: CAN slave fault in master/slave		
		synchronization (S-Err)		
		70: EC PT100 detected overheating (OtE1)		
		71: EC PT1000 detected overheating (OtE2)		
		72: EtherNet/IP communication timeout (E-EIP)		
		73: No upgrade bootload (E-PAO)		
		74: Al1 disconnected (E-Al1)		
		75: AI2 disconnected (E-AI2)		
		76: AI3 disconnected (E-AI3)		
	Running			
P07.33	frequency at	0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz	•
	present fault			
	Ramp reference			
P07.34	frequency at	0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz	
	present fault			
P07.35	Output voltage at	0–1200V	0V	•



#### 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	present fault			
P07.36	Output current at present fault	0.0–6300.0A	0.0A	•
P07.37	Bus voltage at present fault	0.0–2000.0V	0.0V	•
P07.38	Max. temperature at present fault	-20.0–120.0°C	0.0°C	•
P07.39	Input terminal state at present fault	0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	•
P07.40	Output terminal state at present fault	0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	•
P07.41	Running frequency at last fault	0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz	•
P07.42	Ramp reference frequency at last fault	0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz	•
P07.43	Output voltage at last fault	0–1200V	0V	•
P07.44	Output current at last fault	0.0–6300.0A	0.0A	•
P07.45	Bus voltage at last fault	0.0–2000.0V	0.0V	•
P07.46	Max. temperature at last fault	-20.0–120.0°C	0.0°C	•
P07.47	Input terminal state at last fault	0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	•
P07.48	Output terminal state at last fault	0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	•
P07.49	Running frequency at 2nd-last fault	0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz	•
P07.50	Ramp reference frequency at 2nd-last fault	0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz	•
P07.51	Output voltage at	0–1200V	0V	•



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	2nd-last fault			
P07.52	Output current at 2nd-last fault	0.0–6300.0A	0.0A	•
P07.53	Bus voltage at 2nd-last fault	0.0–2000.0V	0.0V	•
P07.54	Max. temperature at 2nd-last fault	-20.0–120.0°C	0.0°C	•
P07.55	Input terminal state at 2nd-last fault	0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	•
P07.56	Output terminal state at 2nd-last fault	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000	•

#### P08 group—Enhanced functions

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P08.00	Acceleration		Depends	0
	time 2		on model	-
P08.01	Deceleration	See P00.11 and P00.12 for detailed definitions.	Depends	0
F 00.01	time 2		on model	0
P08.02	Acceleration	Goodrive350-UL series VFD defines four groups of acceleration/deceleration time, which can be	Depends	0
F 00.02	time 3	selected by multi-function digital input terminal	on model	0
P08.03	Deceleration	(P05 group). The acceleration/deceleration time of	Depends	0
F 00.03	time 3	the VFD is the first group by default.	on model	0
P08.04	Acceleration	Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s	Depends	0
P00.04	time 4		on model	0
P08.05	Deceleration		Depends	0
F 00.05	time 4		on model	0
P08.06	Running frequency of jogging	Used to define the reference frequency of the VFD during jogging. Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	5.00Hz	0
P08.07	Acceleration time of jogging	Jogging acceleration time is the time needed for the VFD to accelerate from 0Hz to Max. output frequency (P00.03).	Depends	0
P08.08	Deceleration time of jogging	Jogging deceleration time is the time needed from decelerating from Max. output frequency (P00.03) to 0Hz.	on model	0



## 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s		
P08.09	Jump frequency 1	When the set frequency is within the range of jump	0.00Hz	0
P08.10	Jump frequency amplitude 1	frequency, the VFD will run at the boundary of jump frequency.	0.00Hz	0
P08.11	Jump frequency 2	The VFD can avoid mechanical resonance point by	0.00Hz	0
P08.12	Jump frequency amplitude 2	setting the jump frequency, and three jump frequency points can be set. If the jump frequency	0.00Hz	0
P08.13	Jump frequency 3	points are set to 0, this function will be invalid.	0.00Hz	0
P08.14	Jump frequency amplitude 3	Jump frequency 2 Jump frequency 2 Jump frequency 2 Jump frequency 2 Jump frequency 2 Jump frequency 2 Jump frequency 3 Jump frequency 3 Jump frequency 3 Jump frequency 4 Jump frequency 4 Jump frequency 5 Jump frequency 4 Jump frequency 5 Jump frequency 6 Jump frequency 6 Jump frequency 6 Jump frequency 7 Jump frequency 7 Jump frequen	0.00Hz	0
P08.15	Amplitude of wobbling	0.0–100.0% (relative to set frequency)	0.0%	0
	frequency		0.070	Ŭ
P08.16	Amplitude of jump frequency	0.0–50.0% (relative to amplitude of wobbling frequency)	0.0%	0
P08.17	Rise time of wobbling frequency	0.1–3600.0s	5.0s	0
P08.18	Descend time of wobbling frequency	0.1–3600.0s	5.0s	0
P08.19	Switching frequency of acceleration/dece leration time	0.00–P00.03 (Max. output frequency) 0.00Hz: no switchover Switch to acceleration/deceleration time 2 if the running frequency is larger than P08.19	0.00Hz	0
P08.20	Frequency threshold of the start of droop control	0.00–50.00Hz	2.00Hz	0
P08.21	Reference frequency of acceleration/dece	0: Max. output frequency 1: Set frequency 2: 100Hz	0	O



## www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	leration time	Note: Valid for straight acceleration/deceleration only		
P08.22	Output torque calculation mode	0: Calculated based on torque current 1: Calculated based on output power	0	0
P08.23	Number of decimal points of frequency	0: Two decimal points 1: One decimal point	0	0
P08.24	Number of decimal points of linear speed	0: No decimal point 1: One 2: Two 3: Three	0	0
P08.25	Set count value	P08.26–65535	0	0
P08.26	Designated count value	0–P08.25	0	0
P08.27	Set running time	0–65535min	0min	0
P08.28	Automatic fault reset times	Automatic fault reset times: When the VFD selects automatic fault reset, it is used to set the times of	0	0
P08.29	Automatic fault reset time interval	automatic reset, if the continuous reset times exceeds the value set by P08.29, the VFD will report fault and stop to wait for repair. Interval of automatic fault reset: select the interval time from when fault occurred to automatic fault reset actions. After VFD starts, if no fault occurred during 60s, the fault reset times will be zeroed out. Setting range of P08.28: 0–10 Setting range of P08.29: 0.1–3600.0s	1.0s	0
P08.30	Reduction ratio of droop control	This function code sets the variation rate of the VFD output frequency based on the load; it is mainly used in balancing the power when multiple motors drive the same load. Setting range: 0.00–50.00Hz	0.00Hz	0
P08.31	Switchover between motor 1 and motor 2	0x00–0x14 Ones: Switchover channel 0: Terminal 1: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 2: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet communication	0x00	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function parameter list

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		3: Ethernet communication		
		4: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP		
		communication		
		Tens: indicates whether to enable switchover		
		during running		
		0: Disable		
		1: Enable		
D00.00	FDT1 level	When the output frequency exceeds the	60.00Hz	
P08.32	detection value	corresponding frequency of FDT level,	60.00HZ	0
P08.33	FDT1 lag	multi-function digital output terminal outputs	F 00/	
P08.33	detection value	"frequency level detection FDT" signal, this signal	5.0%	0
P08.34	FDT2 level	will be valid until the output frequency lowers to	60.00Hz	0
P00.34	detection value	below the corresponding frequency (FDT level-FDT	60.00HZ	0
P08.35	FDT2 lag detection value	lag detection value), the waveform is shown in the figure below. FDT level FDT lag Y1, R01, R02 Setting range of P08.32: 0.00Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency) Setting range of P08.33: 0.0–100.0% (FDT1 level) Setting range of P08.34: 0.00Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency) Setting range of P08.35: 0.0–100.0% (FDT2 level)	5.0%	0
P08.36	Detection value for frequency arrival	When the output frequency is within the positive /negative detection range of the set frequency, the multi-function digital output terminal outputs "frequency arrival" signal as shown below.	0.00Hz	0



051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)		
P08.37	Enable/disable energy- consumption braking	0: Disable energy-consumption 1: Enable energy-consumption	1	0
P08.38	Energy- consumption braking threshold voltage	After setting the original bus voltage to brake the energy, adjust this value properly to brake the load.         The default value will change with the change of voltage class.         Setting range: 200.0–2000.0V         In order to prevent customers from setting a too large value, the recommended setting range is as follows:         Voltage       220V         460V       575V         class       950–1050V	220V voltage: 380.0V; 460V voltage: 740.0V; 575V voltage: 1000.0V	0
P08.39	Running mode of cooling fan	range 0: Common running mode 1: The fan keeps running after power up 2: Running mode 2	0	0
P08.40	PWM selection	2: Kurning mode 2         0x0000–0x1121         Ones place: PWM mode selection         0: PWM mode 1, 3PH modulation and 2PH         modulation         1: PWM mode 2, 3PH modulation         Tens place: PWM low-speed carrier limit         0: Low-speed carrier limit mode 1         1: Low-speed carrier limit mode 2	0x1101	O



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		2: No limit Hundreds place: Deadzone compensation method 0: Compensation method 1 1: Compensation method 2 Thousands place: PWM loading mode selection		
		0: Interruptive loading 1: Normal loading		
P08.41	Overmodulation selection	0x00-0x1111 Ones place: Whether to enable overmodulation 0: Disable overmodulation 1: Enable overmodulation Tens place: Overmodulation Tens place: Overmodulation 0: Mild overmodulation 1: Deepened overmodulation Hundreds: Carrier frequency limit 0: Yes 1: No Thousands: Output voltage compensation 0: No 1: Yes	0x1001	0
P08.42- P08.43	Reserved			
P08.44	UP/DOWN terminal control setting	0x000–0x221 Ones: Frequency control selection 0: UP/DOWN terminal setting is valid 1: UP/DOWN terminal setting is invalid Tens: Frequency control selection 0: Valid only when P00.06=0 or P00.07=0 1: All frequency modes are valid 2: Invalid for multi-step speed when multi-step speed takes priority Hundreds: Action selection during stop 0: Valid 1: Valid at running, cleared after stop 2: Valid at running, cleared upon a stop command	0x000	0
P08.45	UP terminal frequency incremental integral rate	0.01–50.00Hz/s	0.50Hz/s	0



Function parameter list

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P08.46	DOWN terminal frequency decremental change rate	0.01–50.00Hz/s	0.50Hz/s	0
P08.47	Action selection for frequency setting during power down	0x000–0x111 Ones place: Action selection at power-off during frequency adjusting through digitals. 0: Save the setting at power-off. 1: Clear the setting at power-off. Action selection at power-off during frequency adjusting through Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 0: Save the setting at power-off. 1: Clear the setting at power-off. Hundreds place: Action selection at power-off during frequency adjusting through DP communication 0: Save the setting at power-off. 1: Clear the setting at power-off.	0x000	0
P08.48	High bit of initial value of power consumption	Set the initial value of power consumption. Initial value of power consumption=P08.48×1000+	0kWh	0
P08.49	Low bit of initial value of power consumption	P08.49 Setting range of P08.48: 0–59999 kWh (k) Setting range of P08.49: 0.0–999.9 kWh	0.0kWh	0
P08.50	Flux braking	This function code is used to enable flux braking function. 0: Invalid 100–150: The larger the coefficient, the stronger the braking intensity The VFD enables motor to decelerate quickly by increasing the motor flux which converts energy generated during braking into thermal energy. The VFD monitors motor state continuously even during flux braking, thus flux braking can be applied in motor stop or used to change motor speed. The flux braking also carries the following advantages. 1) Brake immediately after sending stop command, removing the need to wait for flux to attenuate.	0	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		2) Better cooling effect. During flux braking, the stator current of the motor increases, while the rotor current does not change, while the cooling effect of stator is much more effective than that of the rotor.		
P08.51	Current regulation coefficient on input side	This function code is used to adjust the current display value on the AC input side. 0.00–1.00	0.56	0
P08.52	STO lock	0: STO alarm lock Alarm-lock means STO alarm must be reset after state restoration when STO occurs. 1: STO alarm unlock Alarm-unlock means when STO occurs, after state restoration, STO alarm will disappear automatically.	0	0
P08.53	Bias value of upper limit frequency of torque control	0.00 Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency) <b>Note:</b> This parameter is valid only for the torque control mode.	0.00Hz	0
P08.54		0: No limit on acceleration or deceleration 1: Acceleration/deceleration time 1 2: Acceleration/deceleration time 2 3: Acceleration/deceleration time 3 4: Acceleration/deceleration time 4	0	0
P08.55	Enabling auto carrier frequency reduction	0: Disable 1: Enable <b>Note:</b> Automatic carrier frequency reduction indicates that the VFD automatically reduces the carrier frequency when detecting the heat sink temperature exceeds the rated temperature. When the temperature decreases to a certain degree, the carrier frequency recovers. This function reduces the chance of VFD overheat alarm.	0	0
P08.56	Min. carrier frequency	0.0–15.0kHz	Depends on model	•
P08.57	Temperature point of auto carrier frequency	40.0–85.0°C	70.0°C	0



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	reduction			
	Interval of carrier			
P08.58	frequency	0–30min	10min	0
	reduction			
	AI1 disconnection			
P08.59	detection	0–100%	0	0
	threshold			
	AI2 disconnection			
P08.60	detection	0–100%	0	0
	threshold			
	AI3 disconnection			
P08.61	detection	0–100%	0	0
	threshold			
P08.62	Output current	0.000–10.000s	0.000	0
F 00.02	filter time	0.000-10.0005	0.000	0
P08.63	Output torque	0-8	8	0
1 00.00	filter times	v-v	0	0

#### P09 group—PID control

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P09.00	PID reference source	When frequency command (P00.06, P00. 07) is set to 7, or channel of voltage setting (P04.27) is set to 6, the VFD running mode is process PID control. This parameter determines the target reference channel of process PID. 0: Set by P09.01 1: Al1 2: Al2 3: Al3 4: High-speed pulse HDIA 5: Multi-step 6: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 7: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet communication 8: Ethernet communication 9: High-speed pulse HDIB 10: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication	0	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		11: Programmable card		
		12: Reserved		
		The set target value of process PID is relative		
		value, the set 100% corresponds to 100% of the		
		feedback signal of controlled system.		
		The system operates based on the relative value		
		(0–100.0%)		
		You need to set this parameter when P09.00 is set		
P09.01	PID digital cotting	to 0, the reference value of this parameter is the	0.0%	0
P09.01	PID digital setting	feedback variable of the system.	0.0%	0
		Setting range: -100.0%–100.0%		
		This parameter is used to select PID feedback		
		channel.		
		0: Al1		
		1: Al2		
		2: AI3		
		3: High-speed pulse HDIA		
		4: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication		
	PID feedback	5: PROFIBUS/CANopen/DeviceNet		
P09.02		communication	0	0
P09.02	source	6: Ethernet communication	0	0
		7: High-speed pulse HDIB		
		8: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP		
		communication		
		9: Programmable expansion card		
		10: Reserved		
		Note: The reference channel and feedback		
		channel cannot overlap; otherwise, PID cannot be		
		controlled effectively.		
		0: PID output is positive characteristic: namely, the		
		feedback signal is larger than the PID reference,		
		which requires the VFD output frequency to		
		decrease for PID to reach balance, eg, tension PID		
P09.03	PID output	control of winding	0	0
F09.03	characteristics	1: PID output is negative characteristics: namely	U	0
		the feedback signal is less than PID reference,		
		which requires VFD output frequency to increase		
		for PID to reach balance, eg, tension PID control of		
		unwinding.		



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default	Modify
code			value	,
		This function code is suitable for proportional gain P of PID input. It determines the regulation intensity of the whole PID regulator, the larger the value of P, the stronger the regulation intensity. If this parameter is		
P09.04	Proportional gain (Kp)	100, it means when the deviation between PID feedback and reference is 100%, the regulation amplitude of PID regulator (ignoring integral and differential effect) on output frequency command is the max. frequency (ignoring integral and differential actions). Setting range: 0.00–100.00	1.80	0
P09.05	Integral time (Ti)	It determines the speed of integral regulation made on the deviation between PID feedback and reference by PID regulator. When the deviation between PID feedback and reference is 100%, the regulation of integral regulator (ignoring integral and differential actions), after undergoing continuous regulation during this time period, can reach Max. output frequency (P00.03) The shorter the integral time, the stronger the regulation intensity. Setting range: 0.00–10.00s	0.90s	0
P09.06	Derivative time (Td)	It determines the intensity of the regulation made on the change rate of deviation between PID feedback and reference by PID regulator. If feedback changes by 100% during this period, the regulation of differential regulator (ignoring integral and differential actions) is Max. output frequency (P00.03) The longer the derivative time, the stronger the regulation intensity. Setting range: 0.00–10.00s	0.00s	0
P09.07	Sampling cycle (T)	It means the sampling cycle of feedback. The regulator operates once during each sampling cycle. The larger the sampling cycle, the slower the response. Setting range: 0.001–10.000s	0.001s	0
P09.08	Limit of PID	It is the max. allowable deviation of PID system	0.0%	0

www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	control deviation	output value relative to closed-loop reference		
		value. Within this limit, PID regulator stops		
		regulation. Set this function code properly to		
		regulate the precision and stability of PID system.		
		Setting range: 0.0–100.0%		
		Feedback Deviation		
		Reference		
	Upper limit value	These two function codes are used to set the		
P09.09	of PID output	upper/lower limit value of PID regulator.	100.0%	0
	·	100.0% corresponds to Max. output frequency		
	Lower limit value	(P00.03) or max. voltage (P04.31)	0.00/	
P09.10	of PID output	Setting range of P09.09: P09.10–100.0%	0.0%	0
		Setting range of P09.10: -100.0%-P09.09		
<b>D</b> 00.44	Feedback offline	Set PID feedback offline detection value, when the	0.0%	
P09.11	detection value	detection value is no more than the feedback		0
		offline detection value, and the duration exceeds		
		the value set in P09.12, the VFD will report "PID		
P09.12	Feedback offline detection time	feedback offline fault", and keypad displays PIDE.	1.0s	0
		Setting range of P09.12: 0.0–3600.0s		
		0x0000–0x1111		
	PID control	Ones:		
P09.13	selection	0: Continue integral control after the frequency	0x0001	0
		reaches upper/lower limit		



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		<ol> <li>Stop integral control after the frequency reaches upper/lower limit</li> <li>Tens:</li> <li>The same with the main reference direction</li> <li>Contrary to the main reference direction</li> <li>Hundreds:</li> <li>Limit based on the max. frequency</li> <li>Limit based on A frequency</li> <li>Thousands:</li> <li>A+B frequency, acceleration /deceleration of main reference A frequency source buffering is invalid</li> <li>A+B frequency, acceleration/ deceleration of main reference A frequency source buffering is valid, acceleration and deceleration are determined by P08.04 (acceleration time 4).</li> </ol>		
P09.14	Low-frequency proportional gain (Kp)	0.00–100.00 Low-frequency switching point: 5.00Hz, high-frequency switching point: 10.00Hz (P09.04 corresponds to high-frequency parameter), and the middle is the linear interpolation between these two points	1.00	0
P09.15	Acceleration/ deceleration time of PID command	0.0–1000.0s	0.0s	0
P09.16	Filter time of PID output	0.000–10.000s	0.000s	0
P09.17	Reserved			
P09.18	Low-frequency integral time	Refer to P09.05. Setting range: 0.00–10.00s	0.90s	0
P09.19	Low-frequency differential time	Refer to P09.06. Setting range: 0.00–10.00s	0.00s	0
P09.20	Lower frequency point for PID parameter switching	0.00–P09.21	5.00 Hz	0
P09.21	Upper frequency point for PID	P09.20–P00.04	10.00 Hz	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	parameter switching			
P09.22- P09.28	Reserved			

#### P10 group—Simple PLC and multi-step speed control

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P10.00	Simple PLC mode	<ul> <li>0: Stop after running once; the VFD stops automatically after running for one cycle, and it can be started only after receiving running command.</li> <li>1: Keep running in the final value after running once; The VFD keeps the running frequency and direction of the last section after a single cycle.</li> <li>2: Cyclic running; the VFD enters the next cycle after completing one cycle until receiving stop command and stops.</li> </ul>	0	0
P10.01	Simple PLC memory selection	0: No memory after power down 1: Memory after power down; PLC memories its running stage and running frequency before power down.	0	0
P10.02	Multi-step speed 0		0.0%	0
P10.03	Running time of step 0	Setting range of the frequency in 0–15 steps are	0.0s(min)	0
P10.04	Multi-step speed 1	-300.0–300.0%, 100% corresponds to Max. output	0.0%	0
P10.05	Running time of step 1	frequency P00.03. Setting range of the running time in 0–15 steps are	0.0s(min)	0
P10.06	Multi-step speed 2	0.0–6553.5s (min), the time unit is determined by	0.0%	0
P10.07	Running time of step 2	P10.37. When simple PLC operation is selected, it is	0.0s(min)	0
P10.08	Multi-step speed 3	required to set P10.02–P10.33 to determine the	0.0%	0
P10.09	Running time of step 3	running frequency and running time of each step. <b>Note:</b> The symbol of multi-step speed determines	0.0s(min)	0
P10.10	Multi-step speed 4	the running direction of simple PLC, and the	0.0%	0
P10.11	Running time of step 4	negative value means reverse running.	0.0s(min)	0
P10.12	Multi-step speed 5		0.0%	0



# 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P10.13	Running time of step 5	P10.02 P1	0.0s(min)	0
P10.14	Multi-step speed 6	P10.32	0.0%	0
P10.15	Running time of step 6	Acceleration time (two sections) P10.06	0.0s(min)	0
P10.16	Multi-step speed 7	P10.03 P10.05 P10.07 P10.31 P10.33	0.0%	0
P10.17	Running time of step 7	When selecting multi-step speed running, the multi-step speed is within the range of -fmax-fmax,	0.0s(min)	0
P10.18	Multi-step speed 8	and it can be set continuously. The start/stop of	0.0%	0
P10.19	Running time of step 8	multi-step run is also determined by P00.01. The VFD supports the setting of speeds of 16	0.0s(min)	0
P10.20	Multi-step speed 9	steps, which are set by combined codes of	0.0%	0
P10.21	Running time of step 9	multi-step terminals 1–4 (set by S terminals, corresponding to function codes P05.01–P05.06)	0.0s(min)	0
P10.22	Multi-step speed 10	and correspond to multi-step speeds 0–15.	0.0%	0
P10.23	Running time of step 10		0.0s(min)	0
P10.24	Multi-step speed 11		0.0%	0
P10.25	Running time of step 11	terminal 1 ON ON ON ON ON ON t	0.0s(min)	0
P10.26	Multi-step speed 12	terminal 2 terminal 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	0.0%	0
P10.27	Running time of step 12	terminal 4	0.0s(min)	0
P10.28	Multi-step speed 13	When terminal 1, terminal 2, terminal 3 and terminal 4 are OFF, the frequency input mode is set	0.0%	0
P10.29	Running time of step 13	by P00.06 or P00.07. When terminal 1, terminal 2, terminal 3 and terminal 4 are not all OFF, the	0.0s(min)	0
P10.30	Multi-step speed 14	frequency set by multi-step speed will prevail, and the priority of multi-step setting is higher than that	0.0%	0
P10.31	Running time of step 14	of the keypad, analog, high-speed pulse, PID, and communication settings.	0.0s(min)	0
P10.32	Multi-step speed 15	The relation between terminals 1–4 are shown in the table below.	0.0%	0
P10.33	Running time of	Terminal OFF ON OFF ON OFF ON OFF ON	0.0s(min)	0



#### www.kalasanatisafaei.com

#### Goodrive350-UL Series High-performance Multifunction VFD

Function code	Name		Detailed parameter description							Default value	Modify	
	step 15	Terminal 2	2 OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON		
		Terminal 3	3 OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON		
		Terminal 4	1 OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF		
		Step	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		
		Terminal 1		ON	OFF	ON	OFF		OFF	ON		
		Terminal 2	-	OFF	ON	ON	OFF		ON	ON		
		Terminal 3	-	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON		
		Terminal 4		ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON		
		Step	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15		
	Acceleration/dec											
	eleration time of	Function	Detailed illustration is shown in the table below.									
P10.34	steps 0–7 of	code	Binary		numb		DEC ime 1	DEC time 2	DEC time 3	DEC time 4	0x0000	0
	simple PLC		BIT1	BIT0	0		00	01	10	11		
			BIT3	BIT2	1		00	01	10	11		
			BIT5	BIT4	2		00	01	10	11		
	Acceleration/dec eleration time of		BIT7	BIT6	3		00	01	10	11		
		P10.34	BIT9	BIT8	4		00	01	10	11		
			BIT11	BIT10	5	0	00	01	10	11		
			BIT13	BIT12	6	0	00	01	10	11		
			BIT15	BIT14	7	0	00	01	10	11		
			BIT1	BIT0	8	0	00	01	10	11		
			BIT3	BIT2	9	0	00	01	10	11		
			BIT5	BIT4	10		00	01	10	11		
			BIT7	BIT6	11		00	01	10	11		
		P10.35	BIT9	BIT8	12		00	01	10	11		
P10.35	steps 8–15 of		BIT11	BIT10	13		00	01	10	11	0x0000	0
	simple PLC		BIT13	BIT12	14		00	01	10	11		
	0		BIT15	BIT14	15		00	01	10	11		
		Select	corres	spond	ing a	ccel	eratio	on/deo	celerat	ion		
		time, a	nd the	n con	vert	16-b	it bin	ary ni	umber	into		
		hexade	cimal	numt	oer, fi	nally	/, set	corre	spond	ling		
		function	n code	э.								
		Accele	ration/	decel	eratio	on ti	me 1	is set	by P	00.11		
		and P0	0.12;	Accel	eratio	on/d	ecele	ration	time	2 is set		
		by P08.00 and P08.01; Acceleration/deceleration										
		time 3 is set by P08.02 and P08.03; Acceleration /deceleration time 4 is set by P08.04 and P08.05.										
								8.04 a	and PO	08.05.		
	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF											

#### 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P10.36	PLC restart mode	<ul> <li>0: Restart from the first step, namely if the VFD stops during running (caused by stop command, fault or power down), it will run from the first step after restart.</li> <li>1: Continue running from the step frequency when interruption occurred, namely if the VFD stops during running (caused by stop command or fault), it will record the running time of current step, and enters this step automatically after restart, then continue running at the frequency defined by this step in the remaining time.</li> </ul>	0	Ø
P10.37	Multi-step time unit	0: s; Tthe running time of each step is counted in seconds. 1: min; Tthe running time of each step is counted in minutes.	0	0

#### P11 group—Protection parameters

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P11.00	Phase-loss protection	0x000–0x111 Ones: 0: Disable software input phase loss protection 1: Enable software input phase loss protection Tens: 0: Disable output phase loss protection 1: Enable output phase loss protection Hundreds: 0: Disable hardware input phase loss protection 1: Enable hardware input phase loss protection 1: Enable hardware input phase loss protection <b>Note:</b> Except that the default value for GD350-UL-6 is 0x011, the default values for other models are 0x110.	0x110	0
P11.01	Frequency-drop at transient power down	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	0
P11.02	Energy braking in standby state	0: Enable 1: Disable	0	0
P11.03	Overvoltage stall protection	0: Disable 1: Enable	1	0



# 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		DC bus voltage V Overvoltage stall threshold Output frequency		
		120–150% (standard bus voltage) (220V)	120%	
P11.04	Overvoltage stall	120–150% (standard bus voltage) (460V)	120%	0
	protection voltage	120–150% (standard bus voltage) (575V)	120%	
P11.05	Current-limit selection	During accelerated running, as the load is too large, the actual acceleration rate of motor is lower than that of output frequency, if no measures are taken, the VFD may trip due to overcurrent during acceleration. 0x00–0x11 Ones: Current-limit action selection 0: Invalid 1: Always valid Tens: Hardware current-limit overload alarm selection 0: Valid 1: Invalid	01	٥
P11.06	Automatic current-limit level	Current-limit protection function detects output current during running, and compares it with the current-limit level defined by P11.06, if it exceeds the current-limit level, the VFD will run at stable	G type: 160.0% P type: 120.0%	O
P11.07	Frequency-drop rate during current limit	frequency during accelerated running, or run in decreased frequency during constant-speed running; if it exceeds the current-limit level continuously, the VFD output frequency will drop continuously until reaching lower limit frequency. When the output current is detected to be lower than the current-limit level again, it will continue accelerated running.	10.00 Hz/s	O



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		Current-limit threshold Output frequency f Set Trequency f Setting range of P11.06: 50.0–200.0% (of the rated VFD output current) Setting range of P11.07: 0.00–50.00Hz/s		
P11.08	VFD or motor overload/underlo ad pre-alarm	0x000-0x1132         Ones place:         0: Motor overload/underload pre-alarm, relative to rated motor current         1: VFD overload/underload pre-alarm, relative to rated VFD output current         2: VFD output torque overload/underload pre-alarm, relative to rated VFD output torque overload/underload pre-alarm, relative to rated motor torque         Tens place:         0: The VFD continues running after overload/underload alarm, and stops running after overload fault.         1: The VFD continues running after overload alarm, and stops running after overload fault.         3: The VFD stops running after overload fault.         3: The VFD stops running after overload/underload fault.         1: Detect during constant-speed running         Thousands place: VFD overload current reference selection         0: Related to current calibration coefficient         1: Irrelated to current calibration coefficient	0x000	0



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	0 1 1	If the VFD or motor output current is larger than the	G model:	
D44.00	Overload	overload pre-alarm detection level (P11.09), and	150%	
P11.09	pre-alarm	the duration exceeds the overload pre-alarm	P model:	0
	detection level	detection time (P11.10), overload pre-alarm signal	120%	
P11.10	Overload pre-alarm detection time	will be outputted. Overload pre-alarm threshold Y1, R01, R02 Y1, R01, R02 Y1, R01, R02 Y1, R01, R02 Y1, R01, R02 Y1, R01, R02 Y1, Y1, Setting range of P11.09: P11.11–200% (relative value determined by the ones place of P11.08) Setting range of P11.10: 0.1–3600.0s	1.0s	0
P11.11	Underload pre-alarm detection level	Underload pre-alarm signal will be outputted if the output current of the VFD or motor is lower than underload pre-alarm detection level (P11.11), and	50%	0
P11.12	Underload pre-alarm detection time	the duration exceeds underload pre-alarm detection time (P11.12). Setting range of P11.11: 0–P11.09 (relative value determined by the ones place of P11.08) Setting range of P11.12: 0.1–3600.0s	1.0s	0
P11.13	Fault output terminal action during fault	Used to set the action of fault output terminals during undervoltage and fault reset. 0x00–0x11 Ones: 0: Act during undervoltage fault 1: Do not act during undervoltage fault Tens: 0: Act during fault reset 1: Do not act during fault reset	0x00	0
P11.14	Speed deviation detection value	0.0–50.0% Used to set the speed deviation detection value.	10.0%	0
P11.15	Speed deviation	Used to set the speed deviation detection time.	2.0s	0

# www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	detection time	Note: Speed deviation protection will be invalid if		
		P11.15 is set to 0.0.		
		<b>▲</b> Speed		
		Actual detection value Set detection value Tt 1/2 Time t		
		t1 <t2, continues="" running<br="" so="" the="" vfd="">t2=P11.15</t2,>		
		Setting range: 0.0–10.0s		
P11.16	Automatic frequency-reducti on during voltage drop	0–1 0: Invalid 1: Valid	0	0
	Proportional			
	coefficient of	Used to set the proportional coefficient of the bus		
P11.17	voltage regulator	voltage regulator during undervoltage stall.	100	0
	during	Setting range: 0–1000		
	undervoltage stall			
	Integral			
	coefficient of	Used to set the integral coefficient of the bus		
P11.18	voltage regulator	voltage regulator during undervoltage stall.	40	0
	during	Setting range: 0–1000		
	undervoltage stall			
	Proportional			
	coefficient of	Used to set the proportional coefficient of the active		
P11.19	current regulator	current regulator during undervoltage stall.	25	0
	during	Setting range: 0–1000		
	undervoltage stall			
	Integral			
	coefficient of	Used to set the integral coefficient of the active		
P11.20	current regulator	current regulator during undervoltage stall.	150	0
	during	Setting range: 0–2000		
	undervoltage stall			
	Proportional	Used to set the proportional coefficient of the bus		
P11.21	coefficient of	voltage regulator during overvoltage stall.	60	0
1	voltage regulator	Setting range: 0–1000		Ŭ
	during			



# www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	overvoltage stall			
P11.22	Integral coefficient of voltage regulator during overvoltage stall	Used to set the integral coefficient of the bus voltage regulator during overvoltage stall. Setting range: 0–1000	10	0
P11.23	Proportional coefficient of current regulator during overvoltage stall	Used to set the proportional coefficient of the active current regulator during overvoltage stall. Setting range: 0–1000	60	0
P11.24	Integral coefficient of current regulator during overvoltage stall	Used to set the integral coefficient of the active current regulator during overvoltage stall. Setting range: 0–2000	250	0
P11.25	Enable VFD overload integral	0: Disabled 1: Enabled When this parameter is set to 0, the overload timing value is reset to zero after the VFD is stopped. In this case, the determination of VFD overload takes more time, and therefore the effective protection over the VFD is weakened. When this parameter is set to 1, the overload timing value is not reset, and the overload timing value is accumulative. In this case, the determination of VFD overload takes less time, and therefore the protection over the VFD can be performed more quickly.	0	0
P11.26	Reserved			
P11.27	VF vibration control method	0x00–0x11 Ones place: 0: Method 1 1: Method 2 Tens place: 0: Reserved 1: Reserved	0x00	O
P11.28	SPO switch-on	0.0–60.0(s)	5.0	0



#### 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	detection delay	Note: The SPO detection is started only after the		
	time	VFD runs for the delay time P11.28 to advoid false alarms caused by the unstable frequency.		
P11.29	SPO unbalance factor	0–10	6	0
P11.30	Reserved			
P11.31	Fault severity group 1	0x0000–0x3333 Thousands place/Hundreds place/Tens place/Ones	0x0000	0
P11.32	Fault severity group 2	place: 0: Report the fault	0x0000	0
P11.33	Fault severity group 3	<ol> <li>Report the fault after deceleration to stop</li> <li>Pre-alarm, with the action executed according to</li> </ol>	0x0000	0
P11.34	Fault severity group 4	P11.51 3: Screen out the fault	0x0000	0
P11.35	Fault severity group 5	Note: Different fault actions are taken for different fault severities. The first 10 faults are not grouped	0x0000	0
P11.36	Fault severity group 6	by severity, but each four of the subsequent faults are grouped by severity in ascending order from	0x0000	0
P11.37	Fault severity group 7	right to left in hexadecimal format, that is, from the ones place to the thousands place (for example,	0x0000	0
P11.38	Fault severity group 8	the ones place of fault severity group 1 corresponds to fault 11).	0x0000	0
P11.39	Fault severity group 9	Group 1: Faults 11–14 (OL1, OL2, SPI, SPO) Group 2: Faults 15–18 (OH1, OH2, EF, CE)	0x0000	0
P11.40	Fault severity group 10	Group 3: Faults 19–22 (ItE, tE, EEP, PIDE) Group 4: Faults 23–26 (bCE, END, OL3, PCE)	0x0000	0
P11.41	Fault severity group 11	Group 5: Faults 27–30 (UPE, DNE, E-DP, E-NET) Group 6: Faults 31–34 (E-CAN, ETH1, ETH2, dEu)	0x0000	0
P11.42	Fault severity group 12	Group 7: Faults 35–38 (STo, LL, ENC1o, ENC1d) Group 8: Faults 39–42 (ENC1Z, STO, STL1, STL2)	0x0000	0
P11.43	Fault severity group 13	Group 9: Faults 43–46 (STL3, CrCE, P-E1, P-E2) Group 10: Faults 47–50 (P-E3, P-E4, P-E5, P-E6)	0x0000	0
P11.44	Fault severity group 14	Group 11: Faults 51–54 (P-E7, P-E8, P-E9, P-E10) Group 12: Faults 55–58 (E-Err, ENCU, E-PN,	0x0000	0
P11.45	Fault severity group 15	SECAN) Group 13: Faults 59–62 (OT, F1-Er, F2-Er, F3-Er)	0x0000	0
P11.46	Fault severity group 16	Group 14: Faults 63–66 (C1-Er, C2-Er, C3-Er, E-CAT)	0x0000	0



# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P11.47	Fault severity group 17	Group 15: Faults 67–70 (E-BAC, E-DEV, S-Err, OtE1)	0x0000	0
P11.48	Fault severity group 18	Group 16: Faults 71–75 (OtE2, E-EIP, E-PAO, E-AI1)	0x0000	0
P11.49	Fault severity group 19	Group 17: Faults 75–78 (E-Al2, E-Al3, Reserved, Reserved)	0x0000	0
P11.50	Fault severity group 20	Group 18: Faults 79–82 (Reserved, Reserved, Reserved, Reserved) Group 19: Faults 83–86 (Reserved, Reserved, Reserved, Reserved) Group 20: Faults 87–90 (Reserved, Reserved, Reserved, Reserved)	0x0000	0
P11.51	Action for fault pre-alarm	0–4 0: Run at the set frequency 1: Run at the output frequency at the time of fault 2: Run at the frequency upper limit 3: Run at the frequency lower limit 4: Run at the frequency reserved for exception	0	0
P11.52	Frequency reserved for exception	0.00–630.00Hz	0.00Hz	0
P11.53	Fire mode function	0–2 0: Invalid 1: Fire mode 1 2: Fire mode 2 When P11.53=0, the fire mode is invalid, and the normal running mode is used. In this case, the VFD stops when encountering a fault. When the fire mode function is valid, the VFD runs at the speed specified by P11.54. When fire mode 1 is selected, the VFD always runs except when the VFD has been damaged. When fire mode 2 is selected, the VFD always runs, but the VFD stops when encountering OUT1, OUT2, OUT3, OC1, OC2, OC3, OV1, OV2, OV3, or SPO. Note: Terminal control must be used for a fire mode. When the fire mode has lasted 5 minutes, it is reset, and no warranty of repair is processed.	0	Ø
P11.54	Running frequency in fire	0.00Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	50.00Hz	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	mode			
P11.55	Fire mode flag	0–1 Note: When the fire mode has lasted 5 minutes, it is reset, and no warranty of repair is processed.	0	•
P11.56	Software detection method for input phase loss	0: Using a sine-wave orthogonal function for detection at 100Hz frequency component 1: Using a square-wave orthogonal function for detection at 100Hz frequency component	1	0
P11.57	Software detection limited value for input phase loss	Peak value of bus voltage fluctuation at 100Hz frequency component 0–200.0V	40.0V	0
P11.58	Software detection time for input phase loss	0–20.0s	2.0s	0

#### P12 group—Parameters of motor 2

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P12.00	Type of motor 2	0: Asynchronous motor 1: Synchronous motor	0	O
P12.01	Rated power of asynchronous motor 2	0.1–3000.0kW	Depends on model	O
P12.02	Rated frequency of asynchronous motor 2	0.01Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	60.00Hz	O
P12.03	Rated speed of asynchronous motor 2	1–60000rpm	Depends on model	0
P12.04	Rated voltage of asynchronous motor 2	0–1200V	Depends on model	0
P12.05	Rated current of asynchronous motor 2	0.8–6000.0A	Depends on model	0
P12.06	Stator resistance of asynchronous motor 2	0.001–65.535Ω	Depends on model	0



#### 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P12.07	Rotor resistance of asynchronous motor 2	0.001–65.535Ω	Depends on model	0
P12.08	Leakage inductance of asynchronous motor 2	0.1–6553.5mH	Depends on model	0
P12.09	Mutual inductance of asynchronous motor 2	0.1–6553.5mH	Depends on model	0
P12.10	No-load current of asynchronous motor 2	0.1–6553.5A	Depends on model	0
P12.11	Magnetic saturation coefficient 1 of iron core of asynchronous motor 2	0.0–100.0%	80%	0
P12.12	Magnetic saturation coefficient 2 of iron core of asynchronous motor 2	0.0–100.0%	68%	0
P12.13	Magnetic saturation coefficient 3 of iron core of asynchronous motor 2	0.0–100.0%	57%	0
P12.14	Magnetic saturation coefficient 4 of iron core of asynchronous motor 2	0.0–100.0%	40%	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P12.15	Rated power of synchronous motor 2	0.1–3000.0kW	Depends on model	0
P12.16	Rated frequency of synchronous motor 2	0.01Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	60.00Hz	0
P12.17	Number of pole pairs of synchronous motor 2	1–128	2	O
P12.18	Rated voltage of synchronous motor 2	0–1200V	Depends on model	0
P12.19	Rated voltage of synchronous motor 2	0.8–6000.0A	Depends on model	0
P12.20	Stator resistance of synchronous motor 2	0.001–65.535Ω	Depends on model	0
P12.21	Direct-axis inductance of synchronous motor 2	0.01–655.35mH	Depends on model	0
P12.22	Quadrature-axis inductance of synchronous motor 2	0.01–655.35mH	Depends on model	0
P12.23	Counter-emf constant of synchronous motor 2	0–10000V	300	0
P12.24– P12.25	Reserved			
P12.26	Overload protection of motor 2	0: No protection 1: Common motor (with low-speed compensation) 2: Frequency-variable motor (without low-speed compensation)	2	Ø
P12.27	Overload	Motor overload multiples M = lout/(In×K)	100.0%	0

کالای صنعتی صفایی

### 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	protection coefficient of motor 2	In is rated motor current, lout is VFD output current, K is motor overload protection coefficient. The smaller the K, the larger the value of M, the easier the protection. When M=116%, protection is performed after motor overload lasts for 1 hour; when M=150%, protection is performed after motor overload lasts for 12 minutes; when M=180%, protection is performed after motor overload lasts for 5 minutes; when M=200%, protection is performed after motor overload lasts for 60 seconds; and when M≥ 400%, protection is performed immediately.		
P12.28	Power display calibration coefficient of motor 2	0.00–3.00	1.00	0
P12.29	Parameter display of motor 2	<ol> <li>Display based on the motor type; under this mode, only parameters related to current motor type will be displayed.</li> <li>Display all; under this mode, all the parameters will be displayed.</li> </ol>	0	0
P12.30	System inertia of motor 2	0–30.000kgm <sup>2</sup>	0.000	0
P12.31– P12.32	Reserved			



051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P13.00	Reduction rate of the pull-in current of synchronous motor	Used to set the reduction rate of the input reactive current. When the active current of the synchronous motor increases to some extent, the input reactive current can be reduced to improve the power factor of the motor. Setting range: 0.0%–100.0% (of the rated current of the motor)	80.0%	0
P13.01	Initial pole detection mode	0: No detection 1: High-frequency current injection 2: Pulse superimposition	0	O
P13.02	Pull-in current 1	Pull-in current is the pole position orientation current; pull-in current 1 is valid within the lower limit of pull-in current switchover frequency threshold. If you need to increase the starting torque, increase the value of this function code properly. Setting range: 0.0%–100.0% (of the motor rated current)	20.0%	0
P13.03	Pull-in current 2	Pull-in current is the pole position orientation current; pull-in current 2 is valid within the upper limit of pull-in current switchover frequency threshold, and you do not need to change pull-in current 2 under common situations. Setting range: 0.0%–100.0% (of the motor rated current)	10.0%	0
P13.04	Switchover frequency of input current	0.0–200.0% (of the motor rated frequency)	20.0%	0
P13.05	High-frequency superposition frequency	200Hz–1000Hz	500Hz	0
P13.06	Pulse current setting	Used to set the pulse current threshold when the initial magnetic pole position is detected in the pulse mode. The value is a percentage in relative to the rated current of the motor. Setting range: 0.0–300.0% (of the rated voltage of the motor)	100.0%	0

#### P13 group—Control parameters of synchronous motor

#### 051-36512626



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P13.07	Reserved			
P13.08	Control parameter 1	0–0xFFFF	0	0
P13.09	Frequency threshold of phase-lock loop switch-in	This parameter is used to set the frequency threshold for enabling the counter-electromotive force phase-locked loop in SVC 0. When the running frequency is lower than the value of this parameter, the phase-locked loop is disabled; and when the running frequency is higher than that, the phase-locked loop is enabled. Setting range: 0.00–655.35	50.00	0
P13.10	Reserved			
P13.11	Maladjustment detection time	Used to adjust the responsiveness of anti-maladjustment function. If the load inertia is large, increase the value of this parameter properly, however, the responsiveness may slow down accordingly. Setting range: 0.0–10.0s	0.5s	0
P13.12	High-frequency compensation coefficient of synchronous motor	This parameter is valid when the motor speed exceeds the rated speed. If motor oscillation occurred, adjust this parameter properly. Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	0.0%	0
P13.13	High-frequency injection current	0–300.0% (of the rated VFD output current)	20.0%	O

#### P14 group—Serial communication function

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P14.00	Local communication address	Setting range: 1–247 When the master is writing frames, and the slave communication address is set to 0, it is the broadcast communication address, and all the slaves on the Modbus bus will accept this frame, but the slave never responds. Local communication address is unique in the communication network, which is the basis for point-to-point communication between the upper computer and the VFD.	1	0

# کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای صنعتی صفایی

# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		Note: The slave address cannot be set to 0.		
P14.01	Communication baud rate setting	Used to set the data transmission speed between upper computer and the VFD. 0: 1200BPS 1: 2400BPS 2: 4800BPS 3: 9600BPS 4: 19200BPS 5: 38400BPS 6: 57600BPS 7: 115200BPS Note: Baud rate of the upper computer must be the same with the VFD; otherwise, communication cannot be performed. The larger the baud rate, the faster the communication speed.	4	0
P14.02	Data bit check setting	The data format of upper computer must be the same with the VFD; otherwise, communication cannot be performed. 0: No parity check (N, 8, 1) for RTU 1: Even parity (E, 8, 1) for RTU 2: Odd parity (O, 8, 1) for RTU 3: No parity check (N, 8, 2) for RTU 4: Even parity (E, 8, 2) for RTU 5: Odd parity (O, 8, 2) for RTU	1	0
P14.03	Communication response delay	0–200ms It refers to the time interval from when the data is received by the VFD to the moment when the data is sent to the upper computer. If the response delay is less than the system processing time, the response delay will be subject to system processing time; if the response delay is longer than the system processing time, data will be sent to the upper computer at a delay after data process is done by system.	5	0
P14.04	Communication timeout period	0.0 (invalid)–60.0s This parameter will be invalid if it is set to 0.0; When it is set to a non-zero value, if the time interval between current communication and the next communication exceeds the communication	0.0s	0

www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		timeout period, the system will report "485		
		communication fault" (CE). Under common situations, it is set to 0.0. In		
		systems which have continuous communication,		
		you can monitor the communication condition by		
		setting this parameter.		
		0: Alarm and coast to stop		
		1: Do not alarm and continue running		
	Transmission	2: Do not alarm and stop as per the stop mode		
P14.05	error processing	(under communication control mode only)	0	0
		3: Do not alarm and stop as per the stop mode		
		(under all control modes)		
		0x000–0x111		
		Ones:		
		0: Write operation has response		
		1: Write operation has no response		
	Modbus communication	Tens:		
P14.06		0: Communication password protection is invalid	0x000	0
P 14.00		1: Communication password protection is valid	0x000	0
	processing action	Hundreds:		
		0: User-defined addresses of P14.07 and P14.08		
		are invalid.		
		1: User-defined addresses of P14.07 and P14.08		
		are valid.		
	User-defined			
P14.07	running	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x2000	0
1 14.07	command		0/2000	Ŭ
	address			
	User-defined			
P14.08	frequency setting	0x0000–0xFFFF	0x2001	0
	address			
	Modbus TCP			
P14.09	communication	0.0–60.0s	5.0	0
	timeout time			
	Enabling program		_	
P14.10	upgrade through		0	O
	RS485	1: Enable		
P14.11	Bootloader	0.00–655.35	0.00	•
	software version			



# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	Displaying no	0–1		
P14.12	upgrade	0: Display	0	0
	bootloader fault	1: Do not display		
P14.13– P14.47	Reserved			
P14.48	Channel selection for mapping between PZDs and function codes	0x00–0x12 Ones place: Channel for mapping function codes to PZDs 0: Reserved 1: Group P15 2: Group P16 Tens place: Save function at power failure 0: Disable 1: Enable	0x12	0
P14.49	Mapped function code of received PZD2		0x0000	0
P14.50	Mapped function code of received PZD3	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000	0
P14.51	Mapped function code of received PZD4	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000	0
P14.52	Mapped function code of received PZD5	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000	0
P14.53	Mapped function code of received PZD6	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000	0
P14.54	Mapped function code of received PZD7	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000	0
P14.55	Mapped function code of received PZD8	0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	0
P14.56	Mapped function code of received PZD9	0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	0
P14.57	Mapped function code of received PZD10	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000	0



#### 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P14.58	Mapped function code of received PZD11	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000	0
P14.59	Mapped function code of received PZD12	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000	0
P14.60	Mapped function code of sent PZD2	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000	0
P14.61	Mapped function code of sent PZD3	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000	0
P14.62	Mapped function code of sent PZD4	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000	0
P14.63	Mapped function code of sent PZD5	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000	0
P14.64	Mapped function code of sent PZD6	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000	0
P14.65	Mapped function code of sent PZD7	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000	0
P14.66	Mapped function code of sent PZD8	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000	0
P14.67	Mapped function code of sent PZD9	0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	0
P14.68	Mapped function code of sent PZD10	0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	0
P14.69	Mapped function code of sent PZD11	0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	0
P14.70	Mapped function code of sent	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000	0



# www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Func	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	PZD12			

#### P15 group—Functions of communication expansion card 1

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P15.00	Reserved			
P15.01	Module address	0–127	2	O
P15.02	Received PZD2	0–31	0	0
P15.03	Received PZD3	0: Invalid	0	0
P15.04	Received PZD4	1: Set frequency (0–Fmax. Unit: 0.01Hz)	0	0
P15.05	Received PZD5	2: PID reference (-1000–1000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100.0%)	0	0
P15.06	Received PZD6	3: PID feedback (-1000–1000, in which 1000	0	0
P15.07	Received PZD7	corresponds to 100.0%)	0	0
P15.08	Received PZD8	4: Torque setting (-3000–+3000, in which 1000	0	0
P15.09	Received PZD9	corresponds to 100.0% of the motor rated current)	0	0
P15.10	Received PZD10	5: Setting of the upper limit of forward running frequency (0–Fmax. Unit: 0.01 Hz)	0	0
P15.11		6: Setting of the upper limit of reverse running	0	0
P15.12	Received PZD12	frequency (0–Fmax. Unit: 0.01 Hz) 7: Upper limit of electromotive torque (0–3000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100.0% of the motor rated current) 8: Upper limit of braking torque (0–3000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100% of the motor rated current) 9: Virtual input terminal command (Range: 0x000– 0x3FF, corresponding to S8/S7/S6/S5/HDIB/HDIA/S4/S3/S2/S1) 10: Virtual output terminal command (Range: 0x00–0x0F, corresponding to RO2/RO1/HDO/Y1) 11: Voltage setting (special for V/F separation) (0–1000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100% of the motor rated voltage) 12: AO1 output setting 1 (-1000–+1000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100.0%) 13: AO2 output setting 2 (-1000–1000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100.0%) 14: High-order bit of position reference (signed)	0	0



# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		15: Low-order bit of position reference (unsigned)		
		16: High-order bit of position feedback (signed)		
		17: Low-order bit of position feedback (unsigned)		
		18: Position feedback setting flag (position		
		feedback can be set only after this flag is set to 1		
		and then to 0)		
		19: Function parameter mapping (PZD2–PZD12		
		correspond to P14.49–P14.59)		
		20–31: Reserved		
P15.13	Sent PZD2	0–31	0	0
P15.14	Sent PZD3	0: Invalid	0	0
P15.15	Sent PZD4	1: Running frequency (x100, Hz)	0	0
P15.16	Sent PZD5	2: Set frequency (x100, Hz)	0	0
		3: Bus voltage (x10, V)	-	_
P15.17	Sent PZD6	4: Output voltage (x1, V)	0	0
P15.18	Sent PZD7	5: Output current (x10, A)	0	0
P15.19	Sent PZD8	6: Actual output torque (x10, %)	0	0
P15.20	Sent PZD9	7: Actual output power (x10, %)	0	0
P15.21	Sent PZD10	8: Rotation speed of running (x1, RPM) 9: Linear speed of running (x1, m/s)	0	0
P15.22	Sent PZD11	10: Ramp reference frequency	0	0
		11: Fault code	0	0
P15.23	Sent PZD12	12: Al1 input (x100, V)		
		13: AI2 input (x100, V)		
		14: AI3 input (x100, V)		
		15: HDIA frequency value (x100, kHz)		
		16: Terminal input status		
		17: Terminal output status		
		18: PID reference (x100, %)		
		19: PID feedback (x100, %)		~
		20: Motor rated torque	0	0
		21: High-order bit of position reference (signed)		
		22: Low-order bit of position reference (unsigned)		
		23: High-order bit of position feedback (signed)		
		24: Low-order bit of position feedback (unsigned)		
		25: Status word		
		26: HDIB frequency value (x100, kHz)		
		27: High-order bit of PG card pulse feedback		
		28: Low-order bit of PG card pulse feedback		



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		29: High-order bit of PG card pulse reference		
		30: Low-order bit of PG card pulse reference		
		31: Function parameter mapping (PZD2–PZD12		
		correspond to P14.60–P14.70)		
P15.24	Reserved			
	DP			
P15.25	communication	0.0 (invalid)–60.0s	5.0	0
	timeout time			
	CANopen			
P15.26	communication	0.0 (invalid)–60.0s	5.0	0
	timeout time			
		0–7		
		0: 1000kbps		
		1: 800kbps		
	CANopen	2: 500kbps		
P15.27	communication	3: 250kbps	3	O
	baud rate	4: 125kbps		
		5: 100kbps		
		6: 50kbps		
		7: 20kbps		
	Master/slave			
D45.00	CAN	0.407	4	
P15.28	communication	0–127	1	O
	address			
	Maatar/alay	0: 50Kbps		
	Master/slave CAN	1: 100 Kbps		
D45.00	-	2: 125Kbps	2	O
P15.29	communication	3: 250Kbps	2	0
	baud rate	4: 500Kbps		
	selection	5: 1M bps		
	Master/slave			
P15.30	CAN	0.0 (invalid) 300.0c	0.0s	0
P15.30	communication	0.0 (invalid)–300.0s	0.05	0
	timeout period			
	DeviceNET			
P15.31	communication	0.0–60.0s	5.0	0
F 10.01	timeout time	0.0-00.05	5.0	
	(Reserved)			



051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P15.32– P15.42	Reserved			

#### P16 group—Functions of communication expansion card 2

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P16.00-				
P16.01	Reserved			
	Ethernet			
P16.02	monitoring card	0–255	192	O
	IP address 1			
	Ethernet			
P16.03	monitoring card	0–255	168	O
	IP address 2			
	Ethernet			
P16.04	monitoring card	0–255	0	O
	IP address 3			
	Ethernet			
P16.05	monitoring card	0–255	1	O
	IP address 4			
	Ethernet			
P16.06	monitoring card	0–255	255	O
	subnet mask 1			
	Ethernet			
P16.07	monitoring card	0–255	255	O
	subnet mask 2			
	Ethernet			
P16.08	monitoring card	0–255	255	O
	subnet mask 3			
	Ethernet			
P16.09	monitoring card	0–255	0	O
	subnet mask 4			
	Ethernet			
P16.10	monitoring card	0–255	192	O
	gateway 1			
	Ethernet			
P16.11	monitoring card	0–255	168	O
	gateway 2			
P16.12	Ethernet	0–255	0	O

کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای صنعتی صفایی

#### 051-36512626

#### www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	monitoring card			
	gateway 3			
	Ethernet			
P16.13	monitoring card	0–255	1	O
	gateway 4			
	Ethernet monitoring			
P16.14	variable address	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000	0
	1			
	Ethernet			
	monitoring			
P16.15	variable address	0x0000-0xFFFF	0x0000	0
	2			
	Ethernet			
P16.16	monitoring	0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	0
F 10.10	variable address		0,0000	Ŭ
	3			
	Ethernet	0x0000-0xFFFF 0x0000		
P16.17	monitoring		0x0000	0
	variable address			
D10.40	4			
P16.18– P16.23	Reserved			
F 10.23	Identification time	0.0.600.05		
P16.24		If it is set to 0.0, identification fault will not be	0.0s	0
1 10.24	card in card slot 1		0.05	
	Identification time			
P16.25	for the expansion	0.0–600.0s	0.0s	0
	card in card slot 2	If it is set to 0.0, offline fault will not be detected.		
	Identification time	0.0.000.00		
P16.26	for the expansion	0.0–600.0s	0.0s	0
	card in card slot 3	If it is set to 0.0, offline fault will not be detected.		
	Communication			
P16.27	timeout period of		0.0s	0
		If it is set to 0.0, offline fault will not be detected.	0.05	
	card slot 1			$\mid$
P16.28		0.0–600.0s	0.0s	0
	timeout period of	If it is set to 0.0, offline fault will not be detected.		

کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای صنعتی صفایی

#### 051-36512626



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	expansion card in			
	card slot 2			
	Communication			
P16.29	timeout period of	0.0–600.0s	0.0s	0
F 10.29	expansion card in	If it is set to 0.0, offline fault will not be detected.	0.05	0
	card slot 3			
P16.30	EtherCAT communication timeout time (Reserved)	0.0–60.0s	5.0s	0
P16.31	PROFINET communication timeout time	0.0–60.0s	5.0s	0
P16.32	Received PZD2	0–31	0	0
P16.33	Received PZD3	0: Invalid	0	0
P16.34	Received PZD4	1: Set frequency (0–Fmax. Unit: 0.01Hz)	0	0
P16.35	Received PZD5	2: PID reference (-1000–1000, in which 1000	0	0
P16.36	Received PZD6	corresponds to 100.0%) 3: PID feedback (-1000–1000, in which 1000	0	0
P16.37	Received PZD7	corresponds to 100.0%)	0	0
P16.38	Received PZD8	4: Torque setting (-3000-+3000, in which 1000	0	0
P16.39	Received PZD9	corresponds to 100.0% of the motor rated current)	0	0
P16.40	Received PZD10	5: Setting of the upper limit of forward running	0	0
P16.41	Received PZD11	frequency (0–Fmax. Unit: 0.01 Hz) 6: Setting of the upper limit of reverse running	0	0
F 10.41	Received FZD11	frequency (0–Fmax. Unit: 0.01 Hz)	0	0
P16.42	Received PZD12	<ul> <li>7: Upper limit of electromotive torque (0–3000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100.0% of the motor rated current)</li> <li>8: Upper limit of braking torque (0–3000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100% of the motor rated current)</li> <li>9: Virtual input terminal command (Range: 0x000–0x3FF, corresponding to S8/S7/S6/S5/HDIB/HDIA/S4/S3/S2/S1)</li> <li>10: Virtual output terminal command (Range: 0x00–0x0F, corresponding to RO2/RO1/HDO/Y1)</li> </ul>	0	0
		<ul> <li>11: Voltage setting (special for V/F separation)</li> <li>(0–1000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100% of the motor rated voltage)</li> <li>12: AO1 output setting 1 (-1000-+1000, in which</li> </ul>		



### 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		1000 corresponds to 100.0%)		
		13: AO2 output setting 2 (-1000–1000, in which		
		1000 corresponds to 100.0%)		
		14: High-order bit of position reference (signed)		
		15: Low-order bit of position reference (unsigned)		
		16: High-order bit of position feedback (signed)		
		17: Low-order bit of position feedback (unsigned)		
		18: Position feedback setting flag (position		
		feedback can be set only after this flag is set to 1		
		and then to 0)		
		19: Function parameter mapping (PZD2–PZD12		
		correspond to P14.49–P14.59)		
		20–31: Reserved		
P16.43	Sent PZD2	0–31	0	0
P16.44	Sent PZD3	0: Invalid	0	0
P16.45	Sent PZD4	1: Running frequency (x100, Hz)	0	0
P16.46	Sent PZD5	2: Set frequency (x100, Hz) 3: Bus voltage (x10, V)	0	0
P16.47	Sent PZD6	4: Output voltage (x1, V)	0	0
P16.48	Sent PZD7	5: Output current (x10, A)	0	0
	Sent PZD8	6: Actual output torque (x10, %)	0	0
P16.49		7: Actual output power (x10, %)		
P16.50	Sent PZD9	8: Rotation speed of running (x1, RPM)	0	0
P16.51	Sent PZD10	9: Linear speed of running (x1, m/s)	0	0
P16.52	Sent PZD11	10: Ramp reference frequency	0	0
P16.53		11: Fault code		
		12: Al1 input (x100, V)		
		13: AI2 input (x100, V)		
		14: AI3 input (x100, V)		
		15: HDIA frequency value (x100, kHz)		
		16: Terminal input status		
	Sent PZD12	17: Terminal output status	0	0
	Sent PZD12	18: PID reference (x100, %)	U	0
		19: PID feedback (x100, %)		
		20: Motor rated torque		
		21: High-order bit of position reference (signed)		
		22: Low-order bit of position reference (unsigned)		
		23: High-order bit of position feedback (signed)		
		24: Low-order bit of position feedback (unsigned)		



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function		<b>_</b>	Default	
code	Name	Detailed parameter description	value	Modify
		25: Status word		
		26: HDIB frequency value (x100, kHz)		
		27: High-order bit of PG card pulse feedback		
		28: Low-order bit of PG card pulse feedback		
		29: High-order bit of PG card pulse reference		
		30: Low-order bit of PG card pulse reference		
		31: Function parameter mapping (PZD2–PZD12		
		correspond to P14.60–P14.70)		
P16.54	Ethernet IPcommunication timeout time	0.0–60.0s	5.0	0
		0–4		
		0: Self-adaptive		
D 40	Ethernet IP	1: 100M full-duplex	0	
P16.55	communication rate	2: 100M half-duplex	0	O
		3: 10M full-duplex		
		4: 10M half-duplex		
P16.56	Bluetooth pairing code	0–65535	0	•
		0–65535		
		0: No host connection		
P16.57	Bluetooth host type	1: Mobile APP	0	•
	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	2: Bluetooth box		
		3–65535: Reserved		
P16.58	Industrial Ethernet communication card IP address 1	0–255	192	0
P16.59	Industrial Ethernet communication card IP address 2	0–255	168	0
P16.60	Industrial Ethernet communication card IP address 3	0–255	0	0
P16.61	Industrial Ethernet communication card IP address 4	0–255	20	0
P16.62	Industrial Ethernet communication card subnet mask 1	0–255	255	0
P16.63	Industrial	0–255	255	O

کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای استعنالی

# 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	Ethernet communication card subnet mask 2			
P16.64	Industrial Ethernet communication card subnet mask 3	0–255	255	O
P16.65	Industrial Ethernet communication card subnet mask 4	0–255	0	0
P16.66	Industrial Ethernet communication card gateway 1	0–255	192	O
P16.67	Industrial Ethernet communication card gateway 2	0–255	168	O
P16.68	Industrial Ethernet communication card gateway 3	0–255	0	0
P16.69	Industrial Ethernet communication card gateway 4	0–255	1	0

#### P17 group—Status viewing

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P17.00	Set frequency	Display current set frequency of the VFD. Range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	50.00Hz	•
P17.01	Output frequency	Display current output frequency of the VFD. Range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz	•
P17.02	Ramp reference frequency	Display current ramp reference frequency of the VFD. Range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz	•
P17.03	Output voltage	Display current output voltage of the VFD. Range: 0–1200V	0V	•
P17.04	Output current	Display the valid value of current output current of the VFD. Range: 0.0–5000.0A	0.0A	•
P17.05	Motor speed	Display current motor speed.	0 RPM	•



# 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		Range: 0–65535RPM		
P17.06	Torque current	Display current torque current of the VFD. Range: -3000.0–3000.0A	0.0A	•
P17.07	Exciting current	Display current exciting current of the VFD. Range: -3000.0–3000.0A	0.0A	•
P17.08	Motor power	Display current motor power; 100% relative to rated motor power, positive value is motoring state, negative value is generating state. Range: -300.0–300.0% (relative to rated motor power)	0.0%	•
P17.09	Motor output torque	Display current output torque of the VFD; 100% relative to rated motor torque, during forward running, positive value is motoring state, negative value is generating state, during reverse running, positive value is generating state, negative value is motoring state. Range: -250.0–250.0%	0.0%	•
P17.10	Estimated motor frequency	The estimated motor rotor frequency under open-loop vector condition. Range: 0.00–P00.03	0.00Hz	•
P17.11	DC bus voltage	Display current DC bus voltage of the VFD. Range: 0.0–2000.0V	0V	•
P17.12	Digital input terminal state	Display current digital input terminal state of the VFD. 0x00–0x3F Bit0: S1 Bit1: S2 Bit2: S3 Bit3: S4 Bit4: HDIA Bit5: HDIB	0x00	•
P17.13	Digital output terminal state	Display current digital output terminal state of the VFD. 0x00–0x0F Bit0: Y1 Bit1: HDO Bit2: RO1 Bit3: RO2	0x00	•
P17.14	Digital	Display the regulating variable by UP/DOWN	0.00Hz	•

051-36512626



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	adjustment	terminals of the VFD.		
	variable	Range: 0.00Hz–P00.03		
		Relative to percentage of the rated torque of		
P17.15	Torque reference	current motor, display torque reference.	0.0%	
	value	Range: -300.0%–300.0% (of the motor rated	0.0%	•
		current)		
P17.16	Linear speed	0–65535	0	•
P17.17	Reserved			
P17.18	Count value	0–65535	0	•
<b>D</b> / <b>T</b> / <b>D</b>		Display input signal of AI1		
P17.19	AI1 input voltage	Range: 0.00–10.00V	0.00V	•
D47.00		Display input signal of Al2	0.001/	
P17.20	AI2 input voltage	Range: -10.00V–10.00V	0.00V	•
P17.21	HDIA input	Display input frequency of HDIA	0.000	
P17.21	frequency	Range: 0.000–50.000kHz	kHz	•
P17.22	HDIB input	Display input frequency of HDIB	0.000	
F17.22	frequency	Range: 0.000–50.000kHz	kHz	•
P17.23	PID reference	Display PID reference value	0.0%	
1 17.25	value	Range: -100.0–100.0%	0.070	•
P17.24	PID feedback	Display PID feedback value	0.0%	•
	value	Range: -100.0–100.0%	0.070	-
P17.25	Motor power	Display the power factor of current motor.	1.00	•
1 11.20	factor	Range: -1.00-1.00	1.00	-
P17.26	Current running	Display current running time of the VFD.	0min	•
	time	Range: 0–65535min	0	-
	Acutal stage of	Display the present stage of the simple PLC		
P17.27	simple PLC	function.	0	•
	•	Range: 0–15		
		Display the speed loop ASR controller output value		
	Motor ASR	under vector control mode, relative to the		
P17.28	controller output	percentage of rated torque of the motor.	0.0%	•
		Range: -300.0%–300.0% (of the motor rated		
	Dele er ele ef	current)		
	Pole angle of	Display initial identification angle of synchronous		
P17.29	open-loop	motor	0.0	•
	synchronous motor	Range: 0.0–360.0		
P17.30	Phase	Display phase compensation of synchronous motor	0.0	•

051-36512626



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	compensation of synchronous motor	Range: -180.0–180.0		
P17.31	High-frequency superposition current of synchronous motor	0.0%–200.0% (of the rated motor current)	0.0	•
P17.32	Motor flux linkage	0.0%–200.0%	0.0%	•
P17.33	Exciting current reference	Display the exciting current reference value under vector control mode Range: -3000.0–3000.0A	0.0A	•
P17.34	Torque current reference	Display torque current reference value under vector control mode Range: -3000.0–3000.0A	0.0A	•
P17.35	AC incoming current	Display the valid value of incoming current on AC side Range: 0.0–5000.0A	0.0A	•
P17.36	Output torque	Display output torque value, during forward running, positive value is motoring state, negative value is generating state; during reverse running, positive value is generating state, negative value is motoring state. Range: -3000.0Nm–3000.0Nm	0.0Nm	•
P17.37	Motor overload count value	0–65535	0	•
P17.38	Process PID output	-100.0%–100.0%	0.00%	•
P17.39	Parameter download wrong function code	0.00–99.00	0.00	•
P17.40	Motor control mode	Ones: Control mode 0: Vector 0 1: Vector 1 2: VF control 3: Closed-loop control Tens: Control state 0: Speed control	0x2	•

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		1: Torque control		
		2: Position control		
		Hundreds: Motor number		
		0: Motor 1		
		1: Motor 2		
	Upper limit of the			
P17.41	torque when motoring	0.0%–300.0% (of the motor rated current)	180.0%	•
D47.40	Upper limit of		400.00/	
P17.42	braking torque	0.0%–300.0% (of the motor rated current)	180.0%	•
	Upper limit			
P17.43	frequency of	0.00–P00.03	50.00Hz	
F17.43	forward running	0.00	30.00HZ	•
	of torque control			
	Upper limit			
P17.44	frequency of	0.00–P00.03	50.00Hz	
F 17.44	reverse running	0.00		•
	of torque control			
	Inertia	-100.0%–100.0%	0.0%	
P17.45	compensation			•
	torque			
	Friction			
P17.46	compensation	-100.0%–100.0%	0.0%	•
	torque			
P17.47	Motor pole pairs	0–65535	0	•
P17.48	VFD overload	0–65535	0	
F 17.40	count value	0-00000	0	•
P17.49	Frequency set by A source	0.00–P00.03	0.00Hz	•
P17.50	Frequency set by B source	0.00–P00.03	0.00Hz	•
P17.51	PID proportional output	-100.0%–100.0%	0.00%	•
P17.52	PID integral output	-100.0%–100.0%	0.00%	•
P17.53	PID differential output	-100.0%–100.0%	0.00%	•
P17.54	Actual PID	0.00–100.00	0.00	



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	proportional gain			
P17.55	Actual PID integral time	0.00–10.00s	0.00s	•
P17.56	Actual PID differential time	0.00–10.00s	0.00s	•
P17.57	Peak value at 100Hz frequency component (square-wave orthogonal function detected)	0.0–300.0V Peak value of bus voltage fluctuation at 100Hz frequency component, which is detected by using a square-wave orthogonal function	0.0V	•
P17.58	Peak value at 100Hz frequency component (sine-wave orthogonal function detected)	0.0–300.0V Peak value of bus voltage fluctuation at 100Hz frequency component, which is detected by using a sine-wave orthogonal function	0.0V	•

#### P18 group—Closed-loop control state check

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P18.00	Actual frequency of encoder	The actual-measured encoder frequency; the value of forward running is positive; the value of reverse running is negative. Range: -999.9–3276.7Hz	0.0Hz	•
P18.01	Encoder position count value	Encoder count value, quadruple frequency. Range: 0–65535	0	•
P18.02	Encoder Z pulse count value	Corresponding count value of encoder Z pulse. Range: 0–65535	0	•
P18.03	High bit of position reference value	High bit of position reference value, zero out after stop. Range: 0–30000	0	•
P18.04	Low bit of position reference value	Low bit of position reference value, zero out after stop. Range: 0–65535	0	•
P18.05	High bit of	High bit of position feedback value, zero out after	0	•

# کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای صنعتی صفایی

# 051-36512626



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	position feedback	stop.		
	value	Range: 0–30000		
	Low bit of	Low bit of position feedback value, zero out after		
P18.06	position feedback	stop.	0	•
	value	Range: 0–65535		
		Deviation between current reference position and		
P18.07	Position deviation	actual running position.	0	•
		Range: -32768–32767		
	Position of	Position of reference point of Z pulse when the		
P18.08	position	spindle stops accurately.	0	•
	reference point	Range: 0–65535		
	Our state of the s	Current position setting when the spindle stops		
P18.09	Current position	accurately.	0.00	•
	setting of spindle	Range: 0–359.99		
	Current position		0	
P18.10	when spindle	Current position when spindle stops accurately.		•
	stops accurately	Range: 0–65535		
		Z pulse direction display. When the spindle stops		
		accurately, there may be a couple of pulses' error		
		between the position of forward and reverse		
P18.11	Encoder Z pulse	orientation, which can be eliminated by adjusting Z	0	
P18.11	direction	pulse direction of P20.02 or exchanging phase AB	0	•
		of encoder.		
		0: Forward		
		1: Reverse		
D10.40	Encoder Z pulse	Reserved.	0.00	
P18.12	angle	Range: 0.00–359.99	0.00	•
D40.40	Encoder Z pulse	Reserved.	0	
P18.13	error times	Range: 0–65535	0	•
	High bit of			
P18.14	encoder pulse	0–65535	0	•
	count value			
P18.15	Low bit of			
	encoder pulse	0–65535	0	
	count value			
	Main control			
P18.16	board measured	-3276.8–3276.7Hz	0.0Hz	
	speed value			



051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P18.17	Pulse command frequency	Pulse command (A2, B2 terminal) is converted to the set frequency, and it is valid under pulse position mode and pulse speed mode. Range: -3276.8–3276.7Hz	0.00Hz	•
P18.18	Pulse command feedforward	Pulse command (A2, B2 terminal) is converted to the set frequency, and it is valid under pulse position mode and pulse speed mode. Range: -3276.8–3276.7Hz	0.00Hz	•
P18.19	Position regulator output	The output frequency of the position regulator during position control. Range: -327.68~327.67Hz	0.00Hz	•
P18.20	Count value of resolver	Count value of resolver. Range: 0–65535	0	•
P18.21	Resolver angle	The pole position angle read according to the resolver-type encoder. Range: 0.00–359.99	0.00	•
P18.22	Pole angle of closed-loop synchronous motor	Current pole position. Range: 0.00–359.99	0.00	•
P18.23	State control word 3	0–65535	0	•
P18.24	High bit of count value of pulse reference	0–65535	0	•
P18.25	Low bit of count value of pulse reference	0–65535	0	•
P18.26	PG card measured speed value	-3276.8–3276.7Hz	0.0Hz	•
P18.27	Encoder UVW sector	0–7	0	•
P18.28	Encoder PPR (pulse-per- revolution) display	0–65535	0	•
P18.29	Angle	-180.0–180.0	0.00	•



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	compensation			
	value of			
	synchronous			
	motor			
P18.30	Reserved			
P18.31	Pulse reference Z pulse value	0–65535	0	•
P18.32	Pulse-given main control board measured speed value	-3276.8–3276.7Hz	0.0Hz	•
P18.33	Pulse-given PG card measured speed value	-3276.8–3276.7Hz	0.0Hz	•
P18.34	Present encoder filter width	0–63	0	•
P18.35	8k test duration	0–65535	0	•

#### P19 group—Expansion card state check

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P19.00	Type of card at slot 1	0–65535 0: No card	0	•
P19.01	Type of card at slot 2	1: Programmable card 2: I/O card	0	•
P19.02	Type of card at slot 3	<ul> <li>3: Incremental PG card</li> <li>4: Incremental PG card with UVW</li> <li>5: Ethernet communication card</li> <li>6: DP communication card</li> <li>7: Bluetooth card</li> <li>8: Resolver PG card</li> <li>9: CANopen communication card</li> <li>10: WIFI card</li> <li>11: PROFINET communication card</li> <li>12: Sine/Cosine PG card without CD signal</li> <li>13: Sine/Cosine PG card with CD signal</li> </ul>	0	•





Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		14: Absolute encoder PG card		
		15: CAN master/slave communication card		
		16: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication card		
		17: EtherCAT communication card		
		18: BacNet communication card		
		19: DeviceNet communication card		
		20: PT100/PT1000 temperature detection card		
		21: EtherNet IP communication card		
		22: MECHATROLINK communication card		
		23–65535: Reserved		
	Software version			
P19.03	of the expansion	0.00–655.35	0.00	•
	card in card slot 1			
	Software version			
P19.04	of the expansion	0.00–655.35	0.00	•
	card in card slot 2			
	Software version			
P19.05	of the expansion	0.00–655.35	0.00	•
	card in card slot 3			
	Input state of			
P19.06	expansion I/O	0–0xFFFF	0	•
	card terminals			
	Output state of			
P19.07	expansion I/O	0–0xFFFF	0	•
	card terminals			
P19.08	Reserved			
	AI3 input voltage			
P19.09	of expansion I/O	0.00–10.00V	0.00V	•
	card			
	EC PT100			
P19.10	detected	-50.0–150.0°C	0.0°C	•
	temperature			
D10 11	EC PT100	0, 1006	0	
P19.11	detected digital	0–4096	0	•
P19.12	EC PT1000			
	detected	-50.0–150.0°C	0.0°C	
	temperature			
P19.13	EC PT1000	0–4096	0	•



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	detected digital			
P19.14	Alarm display	0–4 0: No alarm 1: PT100 detected OH alarm (A-Ot1) 2: PT1000 detected OH alarm (A-Ot2) 3: PT100 disconnection alarm (A-Pt1) 4: PT1000 disconnection alarm (A-Pt2)	0	•
P19.15	VFD control word	0–65535	0	•
P19.16	VFD status word	0–65535	0	•
P19.17	Ethernet monitoring variable 1	0–65535	0	•
P19.18	Ethernet monitoring variable 2	0–65535	0	•
P19.19	Ethernet monitoring variable 3	0–65535	0	•
P19.20	Ethernet monitoring variable 4	0–65535	0	•
P19.21	AI/AO detected temperature	-20.0–200.0°C	0.0°C	•

#### P20 group—Encoder of motor 1

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P20.00	Encoder type display	0: Incremental encoder 1: Resolver-type encoder 2: Sin/Cos encoder 3: Endat absolute encoder	0	•
P20.01	Encoder pulse number	Number of pulses generated when the encoder revolves for one circle. Setting range: 0–60000	1024	0
P20.02	Encoder direction	Ones: AB direction 0: Forward 1: Reverse Tens: Z pulse direction (reserved)	0x000	O



## 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		0: Forward		
		1: Reverse		
		Hundreds: CD/UVW pole signal direction		
		0: Forward		
		1: Reverse		
		The detection time of encoder offline fault.		
	Detection time of	Setting range: 0.0–10.0s		
P20.03	encoder offline	Note:	2.0s	0
	fault	When the value is 0.0s, the fault will not be		
		detected.		
	Detection time of			
P20.04	encoder reversal	Detection time of encoder reversal fault.	0.8s	0
	fault	Setting range: 0.0–100.0s		
		Setting range: 0x00–0x99		
	Filter times of	Ones: Low-speed filter time, corresponds to 2^(0-		
P20.05	encoder	9)×125µs.	0x33	0
	detection	Tens: High-speed filter times, corresponds to2^(0-		
		9)×125µs.		
	Speed ratio	You need to set this parameter when the encoder is		
	between encoder	not installed on the motor shaft and the drive ratio		
P20.06	mounting shaft	is not 1.	1.000	0
	and motor	Setting range: 0.001–65.535		
		Bit0: Enable Z pulse calibration		
		Bit1: Enable encoder angle calibration		
		Bit2: Enable SVC speed measurement		
		Bit3: Reserved		
		Bit4: Reserved		
	Ocastasl	Bit5: Reserved		
	Control	Bit6: Enable CD signal calibration		
P20.07	parameters of	Bit7: Reserved	0x0003	0
	synchronous	Bit8: Do not detect encoder fault during autotuning		
	motor	Bit9: Enable Z pulse detection optimization		
		Bit10: Enable initial Z pulse calibration optimization		
		Bit12: Clear Z pulse arrival signal after stop		
		Bit13: Reserved		
		Bit14: Detect Z pulse after one rotation		
		Bit15: Reserved		
<b>D</b> 00.07	Enable Z pulse	0x00–0x11		
P20.08	offline detection	Ones: Z pulse	0x10	0



# 051-36512626

# www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		0: Do not detect		
		1: Enable		
		Tens: UVW pulse (for synchronous motor)		
		0: Do not detect		
		1: Enable		
	Initial angle of 7	Relative electric angle of encoder Z pulse and		
P20.09	.09 Initial angle of Z pulse	motor pole position.	0.00	0
	puise	Setting range: 0.00–359.99		
	Initial angle of the	Relative electric angle of encoder position and		
P20.10	0 Initial angle of the pole	motor pole position.	0.00	0
	pole	Setting range: 0.00–359.99		
		0–3		
	· · ·	0: No operation		
D00.44	Autotuning of	1: Rotary autotuning (DC braking)	0	
P20.11	initial angle of	2: Static autotuning (suitable for resolver-type	0	O
	pole	encoder, sin/cos with CD signal feedback)		
		3: Rotary autotuning (initial angle identification)		
	Speed	0–2		
500.40	measurement	0: No optimization		
P20.12	optimization	1: Optimization mode 1	1	O
	selection	2: Optimization mode 2		
P20.13	CD signal zero	0-65535	0	0
1 20.10	offset gain		0	Ŭ
		Ones: Incremental encoder		
		0: without UVW		
P20.14	Encoder type	1: with UVW	0x00	O
1 20.14	selection	Tens: Sin/Cos encoder	0,00	
		0: without CD signal		
		1: with CD signal		
	Speed	0: PG card		
P20.15	measurement	1: Local; realized by HDIA and HDIB; supports	0	O
	mode	incremental 24V encoder only		
	Frequency-	0–255		
P20.16	division	When this parameter is set to 0 or 1, frequency	0	0
	coefficient	division of 1:1 is implemented.		
		0x0000–0xFFFF		
D00 17	Pulse filer	Bit0: Enable/disable encoder input filter	00000	
P20.17	processing	0: No filter	0x0033	0
		1: Filter		



# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	Name	Bit1: Encoder signal filter mode (set Bit0 or Bit2 to 1) 0: Self-adaptive filter 1: Use P20.18 filter parameters Bit2: Enable/disable encoder frequency-division output filter 0: No filter 1: Filter Bit3: Enable/disable filter for frequency-division output of pulse reference 0: No filter 1: Filter Bit4: Enable/disable pulse reference filter 0: No filter 1: Filter Bit5: Pulse reference filter mode (valid when Bit4 is set to 1) 0: Self-adaptive filter 1: Use P20.19 filter parameters Bit6: Frequency-divided output source setting		Modify
		(valid only for incremental encoders) 0: Encoder signals 1: Pulse reference signals Bits7–15: Reserved		
P20.18	Encoder pulse filter width	0–63 The filtering time is P20.18×0.25 μs. The value 0 or 1 indicates 0.25 μs.	2	0
P20.19	Pulse reference filter width	0–63 The filtering time is P20.19×0.25 μs. The value 0 or 1 indicates 0.25 μs.	2	0
P20.20	Pulse number of pulse reference	0–16000	1024	0
P20.21	Enable angle compensation of synchronous motor	0–1	0	0
P20.22	Switchover frequency threshold of	0–630.00Hz <b>Note:</b> This parameter is valid only when P20.12 is set to 0.	1.00Hz	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	speed			
	measurement			
	mode			
	Synchronous			
P20.23	motor angle	-200.0–200.0%	100.0%	0
F20.23	compensation	-200.0-200.0 %	100.0%	0
	coefficient			
	Number of pole			
P20.24	pairs in inital	1–128	2	O
P20.24	magnetic pole	1-120	2	0
	angle autotuning			

#### P21 group—Position control

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P21.00	Positioning mode	0x0000–0x7121 Ones: Control mode selection 0: Speed control 1: Position control Tens: Position command source 0: Pulse train 1: Digital position 2: Positioning of photoelectric switch during stop Hundreds: Position feedback source (reserved, fixed to channel P) 0: PG1 1: PG2 Thousands: Servo mode 0: Servo disabled, without position deviation 1: Servo disabled, with position deviation 2: Servo enabled, with position deviation 3: Servo enabled, with position deviation 4–7: Reserved	0x0000	0
P21.01	Pulse command mode	0x0000–0x3133 Ones: Pulse mode 0: A/B quadrature pulse; A precedes B 1: A: PULSE; B: SIGN If channel B is of low electric level, the edge counts up; if channel B is of high electric level, the edge	0x0000	Ø

کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای صنعتی صفایی

### 051-36512626



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		counts down.		
		2: A: Positive pulse		
		Channel A is positive pulse; channel B needs no		
		wiring		
		3: A/B dual-channel pulse; channel A pulse edge		
		counts up, channel B pulse edge counts down		
		Tens: Pulse direction		
		Bit0: Set pulse direction		
		0: Forward		
		1: Reverse		
		Bit1: Set pulse direction by running direction		
		0: Disable, and BIT0 is valid;		
		1: Enable		
		Hundreds: Frequency-multiplication selection for		
		pulse + direction (reserved)		
		0: No frequency-doubling		
		1: Frequency-doubling		
		Thousands: Pulse control selection		
		Bit0: Pulse filter selection		
		0: Inertia filter		
		1: Average moving filter		
		Bit1: Overspeed control		
		0: No control		
		1: Control		
P21.02	APR gain 1	The two automatic position regulator (APR) gains	20.0	0
	5.0	are switched based on the switching mode set in		
		P21.04. When the spindle orientation function is		
		used, the gains are switched automatically,		
P21.03	APR gain 2	regardless of the setting of P21.04. P21.03 is used	30.0	0
	3.4	for dynamic running, and P21.02 is used for		
		maintaining the locked state.		
		Setting range: 0.0–400.0		
		Used to set the APR gain switching mode. To use		
		torque command-based switching, you need to set		
	Switching mode	P21.05; and to use speed command-based		
P21.04	of position loop	switching, you need to set P21.06.	0	0
	gain	0: No switching		
	-	1: Torque command		
		2: Speed command		



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		3–5: Reserved		
P21.05	Torque command level during position gain switchover	0.0–100.0% (rated motor torque)	10.0%	0
P21.06	Speed command level during position gain switchover	0.0–100.0% (rated motor speed)	10.0%	0
P21.07	Smooth filter coefficient during gain switchover	The smooth filter coefficient during position gain switchover. Setting range: 0–15	5	0
P21.08	Output limit of position controller	The output limit of position regulator, if the limit value is 0, position regulator will be invalid, and no position control can be performed, however, speed control is available. Setting range: 0.0–100.0% (Max. output frequency P00.03)	20.0%	0
P21.09	Completion range of positioning	When the position deviation is less than P21.09, and the duration is larger than P21.10, positioning completion signal will be outputted. Setting range: 0–1000	10	0
P21.10	Detection time for positioning completion	0.0–1000.0ms	10.0ms	0
P21.11	Numerator of position command ratio	Electronic gear ratio, used to adjust the corresponding relation between position command and actual running displacement. Setting range: 1–65535	1000	0
P21.12	Denominator of position command ratio	Setting range: 1–65535	1000	0
P21.13	Position feedforward gain	0.00–120.00% For Pulse train reference only (position control)	100.00	0
P21.14	Position feedforward filter time constant	0.0–3200.0ms For Pulse train reference only (position control)	3.0ms	0
P21.15	Position	The position feedforward filter time constant during	0.0ms	O



### 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	command filter	Pulse train positioning.		
	time constant	0.0–3200.0ms		
	C E C	0x0000–0xFFFF		
		Bit0: Positioning mode selection		
		0: Relative position		
		1: Absolute position (home) (reserved)		
		Bit1: Positioning cycle selection		
		0: Cyclic positioning by terminals		
		1: Automatic cyclic positioning		
		Bit2: Cycle mode		
		0: Continuous		
		1: Repetitive (supported by automatic cyclic		
		positioning only)		
		Bit3: P21.17 digital setting mode		
		0: Incremental		
		1: Position type (do not support continuous mode)		
		Bit4: Home searching mode		
		0: Search for the home just once		
		1: Search for the home during each run		
	Digital positioning	Bit5: Home calibration mode		
P21.16	Digital positioning	0: Calibrate in real time	0x0000	0
	mode	1: Single calibration		
		Bit6: Positioning completion signal selection		
		0: Valid during the time set by P21.25 (Hold time of	value	
		positioning completion signal)		
		1: Always valid		
		Bit7: Initial positioning selection (for cyclic		
		positioning by terminals)		
		0: Invalid (do not rotate)		
		1: Valid		
		Bit8: Positioning enable signal selection (for cyclic		
		positioning by terminals only; positioning function is		
		always enabled for automatic cyclic positioning)		
		0: Pulse signal		
		1: Level signal		
		Bit9: Position source		
		0: P21.17 setting		
		1: PROFIBUS/CANopen setting		
		Bit10: Whether to save the encoder pulse counting		

www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default	Modify
code	Hume		value	mouny
		value at power failure		
		0: Do not save		
		1: Save		
		Bit 11: Reserved		
		Bit12: Positioning curve selection (reserved)		
		0: Straight line		
		1: S curve		
	Position digital	Set digital positioning position;		
P21.17	21.17 Position digital reference	Actual position=P21.17xP21.11/P21.12	0	0
	Telefence	0–65535		
		0: Set by P21.19		
		1: Set by Al1		
P21.18	Positioning speed	2: Set by AI2	0	
P21.18	setting selection	3: Set by Al3	0	0
		4: Set by high speed pulse HDIA		
		5: Set by high speed pulse HDIB		
P21.19	Positioning speed	0, 100,0% of the may frequency	20.0%	0
P21.19	digits	0–100.0% of the max. frequency	20.0%	0
P21.20	Acceleration time	Set the acceleration/deceleration time of	2.00-	0
P21.20	of positioning	positioning process.	3.00s	0
		Acceleration time of positioning means the time		
		needed for the VFD to accelerate from 0Hz to		
		Max. output frequency (P00.03).		
D04.04	Deceleration time	Deceleration time of positioning means the time	0.00-	
P21.21	of positioning	needed for the VFD to decelerate from Max. output	3.00s	0
		frequency (P00.03) to 0hz.		
		Setting range of P21.20: 0.01–300.00s		
		Setting range of P21.21: 0.01–300.00s		
	l la la tima a st	Set the hold time of waiting when target positioning		
P21.22	Hold time of	position is reached.	0.100s	0
	positioning arrival	Setting range: 0.000–60.000s		
DOC OC	Home search		0.0011	
P21.23	speed	0.00–50.00Hz	2.00Hz	0
Datat	Home position	0.05525	0	
P21.24	offset	0–65535	0	0
		The hold time of positioning completion signal, this		
D04.07	Hold time of	parameter is also valid for positioning completion	0.000	
P21.25	positioning	signal of spindle orientation.	0.200s	0
	completion signal	Setting range: 0.000–60.000s		

# www.kalasanatisafaei.com



#### Goodrive350-UL Series High-performance Multifunction VFD

Function parameter list

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	Pulse	P21.26: -9999–32767		
P21.26	superposition	P21.27: 0–3000.0/ms	0	0
	value	This function is enabled in the pulse speed		
	Pulse	reference (P00.06=12) or pulse position mode		
P21.27	superposition	(P21.00=1):	8.0/ms	0
	rate	1. Input terminal function #68 (enable pulse		
		superposition)		
		When the rising edge of the terminal is detected,		
		the pulse setting is increased to the value of		
		P21.26, and the pulse reference channel is	value         M           0         8.0/ms         1           n         5.0s         1           5.0s         1         1	
		compensated by the pulse superposition rate set in		
		P21.27.		
		2. Input terminal function #67 (progressive increase		
		of pulses)		
		When this terminal is enabled, the pulse reference		
		channel is compensated by the pulse superposition		
		rate set in P21.27.		
		Note: Terminal filtering set in P05.09 may slightly		
		affect the actual superposition.		
		Example:		
	Acceleration/	P21.27 = 1.0/ms		
P21.28	deceleration time	P05.05 = 67	F 0-	
P21.28	after disabling	If the input signal of terminal S5 is 0.5s, the actual	5.05	0
	pulse	number of superposed pulses is 500.		
		3. Input terminal function #69 (progressive		
		decrease of pulses)		
		The sequence of this function is the same as those		
		described above. The difference lies in that this		
		terminal indicates that negative pulses are		
		superposed.		
		Note: All the pulses described here are superposed		
		on the pulse reference channel (A2, B2). Pulse		
		filtering, electronic gear, and other functions are		
		valid for superposed pulses.		
		4. Output terminal function #28 (pulse superposing)		
		When pulses are superposed, the output terminal		
		operates. After pulses are superposed, the terminal		
		does not operate.		
P21.29	Speed	It is the filter time constant detected by Pulse train	10.0ms	0



## 051-36512626



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	feedforward filter	when the speed reference source is set to Pulse		
	time constant	train (P0.06=12 or P0.07=12).		
	(Pulse train	Setting range: 0–3200.0ms		
	speed mode)			
	Numerator of the			
P21.30	2nd command	1–65535	1000	0
	ratio			
P21.31	Pulse reference speed measuring method	0–2 0: Main control board 1: PG card 2: Hybrid	0	0
P21.32	Pulse reference feedforward source	0x0–0x1	0x0	O
P21.33	Set value of clearing encoder count	0–65535	0	O

#### P22 group—Spindle positioning

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P22.00	Spindle positioning mode selection	Bit0: Enable spindle positioning 0: Disable 1: Enable Bit1: Select spindle positioning reference point 0: Z pulse input 1: S2/S3/S4 terminal input Bit2: Search for reference point 0: Search the reference point only once 1: Search the reference point every time Bit3: Enable reference point calibration 0: Disable 1: Enable Bit4: Positioning mode selection 1 0: Set direction positioning 1: Near-by direction positioning Bit5: Positioning mode selection 2 0: Forward positioning 1: Reverse positioning	0	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		Bit6: Zeroing command selection		
		0: Electric level mode		
		1: Pulse mode		
		Bit7: Reference point calibration mode		
		0: Calibrate at the first time		
		1: Calibrate in real time		
		Bit8: Action selection after zeroing signal		
		cancellation (electric level type)		
		0: Switch to speed mode		
		1: Position lock mode		
		Bit9: Positioning completion signal selection		
		0: Electric level signal		
		1: Pulse signal		
		Bit10: Z pulse signal source		
		0: Motor		
		1: Spindle		
		Bit11–15: Reserved		
		During spindle orientation, the speed of the		
		position point of orientation will be searched, and		
P22.01	Speed of spindle	then it will switch over to position control	10.00Hz	0
	orientation	orientation.		
		Setting range: 0.00–100.00Hz		
		Deceleration time of spindle orientation.		
	Deceleration time	Spindle orientation deceleration time means the		
P22.02	of spindle	time needed for the VFD to decelerate from Max.	3.0s	0
	orientation	output frequency (P00.03) to 0Hz.		
		Setting range: 0.0–100.0s		
	0 ·	You can select the zeroing positions of four		
P22.03	Spindle zeroing	spindles by terminals (functions 46 and 47).	0	0
	position 0	Setting range: 0–65535		
P22.04	Spindle zeroing	Setting range: 0–65535	0	0
	position 1		-	
P22.05	Spindle zeroing position 2	Setting range: 0–65535	0	0
P22.06	Spindle zeroing position 3	Setting range: 0–65535	0	0
	Spindle	You can select seven spindle scale-division values		
P22.07	scale-division	by terminals (functions 48, 49 and 50).	15.00	0
	angle 1	Setting range: 0.00–359.99		





Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P22.08	Spindle scale-division angle 2	Setting range: 0.00–359.99	30.00	0
P22.09	Spindle scale-division angle 3	Setting range: 0.00–359.99	45.00	0
P22.10	Spindle scale-division angle 4	Setting range: 0.00–359.99	60.00	0
P22.11	Spindle scale-division angle 5	Setting range: 0.00–359.99	90.00	0
P22.12	Spindle scale-division angle 6	Setting range: 0.00–359.99	120.00	0
P22.13	Spindle scale-division angle 7	Setting range: 0.00–359.99	180.00	0
P22.14	Spindle drive ratio	This function code sets the reduction ratio of the spindle and the mounting shaft of the encoder. Setting range: 0.000–30.000	1.000	0
P22.15	Zero-point communication setting of spindle	P22.15 sets spindle zero-point offset, if the selected spindle zero point is P22.03, the final spindle zero point will be the sum of P22.03 and P22.15. Setting range: 0–39999	0	0
P22.16- P22.17	Reserved			
P22.18	Rigid tapping selection	Ones: Enable/disable 0: Disable 1: Enable Tens: Analog input port selection 0: Invalid 1: Al1 2: Al2 3: Al3	0x00	O
P22.19	Analog filter time of rigid tapping	0.0ms-1000.0ms	1.0ms	0



051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P22.20	Max. frequency of rigid tapping	0.00–400.00Hz	50.00Hz	0
P22.21	Corresponding frequency of analog zero drift of rigid tapping	0.00–10.00Hz	0.00Hz	0
P22.22- P22.24	Reserved			

#### P23 group—Vector control of motor 2

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P23.00	Speed loop proportional gain 1	P23.00–P23.05 fit for vector control mode only. Below switchover frequency 1 (P23.02), the speed loop PI parameters are P23.00 and P23.01. Above	20.0	0
P23.01	Speed loop integral time 1	switchover frequency 2 (P23.05), the speed loop PI parameters are P23.03 and P23.04; in between	0.200s	0
P23.02	Switch over low point frequency	them, the PI parameters are obtained by linear variation between two groups of parameters, as	5.00Hz	0
P23.03	Speed loop proportional gain 2	shown in the figure below. PI parameters (P23.00,P23.01)	20.0	0
P23.04	04 Speed loop integral time 2	(P23.03,P23.04)	0.200s	0
P23.05	Switch over high point frequency	P23.02 P23.05 Output frequency f The speed loop dynamic response characteristics of vector control can be adjusted by setting the proportional coefficient and integral time of speed regulator. Increase proportional gain or decrease integral time can accelerate dynamic response of speed loop, however, if the proportional gain is too large or integral time is too small, system oscillation and large overshoot may occur; if proportional gain is too small, stable oscillation or speed offset may occur. Speed loop PI parameter is closely related to the system inertia, you should make adjustment according to different load characteristics based on	10.00Hz	0

# 051-36512626



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		the default PI parameter to fulfill different needs.		
		Setting range of P23.00: 0.0–200.0		
		Setting range of P23.01: 0.000–10.000s		
		Setting range of P23.02: 0.00Hz-P23.05		
		Setting range of P23.03: 0.0–200.0		
		Setting range of P23.04: 0.000–10.000s		
		Setting range of P23.05: P23.02–P00.03 (Max.		
		output frequency)		
P23.06	Speed loop output filter	0–8 (corresponds to 0–2^8/10ms)	0	0
	Slip			
	compensation			
P23.07	coefficient of	Slip compensation coefficient is used to adjust the	100%	0
1 20.07	vector control	slip frequency of vector control to improve system	10070	$\bigcirc$
	(motoring)	speed control precision. You can effectively control		
	Slip	the static error of speed by adjusting this parameter		
	compensation	properly.		
P23.08	coefficient of	Setting range: 50–200%	100%	0
1 20.00	vector control		10070	Ŭ
	(generating)			
	Current loop	Note:		
P23.09	proportional	1. These two parameters are used to adjust PI	1000	0
	coefficient P	parameters of current loop; it affects dynamic		-
		response speed and control precision of the		
		system directly. The default value needs no		
	Current loop	adjustment under common conditions;		
P23.10	integral	2. Applicable to SVC mode 0 (P00.00=0), SVC	1000	0
	coefficient I	mode 1 (P00.00=1), and FVC (P00.00=3)		
		Setting range: 0–65535		
P23.11	Speed loop	0.00–10.00s	0.00s	0
	differential gain	In the $\Gamma(C(\mathbf{P})) = 0$ , $\Omega(\mathbf{P})$ when the frequency is		
	Proportional	In the FVC (P00.00=3), when the frequency is		
P23.12	coefficient of	lower than the current-loop high-frequency	1000	0
	high-frequency	switching threshold (P23.14), the current-loop PI		
	current loop	parameters are P23.09 and P23.10; and when the frequency is higher than the current-loop		
	Integral coefficient of	high-frequency switching threshold, the		
P23.13	high-frequency	current-loop PI parameters are P23.12 and P23.13.	1000	0
	current loop	Setting range of P23.12: 0–65535		
	current loop	Setting range of F23.12. 0-00000		

www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P23.14	High-frequency switchover threshold of current loop	Setting range of P23.13: 0–65535 Setting range of P23.14: 0.0–100.0% (relative to max. frequency)	100.0%	0
P23.15- P23.19	Reserved			

#### P24 group—Encoder of motor 2

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P24.00	Encoder type display	0: Incremental encoder 1: Resolver-type encoder 2: Sin/Cos encoder 3: Endat absolute encoder	0	•
P24.01	Encoder pulse number	Number of pulses generated when the encoder revolves for one circle. Setting range: 0–60000	1024	O
P24.02	Encoder direction	Ones: AB direction 0: Forward 1: Reverse Tens: Z pulse direction (reserved) 0: Forward 1: Reverse Hundreds: CD/UVW pole signal direction 0: Forward 1: Reverse	0x000	٥
P24.03	Detection time of encoder offline fault	The detection time of encoder offline fault. Setting range: 0.0–10.0s	2.0s	0
P24.04	Detection time of encoder reversal fault	Detection time of encoder reversal fault. Setting range: 0.0–100.0s	0.8s	0
P24.05	Filter times of encoder detection	Setting range: 0x00–0x99 Ones: Low-speed filter times, corresponds to 2^(0– 9)×125µs. Tens: High-speed filter times; corresponds to 2^(0– 9)×125µs.	0x33	0
P24.06	Speed ratio between encoder	You need to set this parameter when the encoder is not installed on the motor shaft and the drive ratio	1.000	0

کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای صنعتی صفایی

## 051-36512626



mounting shaft and motoris not 1.Setting range: 0.001–65.535and motorSetting range: 0.001–65.535	Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P24.07       Control parameters of synchronous motor       Ox0000-0xFFFF Bit0: Enable Z pulse calibration Bit1: Enable encoder angle calibration Bit2: Enable SVC speed measurement Bit3: Reserved Bit4: Reserved Bit5: Reserved Bit5: Reserved Bit6: Enable CD signal calibration Bit7: Reserved Bit8: Do not detect encoder fault during autotuning Bit9: Enable Z pulse detection optimization Bit10: Enable initial Z pulse calibration optimization Bit11: Reserved Bit12: Clear Z pulse arrival signal after stop Bit13: Reserved Bit14: Detect Z pulse after one rotation Bit15: Reserved       Ox0003       O         P24.08       Enable Z pulse offline detection       Ox00-0x11 Ones: Z pulse Reserved Di Do not detect       Ox10       O		mounting shaft	is not 1.		
P24.07Bit0: Enable Z pulse calibration Bit1: Enable encoder angle calibration Bit1: Enable SVC speed measurement Bit3: Reserved Bit4: Reserved Bit5: Reserved Bit6: Enable CD signal calibration Bit7: Reserved Bit8: Do not detect encoder fault during autotuning Bit9: Enable Z pulse detection optimization Bit11: Reserved Bit11: Reserved Bit12: Clear Z pulse arrival signal after stop Bit13: Reserved Bit13: ReservedOx0003OP24.08Enable Z pulse offline detection offline detectionOx00-0x11 Ones: Z pulse Reserved Do not detectOx10O		and motor	Setting range: 0.001–65.535		
P24.07Bit1: Enable encoder angle calibration Bit2: Enable SVC speed measurement Bit3: Reserved Bit4: Reserved Bit4: Reserved Bit5: Reserved Bit6: Enable CD signal calibration Bit7: Reserved Bit8: Do not detect encoder fault during autotuning Bit9: Enable Z pulse detection optimization Bit10: Enable initial Z pulse calibration optimization Bit11: Reserved Bit12: Clear Z pulse arrival signal after stop Bit13: Reserved Bit14: Detect Z pulse after one rotation Bit15: Reserved0x0003OP24.08Enable Z pulse offline detection offline detection 0: Do not detect0x00-0x11 Ones: Z pulse Reserved Do not detect0x10			0x0000-0xFFFF		
P24.07Bit2: Enable SVC speed measurement Bit3: Reserved Bit4: Reserved Bit4: Reserved Bit5: Reserved Bit5: Reserved Bit6: Enable CD signal calibration Bit7: Reserved Bit8: Do not detect encoder fault during autotuning Bit9: Enable Z pulse detection optimization Bit10: Enable initial Z pulse calibration optimization Bit11: Reserved Bit12: Clear Z pulse arrival signal after stop Bit13: Reserved Bit13: Reserved0x0003OP24.08Enable Z pulse offline detection offline detection offline detection0x00-0x11 Ones: Z pulse Reserved Cont ot detect0x00-0x10 Ox10Ox10			Bit0: Enable Z pulse calibration		
P24.07Bit3: Reserved Bit4: Reserved Bit4: Reserved Bit5: Reserved Bit5: Reserved Bit5: Reserved Bit8: Do not detect encoder fault during autotuning Bit9: Enable Z pulse detection optimization Bit10: Enable initial Z pulse calibration optimization Bit11: Reserved Bit11: Reserved Bit12: Clear Z pulse arrival signal after stop Bit13: Reserved Bit13: Reserved Bit14: Detect Z pulse after one rotation Bit15: Reserved0x0003OP24.08Enable Z pulse offline detection offline detection Offline detection O to detect0x00-0x11 Ones: Z pulse Reserved Tens: UVW pulse O: Do not detect0x10			Bit1: Enable encoder angle calibration		
P24.07Bit4: Reserved Bit5: Reserved Bit5: Reserved Bit5: Reserved Bit7: Reserved Bit8: Do not detect encoder fault during autotuning Bit9: Enable Z pulse detection optimization Bit10: Enable initial Z pulse calibration optimization Bit11: Reserved Bit12: Clear Z pulse arrival signal after stop Bit13: Reserved Bit14: Detect Z pulse after one rotation Bit15: Reserved0x0003OP24.08Enable Z pulse offline detection offline detection0x00-0x11 Ones: Z pulse Reserved Tens: UVW pulse O: Do not detect0x00Ox10			Bit2: Enable SVC speed measurement		
P24.07Control parameters of synchronous motorBit5: Reserved Bit6: Enable CD signal calibration Bit7: Reserved Bit8: Do not detect encoder fault during autotuning Bit9: Enable Z pulse detection optimization Bit10: Enable initial Z pulse calibration optimization Bit11: Reserved Bit12: Clear Z pulse arrival signal after stop Bit13: Reserved Bit14: Detect Z pulse after one rotation Bit15: Reserved0x0003OP24.08Enable Z pulse offline detection offline detection0x00-0x11 Ones: Z pulse Reserved Tens: UVW pulse O: Do not detect0x10O			Bit3: Reserved		
P24.07Control parameters of synchronous motorBit6: Enable CD signal calibration Bit7: Reserved Bit7: Reserved Bit8: Do not detect encoder fault during autotuning Bit9: Enable Z pulse detection optimization Bit10: Enable initial Z pulse calibration optimization Bit11: Reserved Bit12: Clear Z pulse arrival signal after stop Bit13: Reserved Bit14: Detect Z pulse after one rotation Bit15: Reserved0x0003OP24.08Enable Z pulse offline detection offline detection0x00-0x11 Ones: Z pulse Reserved Tens: UVW pulse O: Do not detect0x10			Bit4: Reserved		
P24.07       parameters of synchronous motor       Bit6: Enable CD signal calibration       0x0003       O         Bit7: Reserved       Bit7: Reserved       0x0003       O         Bit8: Do not detect encoder fault during autotuning Bit9: Enable Z pulse detection optimization Bit10: Enable initial Z pulse calibration optimization Bit11: Reserved       Bit11: Reserved       O         Bit11: Reserved       Bit12: Clear Z pulse arrival signal after stop       Bit13: Reserved       O         Bit12: Clear Z pulse after one rotation       Bit13: Reserved       O       O         Bit13: Reserved       Bit14: Detect Z pulse after one rotation       O       O         P24.08       Enable Z pulse       Reserved       O       O         P24.08       Enable Z pulse       Reserved       O       O		0.1.1	Bit5: Reserved		
P24.07       Synchronous synchronous motor       Bit7: Reserved       0x0003       O         Bit8: Do not detect encoder fault during autotuning Bit9: Enable Z pulse detection optimization Bit10: Enable initial Z pulse calibration optimization Bit11: Reserved       Bit7: Reserved       Image: Constraint optimization Bit11: Reserved         Bit12: Clear Z pulse arrival signal after stop Bit13: Reserved       Bit14: Detect Z pulse after one rotation Bit15: Reserved       Image: Constraint optimization Bit15: Reserved         P24.08       Enable Z pulse offline detection       Reserved       Image: Constraint optimization Bit15: Reserved       Image: Constraint optimization Bit15: Reserved         P24.08       Enable Z pulse offline detection       Reserved       Image: Constraint optimization Bit15: Reserved       Image: Constr			Bit6: Enable CD signal calibration		
P24.08       Enable Z pulse offline detection       Bit8: Do not detect encoder fault during autotuning Bit9: Enable Z pulse detection optimization Bit10: Enable initial Z pulse calibration optimization Bit11: Reserved Bit12: Clear Z pulse arrival signal after stop Bit13: Reserved Bit14: Detect Z pulse after one rotation Bit15: Reserved         P24.08       Enable Z pulse offline detection       0x00-0x11 Ones: Z pulse Reserved Tens: UVW pulse 0: Do not detect       0x10	P24.07		Bit7: Reserved	0x0003	0
P24.08       Enable Z pulse       Bit9: Enable Z pulse detection optimization Bit10: Enable initial Z pulse calibration optimization Bit11: Reserved Bit12: Clear Z pulse arrival signal after stop Bit13: Reserved Bit14: Detect Z pulse after one rotation Bit15: Reserved         P24.08       Enable Z pulse offline detection       0x00-0x11 Ones: Z pulse Reserved       0x10       0		-	Bit8: Do not detect encoder fault during autotuning		
P24.08       Bindle Z pulse arrival signal after stop       Bindle Z pulse       Consist Z p		motor	Bit9: Enable Z pulse detection optimization		
P24.08       Bindle Z pulse arrival signal after stop       Bindle Z pulse       Consist Z p			Bit10: Enable initial Z pulse calibration optimization		
P24.08     Enable Z pulse offline detection     Bit13: Reserved Bit14: Detect Z pulse after one rotation Bit15: Reserved     Image: Comparison of the comparison of th					
P24.08     Enable Z pulse offline detection     Bit13: Reserved Bit14: Detect Z pulse after one rotation Bit15: Reserved     Image: Comparison of the comparison of th			Bit12: Clear Z pulse arrival signal after stop		
P24.08     Bit15: Reserved     Image: Comparison of the served       P24.08     Enable Z pulse offline detection     Reserved       Reserved     Tens: UVW pulse 0: Do not detect     Ox10					
Bit 15: Reserved       P24.08     Bit 15: Reserved       P24.08     Enable Z pulse offline detection       Reserved Offline detection     Reserved Tens: UVW pulse 0: Do not detect			Bit14: Detect Z pulse after one rotation		
P24.08 Enable Z pulse Ones: Z pulse Reserved Tens: UVW pulse O: Do not detect O: Do not detect			Bit15: Reserved		
P24.08 Enable Z pulse offline detection Tens: UVW pulse 0: Do not detect 0: Do not detect 0: Do not detect			0x00–0x11		
P24.08 offline detection Tens: UVW pulse 0x10 0x10 0			Ones: Z pulse		
P24.08     offline detection     Tens: UVW pulse     0x10     0       0: Do not detect     0: Do not detect     0     0			Reserved		_
	P24.08		Tens: UVW pulse	0x10	0
1: Enable			0: Do not detect		
			1: Enable		
Relative electric angle of encoder Z pulse and			Relative electric angle of encoder Z pulse and		
P24.09 Initial angle of Z motor pole position. 0.00	P24.09	-	motor pole position.	0.00	0
pulse Setting range: 0.00–359.99		pulse	Setting range: 0.00–359.99		
Relative electric angle of encoder position and			Relative electric angle of encoder position and		
P24.10 motor pole position. 0.00	P24.10	-	motor pole position.	0.00	0
pole Setting range: 0.00–359.99		pole	Setting range: 0.00–359.99		
0-3			0–3		
0: No operation			0: No operation		
Autotuning of 1: Rotary autotuning (DC braking)	<b>DO</b> 1 11	e e	1: Rotary autotuning (DC braking)		
P24.11 initial angle of 2: Static autotuning (suitable for resolver-type 0	P24.11	Ű		0	Ø
pole encoder, sin/cos with CD signal feedback)		pole			
3: Rotary autotuning (initial angle identification)					
Speed 0: No optimization		Speed			_
P24.12 measurement 1: Optimization mode 1	P24.12			1	O



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	optimization selection	2: Optimization mode 2		
P24.13	CD signal zero offset gain	0–65535	0	0
P24.14	Encoder type selection	Ones: Incremental encoder 0: without UVW 1: with UVW Tens: Sin/Cos encoder 0: without CD signal 1: with CD signal	0x00	O
P24.15	Speed measurement mode	0: PG card 1: local; realized by HDIA and HDIB; supports incremental 24V encoder only	0	O
P24.16	Frequency- division coefficient	0–255 When this parameter is set to 0 or 1, frequency division of 1:1 is implemented.	0	0
P24.17	Pulse filer processing	0x0000–0xFFFF Bit0: Enable/disable encoder input filter 0: No filter 1: Filter Bit1: Encoder signal filter mode 0: Self-adaptive filter 1: Use P24.18 filter parameters Bit2: Enable/disable encoder frequency-division output filter 0: No filter 1: Filter Bit3: Enable/disable pulse reference frequency-division output filter 0: No filter 1: Filter Bit4: Enable/disable pulse reference filter 0: No filter 1: Filter Bit5: Pulse reference filter mode 0: Self-adaptive filter 1: Use P24.19 filter parameters Bit6: Frequency- division output source setting (valid only for incremental encoders)	0x0033	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		0: Encoder signals		
		1: Pulse reference signals		
		Bits 7–15: Reserved		
P24.18	Encoder pulse filter width	0–63 The filtering time is P24.18×0.25 μs. The value 0 or 1 indicates 0.25 μs.	2	0
P24.19	Pulse reference filter width	0–63 The filtering time is P24.19×0.25 μs. The value 0 or 1 indicates 0.25 μs.	2	0
P24.20	Pulse number of pulse reference	0–16000	1024	O
P24.21	Enable angle compensation of synchronous motor	0–1	0	0
P24.22	Switchover frequency threshold of speed measurement mode	0–630.00Hz	1.00Hz	0
P24.23	Synchronous motor angle compensation coefficient	-200.0-+200.0%	100.0%	0
P24.24	Number of pole pairs in inital magnetic pole angle autotuning	1–128	2	0

#### P25 group—Extension I/O card input functions

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P25.00	HDI3 input type	0: HDI3 is high-speed pulse input	0	Ø
P25.00	selection	1: HDI3 is digital input	0	U
D25 01	S5 terminal		0	Ø
P25.01	function		0	0
D05.00	S6 terminal	The same with P05 group	0	
P25.02	function		0	O



051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P25.03	S7 terminal function		0	O
P25.04	S8 terminal function		0	O
P25.05	S9 terminal function		0	0
P25.06	S10 terminal function		0	O
P25.07	HDI3 terminal function		0	0
P25.08	Input terminal polarity of expansion card	0x00–0x7F	0x00	0
P25.09	Virtual terminal setting of expansion card	0x000–0x7F (0: disable, 1: enable) BIT0: S5 virtual terminal BIT1: S6 virtual terminal BIT2: S7 virtual terminal BIT3: S8 virtual terminal BIT4: S9 virtual terminal BIT5: S10 virtual terminal BIT6: HDI3 virtual terminal	0x00	0
P25.10	HDI3 terminal switch-on delay		0.000s	0
P25.11	HDI3 terminal switch-off delay		0.000s	0
P25.12	S5 terminal switch-on delay	These function codes define corresponding delay of the programmable input terminals during level	0.000s	0
P25.13	S5 switch-off delay	variation from switch-on to switch-off .	0.000s	0
P25.14	S6 terminal switch-on delay	Si electrical level Si valid invalid /// valid////////////////////////////////////	0.000s	0
P25.15	S6 switch-off delay	Switch-on Switch-off delay delay	0.000s	0
P25.16	S7 terminal switch-on delay	Setting range: 0.000–50.000s	0.000s	0
P25.17	S7 switch-off delay		0.000s	0
P25.18	S8 terminal		0.000s	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	switch-on delay			
P25.19	S8 switch-off delay		0.000s	0
P25.20	S9 terminal switch-on delay		0.000s	0
P25.21	S9 switch-off delay		0.000s	0
P25.22	S10 terminal switch-on delay		0.000s	0
P25.23	S10 switch-off delay		0.000s	0
P25.24	Lower limit value of AI3	These function codes define the relation between analog input voltage and corresponding set value	0.00V	0
P25.25	Corresponding setting of lower limit of Al3	of analog input. When the analog input voltage exceeds the range of max./min. input, the max. input or min. input will be adopted during	0.0%	0
P25.26	Upper limit value of AI3	calculation. When analog input is current input, 0–20mA	10.00V	0
P25.27	Corresponding setting of upper limit of Al3	current corresponds to 0–10V voltage. In different application cases, 100% of the analog setting corresponds to different nominal values.	100.0%	0
P25.28	Input filter time of AI3	The figure below illustrates several settings.	0.030s	0
P25.29	Lower limit value of Al4		0.00V	0
P25.30	Corresponding setting of lower limit of Al4	0 Al 10V 20mA Al3/Al4	0.0%	0
P25.31	Upper limit value of AI4	Input filter time: Adjust the sensitivity of analog	10.00V	0
P25.32	Corresponding setting of upper limit of Al4	input inter time. Adjust the sensitivity of analog input, increase this value properly can enhance the anti-interference capacity of analog variables; however, it will also degrade the sensitivity of	100.0%	0
P25.33	Input filter time of Al4	analog input. <b>Note:</b> Al3 and Al4 can support 0–10V/0–20mA input, when Al3 and Al4 select 0–20mA input, the corresponding voltage of 20mA is 10V. Setting range of P25.24: 0.00V–P25.26	0.030s	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		Setting range of P25.25: -300.0%–300.0%		
		Setting range of P25.26: P25.24–10.00V		
		Setting range of P25.27: -300.0%-300.0%		
		Setting range of P25.28: 0.000s–10.000s		
		Setting range of P25.29: 0.00V–P25.31		
		Setting range of P25.30: -300.0%-300.0%		
		Setting range of P25.31: P25.29–10.00V		
		Setting range of P25.32: -300.0%–300.0%		
		Setting range of P25.33: 0.000s-10.000s		
P25.34	HDI3 high-speed pulse input	0: Set input via frequency	0	O
1 20.04	function	1: Count	Ŭ	0
	Lower limit		0.000	
P25.35	frequency of HDI3	0.000 kHz – P25.37	kHz	0
	Corresponding			
	setting of lower			
P25.36	limit frequency of	-300.0%–300.0%	0.0%	0
	HDI3			
	Upper limit		50.000	
P25.37	frequency of	P25.35–50.000kHz	50.000 kHz	0
	HDI3		KHZ	
	Corresponding			
P25.38	setting of upper	-300.0%–300.0%	100.0%	0
1 20.00	limit frequency of		100.070	Ŭ
	HDI3			
P25.39	HDI3 frequency input filter time	0.000s–10.000s	0.030s	0
		Range: 0–1		
P25.40	AI3 input signal	0: Voltage type	0	0
	type	1: Current type		
		Range: 0–1		
P25.41	Al4 input signal	0: Voltage type	0	0
	type	1: Current type		
P25.42-	Reserved			
P25.45	Reserved			

کالای صنعتی صفایی

051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P26.00	HDO2 output	0: Open collector high-speed pulse output	0	0
	type	1: Open collector output		
P26.01	HDO2 output selection		0	0
P26.02	Y2 output selection		0	0
P26.03	Y3 output selection		0	0
P26.04	Relay RO3 output selection		0	0
P26.05	Relay RO4 output selection		0	0
P26.06	Relay RO5 output selection	The same with P06.01	0	0
P26.07	Relay RO6 output selection		0	0
P26.08	Relay RO7 output selection		0	0
P26.09	Relay RO8 output selection		0	0
P26.10	Relay RO9 output selection		0	0
P26.11	Relay RO10 output selection		0	0
P26.12	Output terminal polarity of expansion card	0x0000-0x1FFF Bit0: Y2 Bit1: Y3 Bit2: HDO2 Bit3: RO3 Bit4: RO4 Bit5: RO5 Bit6: RO6 Bit7: RO7 Bit8: RO8 Bit9: RO9 Bit10: RO10	0x0000	0

#### P26 group—Output functions of expansion I/O card

### 051-36512626



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
		Bit12: RO12		
P26.13	HDO2 switch-on		0.000s	0
	delay			
P26.14	HDO2 switch-off		0.000s	0
	delay			
P26.15	Y2 switch-on		0.000s	0
	delay Y2 switch-off			
P26.16			0.000s	0
P26.17	delay Y3 switch-on		0.000s	0
F20.17	delay		0.0005	0
P26.18	Y3 switch-off		0.000s	0
	delay			
P26.19	Relay RO3		0.000s	0
	switch-on delay			
P26.20	Relay RO3	Used to define the corresponding delay of the level	0.000s	0
	switch-off delay Relay RO4	variation from switch-on to switch-off.		
P26.21	switch-on delay	Y electric level	0.000s	0
	Relay RO4	Y valid Invalid /// Valid		
P26.22	switch-off delay	i← Switch on → i i← Switch off + delay delay	0.000s	0
500.00	Relay RO5	Setting range: 0.000–50.000s		
P26.23	switch-on delay	Note: P26.13 and P26.14 are valid only when	0.000s	0
D00.04	Relay RO5	P26.00 is set to 1.	0.000-	0
P26.24	switch-off delay		0.000s	0
P26.25	Relay RO6		0.000s	0
1 20.25	switch-on delay		0.0003	0
P26.26	Relay RO6		0.000s	0
	switch-off delay			
P26.27	Relay RO7		0.000s	0
	switch-on delay			$\left  \right $
P26.28	Relay RO7		0.000s	0
	switch-off delay			$\left  \right $
P26.29	Relay RO8 switch-on delay		0.000s	0
	Relay RO8			
P26.30	switch-off delay		0.000s	0
P26.31	Relay RO9		0.000s	0

# www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	switch-on delay			
P26.32	Relay RO9		0.000-	0
P20.32	switch-off delay		0.000s	0
P26.33	Relay RO10		0.000s	0
F20.33	switch-on delay		0.0005	0
P26.34	Relay RO10		0.000s	0
1 20.04	switch-off delay		0.0003	Ŭ
P26.35	AO2 output		0	0
1 20.00	selection	Same as P06.14	0	Ŭ
P26.36	AO3 output		0	0
1 20.00	selection		0	Ŭ
P26.37	Reserved			
P26.38	Lower limit of	Above function codes define the relation between	0.0%	0
P20.30	AO2 output	output value and analog output. When the output	0.0%	0
	Corresponding	value exceeds the set max./min. output range, the		
P26.39	AO2 output of	upper/low limit of output will be adopted during	0.00V	0
	lower limit	calculation.		
P26.40	Upper limit of	When analog output is current output, 1mA	100.0%	0
F 20.40	AO2 output	corresponds to 0.5V voltage. In different	100.078	0
	Corresponding	applications, 100% of output value corresponds to		
P26.41	AO2 output of	different analog outputs.	10.00V	0
	upper limit	AO 10V (20mA)		
P26.42	AO2 output filter		0.000s	0
F 20.42	time		0.0003	0
P26.43	Lower limit of		0.0%	0
1 20.45	AO3 output		0.070	0
	Corresponding	0.0%		
P26.44	AO3 output of	Setting range of P26.38: -300.0%–P26.40	0.00V	0
	lower limit	Setting range of P26.39: 0.00V–10.00V		
P26.45	Upper limit of	Setting range of P26.40: P26.38–100.0%	100.0%	0
1 20.40	AO3 output	Setting range of P26.41: 0.00V–10.00V	100.070	0
	Corresponding	Setting range of P26.42: 0.000s–10.000s		
P26.46	AO3 output of	Setting range of P26.43: -300.0%–P26.45	10.00V	0
	upper limit	Setting range of P26.44: 0.00V–10.00V		
	AO3 output filter	Setting range of P26.45: P26.43–300.0%		
P26.47	time	Setting range of P26.46: 0.00V–10.00V	0.000s	0
	unte	Setting range of P26.47: 0.000s-10.000s		



# www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P26.48-	Reserved			
P26.52				

#### P27 group—Programmable expansion card functions

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P27.00	Enabling programmable card	0–1 This function is reserved.	0	O
P27.01	I_WrP1	0–65535 Used to write a value to WrP1 of the programmable card.	0	0
P27.02	I_WrP2	0–65535 Used to write a value to WrP2 of the programmable card.	0	0
P27.03	I_WrP3	0–65535 Used to write a value to WrP3 of the programmable card.	0	0
P27.04	I_WrP4	0–65535 Used to write a value to WrP4 of the programmable card.	0	0
P27.05	I_WrP5	0–65535 Used to write a value to WrP5 of the programmable card.	0	0
P27.06	I_WrP6	0–65535 Used to write a value to WrP6 of the programmable card.	0	0
P27.07	I_WrP7	0–65535 Used to write a value to WrP7 of the programmable card.	0	0
P27.08	I_WrP8	0–65535 Used to write a value to WrP8 of the programmable card.	0	0
P27.09	I_WrP9	0–65535 Used to write a value to WrP9 of the programmable card.	0	0
P27.10	I_WrP10	0–65535 Used to write a value to WrP10 of the programmable card.	0	0



### 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P27.11	Programmable card status	0–1 Used to display the status of the programmable card. 0: Stopped 1: Running	0	•
P27.12	C_MoP1	0–65535 Used to monitor/view the MoP1 value of the programmable card.	0	•
P27.13	C_MoP2	0–65535 Used to monitor/view the MoP2 value of the programmable card.	0	•
P27.14	C_MoP3	0–65535 Used to monitor/view the MoP3 value of the programmable card.	0	•
P27.15	C_MoP4	0–65535 Used to monitor/view the MoP4 value of the programmable card.	0	•
P27.16	C_MoP5	0–65535 Used to monitor/view the MoP5 value of the programmable card.	0	•
P27.17	C_MoP6	0–65535 Used to monitor/view the MoP6 value of the programmable card.	0	•
P27.18	C_MoP7	0–65535 Used to monitor/view the MoP7 value of the programmable card.	0	•
P27.19	C_MoP8	0–65535 Used to monitor/view the MoP8 value of the programmable card.	0	•
P27.20	C_MoP9	0–65535 Used to monitor/view the MoP9 value of the programmable card.	0	•
P27.21	C_MoP10	0–65535 Used to monitor/view the MoP10 value of the programmable card.	0	•
P27.22	Digital input terminal status of programmable	0x00–0x3F Bit5–Bit0 indicate PS6–PS1 respectively.	0x00	•

کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای ا

### 051-36512626

# www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	card			
P27.23	Digital output terminal status of programmable card	0x0–0x3 Bit0 indicates PRO1, and Bit1 indicates PRO2.	0x0	•
P27.24	AI1 of the programmable card	0–10.00V/0.00–20.00mA Al1 value from the programmable card.	0	•
P27.25	AO1 of programmable card	0–10.00V/0.00–20.00mA AO1 value from the programmable card.	0	•
P27.26	Length of data sent by programmable card and PZD communication object	0x00–0x28 Ones place: Quantity of data sent from the programmable card and VFD (that is, quantity of data sent from the programmable card + from VFD sending table 1 + from VFD sending table 2) 0: 0+24+60 1: 12+24+60 2: 24+24+60 3: 36+24+60 4: 48+24+60 5: 60+48+60 6: 72+24+60 7: 84+24+60 8: 96+96+96 Tens place: Card that communicates with the programmable card through PZD (valid only when the ones place of P27.26 is 5) 0: DP card 1: CANopen card 2: PN card Note: P27.26 can be changed at any time, but the change will take effect only after the re-power on.	0x03	0
P27.27	Programmable card save function at power failure	0–1 0: Disable 1: Enable	1	0



051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P28.00	Master/slave mode selection	0: The master/slave control is invalid 1: This machine is a master 2: This machine is a slave	0	O
P28.01	Master/slave communication data selection	0: CAN 1: Reserved	0	O
P28.02	Master/slave control mode	Ones: Master/slave running mode selection 0: Master/slave mode 0 (The master and slave adopt speed control and maintain the power balance by droop control) 1: Master/slave mode 1 (The master and slave must be in the same type of vector control mode. The master is speed control, and the slave will be forced to be in the torque control mode. 2: Master/slave mode 2 Start in the slave first speed mode (master/slave mode 0) and then switch to torque mode at a certain frequency point (master/slave mode 1) Tens: Slave start command source selection 0: Follow the master to start 1: Determined by P00.01 Hundreds: Slave transmitting/master receiving data enable 0: Enable 1: Disable	0x001	Ø
P28.03	Slave speed gain	0.0–500.0%	100.0%	0
P28.04	Slave torque gain	0.0–500.0%	100.0%	0
P28.05	Speed/torque mode switching frequency point in master/slave mode 2	0.00–10.00Hz	5.00Hz	0
P28.06	Slave count	1–15	1	O
P28.07– P28.08	Reserved			
P28.09	CAN slave torque	-100.0–100.0%	0.0%	0

#### P28 group—Master/slave control functions





Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	offset			
P28.10	Enabling EC PT100/PT1000 to detect temperature	0x00–0x11 Ones place: PT100 temperature detection 0: Disable 1: Enable Tens place: PT1000 temperature detection 0: Disable 1: Enable	0x00	O
P28.11	EC PT100 detected OH protection threshold	Protection threshold of overheating (OH) detected by the expansion card (EC) with PT100. 0.0–150.0°C	120.0°C	0
P28.12	EC PT100 detected OH pre-alarm threshold	Pre-alarm threshold of OH detected by the EC with PT100. 0.0–150.0°C	100.0°C	0
P28.13	EC PT100 detected temperature calibration upper limit	Calibration upper limit of temperature detected by the EC with PT100. 50.0–150.0°C	120.0°C	0
P28.14	EC PT100 detected temperature calibration lower limit	Calibration lower limit of temperature detected by the EC with PT100. -20.0–50.0°C	10.0°C	0
P28.15	EC PT100 calibration upper limit digital	0–4096	2950	0
P28.16	EC PT100 calibration lower limit digital	0–4096	1270	0
P28.17	EC PT1000 detected OH protection threshold	0.0–150.0°C	120.0°C	0
P28.18	EC PT1000 detected OH pre-alarm threshold	0.0–150.0°C	100.0°C	0



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P28.19	PT1000 detected temperature calibration upper limit	50.0–150.0°C	120.0°C	0
P28.20	EC PT1000 detected temperature calibration lower limit	-20.0–50.0°C	10.0°C	0
P28.21	EC PT1000 calibration upper limit digital	0–4096	3100	0
P28.22	EC PT1000 calibration lower limit digital	0–4096	1100	0
P28.23	Detecting for PT100/PT1000 disconnection from EC	0x00–0x11 Ones place: PT100 disconnection detection 0: Disable 1: Enable Tens place: PT1000 disconnection detection 0: Disable 1: Enable	0x00	O
P28.24	Enabling digital calibration in EC PT100/PT1000 temperature detection	0–4 0: Disable 1: Enable PT100 lower limit digital calibration. 2: Enable PT100 upper limit digital calibration. 3: Enable PT1000 lower limit digital calibration. 4: Enable PT1000 upper limit digital calibration.	0	0
P28.25	Type of sensor for Al/AO card to detect motor temperature	0-4 0: No temperature sensor 1: PT100 2: PT1000 3: KTY84 4: PTC (Measuring resistance only) Note: Temperature is displayed through P19.11. To measure temperature, switch the output of AO1 to current, and connect one end of the temperature resistor to AI1 and AO1, and the other end to GND.	0	O
P28.26	AI/AO detected motor OH protection threshold	0.0–200.0°C Note: When the motor temperature exceeds the threshold, the VFD releases the OT alarm.	110.0°C	0
P28.27	Al/AO detected motor OH	0.0–200.0°C Note: When the motor temperature exceeds the	90.0°C	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
	pre-alarm threshold	value, the DO terminal with function 48 (Al detected motor OH pre-alarm) outputs a valid signal.		

#### P90 group—Tension control in speed mode

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default	Modify
P90.00	Tension control mode	0: Invalid 1: Speed mode 2: Open-loop torque mode 3: Closed-loop torque mode <b>Note:</b> The value 0 indicates tension control is invalid. Select a non-0 value to enable the tension control function.	0	Ø
P90.01	Winding/ unwinding mode	0: Winding 1: Unwinding <b>Note:</b> The motor forward rotation direction is the winding direction. When using the tension control mode, check whether the motor rotation direction is correct in the winding mode; if not, change the rotation direction by swapping two phase wires of the motor. After the rotation direction is corrected, the winding mode can be switched to the unwinding mode by setting P90.01 to 1 or changing the winding/unwiding switchover terminals.	0	0
P90.02	Reel mechanical transmission rate	0.01–600.00 =Motor rotation speed/Reel rotation speed=Reel diameter/Motor shaft diameter	1.00	0
P90.03	Max. linear speed	0.0–6000.0 m/min	1000.0 m/min	0
P90.04	Input source of linear speed	0: Keypad 1: Al1 2: Al2 3: Al3 4: High-speed pulse HDI 5: Main traction encoder frequency-division input	0	0
P90.05	Linear speed set through keypad	0.0–100.0%	20.0%	0
P90.06	Diameter of main	0.0–6000.0mm	99.0mm	0



### 051-36512626



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default	Modify
	traction			
P90.07	Main traction drive ratio	0.000–60.000	1.000	0
P90.08	Linear speed ACC time	0.00–600.00s	0.00s	0
P90.09	Linear speed DEC time	0.00–600.00s	0.00s	0
P90.10	Tension setting	0x00–0x14 Ones place: Tension setting source 0: Keypad 1: Al1 2: Al2 3: Al3 4: High-speed pulse HDI Tens place: Multiplier of max. tension (P90.12) 0: 1 1: 10	0x00	Ø
P90.11	Tension set through keypad	0.0–100.0%	10.0%	0
P90.12	Max. tension	When the tens place of P90.10 is 0, the setting range is 0–60000N. When the tens place of P90.10 is 1, the setting range is (0–60000)*10N.	1000N	0
P90.13	Roll diameter calculation mode	0: Not calculated 1: Al1 2: Al2 3: Al3 4: High-speed pulse HDI 5: Linear speed 6: Thickness (of wire) 7: Thickness (of strip)	0	O
P90.14	Roll diameter calculation delay time		1.0s	0
P90.15	Min. roll diameter	0.0mm–P90.16	50.0mm	0
P90.16	Max. roll diameter	P90.15–5000.0mm	1000.0 mm	0
P90.17	Initial roll	P90.15–P90.16 (mm)	100.0	0



www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default	Modify
	diameter 1		mm	
P90.18	Initial roll diameter 2	P90.15–P90.16 (mm)	100.0 mm	0
P90.19	Initial roll diameter 3	P90.15–P90.16 (mm)	100.0 mm	0
P90.20	Linear speed roll diameter calculation filter time	0.000–60.000s	2.000s	0
P90.21	Linear speed roll diameter calculation restriction	0x00–0x11 Ones place: 0:No 1: Restrict changes in reverse direction Tens place: 0: No 1: Automatic restriction according to running frequency and material thickness	0x00	0
P90.22	Material thickness	0.001–65.535mm	0.010 mm	0
P90.23	Number of coils per layer	1–10000	1	O
P90.24	Revolution counting function selection	0–2 0: Digital terminal input 1: PG card input (Applicable to thickness calculation method) 2: Running frequency (No input automatic revolution counting)	0	O
P90.25	Number of pulses per revolution	1–60	1	0
P90.26	Roll diameter set value	0.0–100.0%	80.0%	0
P90.27	Roll diameter reset setting	0x0000–0x1111 Ones place: At stop 0: Remain current roll diameter 1: Restore to initial roll diameter Tens place: Power off at running 0: Remain current roll diameter 1: Restore to initial roll diameter	0x1000	0

www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default	Modify
		Hundreds place: Reach the roll diameter set value		
		0: Remain current roll diameter		
		1: Restore to initial roll diameter		
		Thousands place: Terminal reset limitation		
		0: Reset allowed at running		
		1: Reset only allowed at stop		
	Tension PID	0–1		
P90.28		0: Max. value	0	0
	output reference	1: Given value		
		0–5		
		0: First group of P90		
	Tension PID	1: Roll diameter (max. roll diameter) 2: Main reference frequency (max. Frequency)		
P90.29	parameter source		0	0
	parameter source	3: Running linear speed (max. linear speed)		
		4: Deviation (Reference 100%)		
		5: Terminal		
P90.30	Group 1 proportional gain	0.000–30.000	0.030	0
P90.31	Group 1 integral time	0.00–30.00s	5.00s	0
P90.32	Group 1 differential time	0.00–10.00s	0.00s	0
P90.33	Group 2 proportional gain	0.000–30.000	0.030	0
P90.34	Group 2 integral time	0.00–30.00s	5.00s	0
P90.35	Group 2 differential time	0.00–10.00s	0.00s	0
P90.36	PID parameter adjustment reference point 1	0.0%–P90.37	10.0%	0
P90.37	PID parameter adjustment reference point 2	P90.36–100.0%	50.0%	0
P90.38	Min. frequency for roll diameter calculation	0.00–50.00Hz	0.30Hz	0
P90.39	Min. linear speed	0.0–100.0%	3.0%	0

کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای صنعتی صفایی

### 051-36512626

# www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default	Modify
	for roll diameter calculation			

#### P91 group—Tension control in torque mode

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default	Modify
P91.00	Tension control zero speed reference	0–1 0: Max. linear speed 1: Reserved	0	O
P91.01	Tension control zero speed threshold	0.0–50.0%	3.0%	0
P91.02	Zero speed offset	0.0–50.0%	2.0%	0
P91.03	Upper-limit frequency source of torque control	0–3 0: P03.14, P03.15 1: Forward rotation limit set by line speed 2: Reverse rotation limit set by line speed 3: Forward and reverse rotations limit set by line speed	3	0
P91.04	Running frequency upper limit offset of tension control	0.0–100.0%	5.0%	0
P91.05	Differential separation threshold	0.0–100.0%	5.0%	0
P91.06	PID restricts reverse limit at zero speed	0–1 0: Enable 1: Disable	0	O
P91.07	Torque compensation selection	0x000–0x111 Ones place: Frictional torque compensation 0: No 1: Yes Tens place: Inertia compensation 0: No 1: Yes Hundreds place: Compensation direction 0: In line with torque direction 1: Different from torque direction	0x000	٥



### 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default	Modify
	System	0–2		
P91.08	mechanical	0: No operation	0	O
1 31.00	parameters	1: Enable system mechanical inertia identification	U	
	identification	2: Enable mechanical friction torque identification		
	Static friction			
P91.09	torque	0.0–100.0%	0.0%	0
1 0 1.00	compensation		0.070	Ŭ
	coefficient			
	Sliding friction			
P91.10	torque	0.0–100.0%	0.0%	0
	compensation			Ŭ
	coefficient 1			
	Sliding friction			
P91.11	torque	0.0–100.0%	0.0%	0
	compensation		0.070	Ŭ
	coefficient 2			
	Sliding friction			
P91.12	torque	0.0–100.0%	0.0%	0
101112	compensation		0.0%	Ŭ
	coefficient 3			
	High speed			
P91.13	torque	0.0–100.0%	0.0%	0
1 01.10	compensation	0.0 100.070	0.070	Ŭ
	coefficient			
	Compensation			
P91.14	frequency point	0.0%–P91.15	1.0%	0
10111	of static friction		1.070	Ŭ
	torque			
	Compensation			
P91.15	frequency point	P91.14–P91.16 (%)	20.0%	0
	of sliding friction		20.070	Ŭ
	torque 1			
	Compensation			
P91.16	frequency point	P91.15–P91.17 (%)	50.0%	0
	of sliding friction		00.070	
L	torque 2			
	Compensation			
P91.17	frequency point	P91.16–P91.18 (%)	80.0%	0
	of sliding friction			

051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default	Modify
	torque 3			
P91.18	High-speed friction torque compensation frequency point	P91.17–100.0%	100.0%	0
P91.19	ACC/DEC frequency source	0–1 0: Linear speed 1: Running frequency	0	O
P91.20	Material density	0–30000kg/m <sup>3</sup>	0 kg/m <sup>3</sup>	0
P91.21	Reel width	0.000–60.000m	0.000m	0
P91.22	ACC inertia compensation coefficient	0.0–100.0%	10.0%	0
P91.23	DEC inertia compensation coefficient	0.0–100.0%	10.0%	0
P91.24	Tension taper coefficient source	0–4 0: Keypad 1: Al1 2: Al2 3: Al3 4: High-speed pulse HDI	0	0
P91.25	Tension taper set through keypad	0.0–100.0%	30.0%	0
P91.26	Tension taper compensation correction	0.0–5000.0mm	0.0mm	0
P91.27	Tension taper curve selection	0–1 0: Inverse proportional curve 1: Multi-point curve	0	O
P91.28	Roll diameter value 1	0.0–5000.0mm	200.0 mm	0
P91.29	Tension taper coefficient for roll diameter value 1	0.0–50.0%	3.0%	0
P91.30	Roll diameter value 2	0.0–5000.0mm	500.0 mm	0
P91.31	Tension taper	0.0–50.0%	7.0%	0

کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای صنعتی صفایی

### 051-36512626

# www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default	Modify
	coefficient for roll			
	diameter value 2			
	Tension offset			
P91.32	value at zero	0.0–300.0%	0.0%	0
	speed			
P91.33	Present roll	0.0–5000.0mm	0.0mm	O
F91.33	diameter setting	0.0-3000.0000	0.0mm	0

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description		Modify
P92.00	Pre-drive speed gain	0.0–100.0%	100.0%	0
P92.01	Pre-drive torque limit	0–2 0: Set based on P03.20, P03.21 1: Set based on P93.02 2: Set based on the set tension	2	0
P92.02	Pre-drive torque limit setting	0.0–200.0%	100.0%	0
P92.03	Zero bit conversion enabling	0–1 0: Disable 1: Enable	0	O
P92.04	Initial zero bit	0.0–100.0%	10.0%	0
P92.05	Final zero bit	0.0–100.0%	50.0%	0
P92.06	Conversion time from initial zero bit to final zero bit	0.00–60.00s	5.00s	0
P92.07	Conversion time from final zero bit to initial zero bit	0.00–60.00s	5.00s	0
P92.08	Feeding interrupt detection mode	0–3 0: Not detect 1: Detect based on digital value 2: Detect based on roll diameter calculation value 3: Detect based on feedback position	0	0
P92.09	Feeding interrupt detection start delay time	0.0–200.0s	20.0s	0
P92.10	Frequency lower	0.00–300.00Hz	10.00Hz	0



# 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default	Modify
	limit of feeding			
	interrupt			
	detection			
	Error range of			
P92.11	feeding interrupt	0.1–50.0%	10.0%	0
	detection			
	Determination			
P92.12	delay time of	0.1–60.0s	1.0s	0
F92.12	feeding interrupt	0.1–60.0S	1.05	0
	detection			
	Handling mode of	0x000–0x111 Ones place: Stop mode		
		0: Decelerate to stop in emergency manner		
		1: Coast to stop		
<b>D</b> 00 40		Tens place: Alarm mode		
P92.13	feeding interrupt	0: Stop in specified mode without reporting alarms	0x000	O
		1: Report an alarm and coast to stop		
		Hundreds place: Roll diameter memory function of		
		feeding interrupt		
		0: Disable		
		1: Enable		
P92.14	Stop braking frequency	0.00–300.00Hz	1.50Hz	0
P92.15	Stop braking time	0.0–600.0s	0.0s	0

### P93 group—Tension control status viewing

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default	Modify
P93.00	Actual control mode	0–3 0: Invalid tension control 1: Close-loop tension speed control 2: Open loop tension torque control 3: Close-loop tension torque control	0	•
P93.01	Actual winding/ unwinding mode	0–1 0: Winding 1: Unwinding	0	•
P93.02	Initial roll diameter	0.0–5000.0mm	0.0mm	•
P93.03	Reset roll	0.0–5000.0mm	0.0mm	•



# 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default	Modify
	diameter			
P93.04	Roll diameter change rate	0.00–655.35 mm/s	0.00 mm/s	•
P93.05	Present roll diameter	0.0–5000.0mm	0.0mm	•
P93.06	Roll diameter for linear speed calculation	0.0–5000.0mm	0.0mm	•
P93.07	Set linear speed	0.0–6000.0 m/min	0.0 m/min	•
P93.08	Present linear speed	0.0–6000.0 m/min	0.0 m/min	•
P93.09	Main reference frequency	0.00–600.00Hz	0.00Hz	•
P93.10	Actual proportional gain	0.00–30.00	0.00	•
P93.11	Actual integral time	0.00–30.00s	0.00s	•
P93.12	Proportional output value	0–65535	0	•
P93.13	Integral output value	0–65535	0	•
P93.14	PID upper limit	-100.0–100.0%	0.0%	•
P93.15	PID lower limit	-100.0–100.0%	0.0%	•
P93.16	PID output frequency	-99.99–99.99Hz	0.00Hz	•
P93.17	Main traction running frequency	-300.0–300.0Hz	0.0Hz	•
P93.18	Set tension	0–30000N	0N	•
P93.19	Tension taper coefficient	0.0–100.0%	0.0%	•
P93.20	Actual tension	0–30000N	0N	
P93.21	Basic torque reference value	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%	•
P93.22	Friction compensation torque value	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%	•



# 051-36512626

# www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default	Modify
P93.23	System rotational inertia	0.00–655.35 kg.m <sup>2</sup>	0.00 kg.m <sup>2</sup>	•
P93.24	Frequency change rate	-99.99–327.67 Hz/s	0.00 Hz/s	•
P93.25	Torque compensation value of system rotational inertia	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%	•
P93.26	Reference value after torque compensation	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%	•
P93.27	PID output torque	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%	•
P93.28	Final output torque	-300.0–300.0%	0.0%	•
P93.29	Measured tension	0–30000N	0 N	•
P93.30	Number of material turns on the reel	-100–32767	0	•
P93.31	Length of material on the reel	0–65535m	0m	•
P93.32	Length increment	0.0–6553.5m	0.0m	•

051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com



### 7.1 What this chapter contains

∻

The chapter tells how to reset faults and check faults history. A complete list of alarms and fault information as well as possible causes and corrective measures are presented in this chapter.

Only well-trained and qualified professionals are allowed to carry out the work described in this chapter. Operations should be carried out according to the instructions presented in chapter 1 "Safety precautions".

### 7.2 Indications of alarms and faults

The fault is indicated by indicators (refer to section 5.4 Operating the VFD through the keypad). When the TRIP indicator is on, the alarm or fault code displayed in the keypad indicates the VFD is in exception state. This chapter covers most of the alarms and faults, and their possible causes and corrective measures, if you cannot find out the alarm or fault causes, contact local INVT office.

### 7.3 Fault reset

You can reset the VFD via STOP/RST key on the keypad, digital inputs, or by cutting off the VFD power. After faults are removed, the motor can be start again.

### 7.4 Fault history

P07.27–P07.32 record the six latest fault types; P07.33–P07.40, P07.41–P07.48, and P07.49– P07.56 record the running data of the VFD when the latest three faults occurred.

### 7.5 VFD faults and solutions

When fault occurred, process the fault as shown below.

- 1. When VFD fault occurred, confirm whether keypad display is improper? If yes, contact INVT;
- If keypad works properly, check the function codes in P07 group to confirm the corresponding fault record parameters, and determine the real state when current fault occurred through parameters;
- Check the table below to see whether corresponding exception states exist based on the corresponding corrective measures;
- 4. Rule out the faults or ask for help from professionals;
- 5. After confirming faults are removed, reset the fault and start running.

#### 7.5.1 Details of faults and solutions

**Note:** The numbers enclosed in square brackets such as [1], [2] and [3] in the **Fault type** column in the following table indicate the VFD fault type codes read through communication.

Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	Corrective measures
OUt1	[1] Inverter unit phase-U protection	Acceleration is too fast; IGBT module is damaged;	Increase acceleration time; Replace the power unit;
OUt2	[2] Inverter unit phase-V protection	Misacts caused by interference; drive wires are	Check drive wires; Check whether there is strong



### 051-36512626



Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	Corrective measures
OUt3	[3] Inverter unit phase-W protection	poorly connected ; To-ground short circuit occurs	interference surrounds the peripheral equipment
OV1	[7] Over-voltage during acceleration	Exception occurred to input	Check input power; Check whether load
OV2	[8] Over-voltage during deceleration	voltage; Large energy feedback;	deceleration time is too short; or the motor starts during
OV3	[9] Over-voltage during constant speed running	Lack of braking units; Dynamic braking is not enabled	rotating; Install dynamic braking units; Check the setting of related function codes
OC1	[4] Over-current during acceleration	Acceleration is too fast;	Increase acceleration /deceleration time;
OC2	[5] Over-current during deceleration	Grid voltage is too low; VFD power is too small;	Check input power; Select the VFD with larger
OC3	[6] Over-current during constant speed running	Load transient or exception occurred; To-ground short circuit or output phase loss occur; Strong external interference sources; Overvoltage stall protection is not enabled	power; Check if the load is short circuited (to-ground short circuit or line-to-line short circuit) or the rotation is not smooth; Check the output wiring; Check if there is strong interference; Check the setting of related function codes.
UV	[10] Bus undervoltage fault	Grid voltage is too low; Overvoltage stall protection is not enabled	Check grid input power; Check the setting of related function codes
OL1	[11] Motor overload	Grid voltage is too low; Rated motor current is set improperly; Motor stall or load jumps violently	Check grid voltage; Reset rated motor current; Check the load and adjust torque boost
OL2	[12] VFD overload	Acceleration is too fast; The motor in rotating is restarted; Grid voltage is too low; Load is too large; Power is too small;	Increase acceleration time; Avoid restart after stop; Check grid voltage; Select the VFD with larger power; Select proper motor

# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	Corrective measures
SPI	[13] Phase loss on input side	Phase loss or violent fluctuation occurred to R, S and T input	Check the input power; Check installation wiring
SPO	[14] Phase loss on output side	Phase loss occurred to U, V, W output (or the three phases of motor is asymmetrical)	Check the output wiring; Check the motor and cable
OH1	[15] Overheat of rectifier module	Air duct is blocked or fan is damaged;	Ventilate the air duct or replace
OH2	[16] Overheat of VFD module	Ambient temperature is too high; Long-time overload running	the fan; Lower the ambient temperature
EF	[17] External fault	SI external fault input terminal acts	Check external device input
CE	[18] Modbus/Modbus TCP communication fault	Baud rate is set improperly; Communication line fault; Communication address error; Communication suffers from strong interference	Set proper baud rate; Check the wiring of communication interfaces; Set proper communication address; Replace or change the wiring to enhance anti-interference capacity
ltE	[19] Current detection fault	Poor contact of the connector of control board; Hall component is damaged; Exception occurred to amplification circuit	Check the connector and re-plug; Replace the hall component; Replace the main control board
tE	[20] Motor autotuning fault	Motor capacity does not match with the VFD capacity, this fault may occur easily if the difference between them is exceeds five power classes; Motor parameter is set improperly; The parameters gained from autotuning deviate sharply from the standard parameters;	Change the VFD model, or adopt V/F mode for control; Set proper motor type and nameplate parameters; Empty the motor load and carry out autotuning again; Check motor wiring and parameter setting; Check whether upper limit frequency is larger than 2/3 of the rated frequency

# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	Corrective measures
		Autotuning timeout	
EEP	[21] EEPROM fault	R/W error occurred to the control parameters; EEPROM is damaged	Press <u>STOP/RST</u> to reset; Replace the main control board
PIDE	[22] PID feedback offline fault	PID feedback offline; PID feedback source disappears;	Check PID feedback signal wires; Check PID feedback source
bCE	[23] Braking unit fault	Braking circuit fault or braking tube is damaged; The resistance of external braking resistor is too small	Check the braking unit, replace with new braking tubes; Increase braking resistance
END	[24] Running time is up	The actual running time of the VFD is larger than the set running time	Ask help from the supplier, adjust the set running time
OL3	[25] Electronic overload fault	The VFD releases overload pre-alarm based on the set value	Check the load and overload pre-alarm threshold
PCE	[26] Keypad communication fault	The keypad wire is poorly contacted or disconnected; The keypad wire is too long and suffers strong interference; Circuit fault occurred to the keypad or communication part of the main board	Check the keypad wires to confirm whether fault exists; Check the surroundings to rule out interference source; Replace the hardware and ask for maintenance service
UPE	[27] Parameter upload error	The keypad wire is poorly contacted or disconnected; The keypad wire is too long and suffers strong interference; Circuit fault occurred to the keypad or communication part of the main board	Check the surroundings to rule out interference source; Replace the hardware and ask for maintenance service; Replace the hardware and ask for maintenance service
DNE	[28] Parameter download error	The keypad wire is poorly contacted or disconnected; The keypad wire is too long and suffers strong interference;	Check the surroundings to rule out interference source; Replace the hardware and ask for maintenance service; Re-backup keypad data



# 051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	Corrective measures
		Data storage error occurred to the keypad	
ETH1	[32] To-ground short circuit fault 1	VFD output is short connected to the ground; Current detection circuit is faulty; Actual motor power setting deviates sharply from the VFD power	Check whether motor wiring is proper; Replace the hall component; Replace the main control board; Reset the motor parameters properly
ETH2	[33] To-ground short circuit fault 1	VFD output is short connected to ground; Current detection circuit is faulty; Actual motor power setting deviates sharply from the VFD power	Check whether motor wiring is proper; Replace the hall component; Replace the main control board; Reset the motor parameters properly
dEu	[34] Speed deviation fault	Load is too heavy, or stall occurred	Check the load to ensure it is proper, increase the detection time; Check whether control parameters are set properly
STo	[35] Maladjustment fault	Control parameters of synchronous motor is set improperly; The parameter gained from autotuning is inaccurate; The VFD is not connected to motor	Check the load to ensure it is proper, Check whether load is proper; Check whether control parameters are set correctly; Increase maladjustment detection time
LL	[36] Electronic underload fault	The VFD performs underload pre-alarm based on the set value	Check the load and overload pre-alarm threshold
ENC10	[37] Encoder offline fault	Encoder line sequence is wrong, or signal wires are poorly connected	Check the encoder wiring
ENC1d	[38] Encoder reversal fault	The encoder speed signal is contrary to the motor running direction	Reset encoder direction
ENC1Z	[39] Encoder Z pulse offline fault	Z signal wires are disconnected	Check the wiring of Z signal

کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای صنعتی صفایی

# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	Corrective measures
OT	[59] Motor over-temperature fault	Motor over-temperature input terminal is valid; Exception occurred to t temperature detection Exception occurred to resistor; Long-time overload running or exception occurred	Check the wiring of motor over-temperature input terminal (terminal function 57); Check whether temperature sensor is proper; Check the motor and perform maintenance on the motor
STO	[40] Safe torque off	Safe torque off function is enabled by external forces	/
STL1	[41] Exception occurred to safe circuit of channel H1	The wiring of STO is improper; Fault occurred to external switch of STO; Hardware fault occurred to safety circuit of channel H1	Check whether terminal wiring of STO is proper and firm enough; Check whether external switch of STO can work properly; Replace the control board
STL2	[42] Exception occurred to channel H2 safe circuit	The wiring of STO is improper; Fault occurred to external switch of STO; Hardware fault occurred to safety circuit of channel H2	Check whether terminal wiring of STO is proper and firm enough; Check whether external switch of STO can work properly; Replace the control board
STL3	[43] Exception occurred to channel H1 and channel H2	Hardware fault occurred to STO circuit	Replace the control board
CrCE	[44] Safety code FLASH CRC check fault	Control board is faulty	Replace the control board
E-Err	[55] Repetitive expansion card type	The two inserted expansion cards are of the same type	You should not insert two cards with the same type; check the type of expansion card, and remove one card after power down
ENCUV	[56] Encoder UVW loss fault	No electric level variation occurred to UVW signal	Check the wiring of UVW; Encoder is damaged
F1-Er	[60] Failed to identify the expansion card in card slot 1	There is data transmission in interfaces of card slot 1, however, it cannot read the card type	Confirm whether the expansion card inserted can be supported; Stabilize the expansion card

051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	Corrective measures
			interfaces after power down, and confirm whether fault still occurs at next power-on; Check whether the insertion port is damaged, if yes, replace the insertion port after power down
F2-Er	[61] Failed to identify the expansion card in card slot 2	There is data transmission in interfaces of card slot 2, however, it cannot read the card type	Confirm whether the expansion card inserted can be supported; Stabilize the expansion card interfaces after power down, and confirm whether fault still occurs at next power-on; Check whether the insertion port is damaged, if yes, replace the insertion port after power down
F3-Er	[62] Failed to identify the the expansion card in card slot 3	There is data transmission in interfaces of card slot 3, however, it cannot read the card type	Confirm whether the expansion card inserted can be supported; Stabilize the expansion card interfaces after power down, and confirm whether fault still occurs at next power-on; Check whether the insertion port is damaged, if yes, replace the insertion port after power down
C1-Er	[63] Communication timeout occurred to the expansion card in card slot 1	There is no data transmission in interfaces of card slot 1	Confirm whether the expansion card inserted can be supported; Stabilize the expansion card interfaces after power down, and confirm whether fault still occurs at next power-on; Check whether the insertion port is damaged, if yes, replace the insertion port after power down
C2-Er	[64] Communication timeout occurred to	There is no data transmission in interfaces of	Confirm whether the expansion card inserted can be supported;



# 051-36512626

Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	Corrective measures
	the expansion card in card slot 2	card slot 2	Stabilize the expansion card interfaces after power down, and confirm whether fault still occurs at next power-on; Check whether the insertion port is damaged, if yes, replace the insertion port after power down
C3-Er	[65] Communication timeout occurred to the expansion card in card slot 3	There is no data transmission in interfaces of card slot 3	Confirm whether the expansion card inserted can be supported; Stabilize the expansion card interfaces after power down, and confirm whether fault still occurs at next power-on; Check whether the insertion port is damaged, if yes, replace the insertion port after power down
E-DP	[29] PROFIBUS card communication timeout fault	There is no data transmission between the communication card and the host computer (or PLC)	Check whether the communication card wiring is loose or dropped
E-NET	[30] Ethernet card communication timeout fault	There is no data transmission between the communication card and the host computer	Check whether the communication card wiring is loose or dropped
E-CAN	[31] CANopen card communication timeout fault	There is no data transmission between the communication card and the host computer (or PLC)	Check whether the communication card wiring is loose or dropped
E-PN	[57] PROFINET card communication timeout fault	There is no data transmission between the communication card and the host computer (or PLC)	Check whether the communication card wiring is loose or dropped
E-CAT	[66] EtherCAT card communication timeout fault	There is no data transmission between the communication card and the host computer (or PLC)	Check whether the communication card wiring is loose or dropped



# 051-36512626

Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	Corrective measures
E-BAC	[67] BACNet card communication timeout fault	There is no data transmission between the communication card and the host computer (or PLC)	Check whether the communication card wiring is loose or dropped
E-DEV	[68] DeviceNET card communication timeout fault	There is no data transmission between the communication card and the host computer (or PLC)	Check whether the communication card wiring is loose or dropped
ESCAN	[58] CAN master/slave communication card communication timeout fault	There is no data transmission between the CAN master and slave communication cards	Check whether the communication card wiring is loose or dropped
S-Err	[69] CAN slave fault in master/slave synchronization	Fault occurred to one of the CAN slave VFDs	Detect the CAN slave VFD and analyze the corresponding fault cause of the VFD

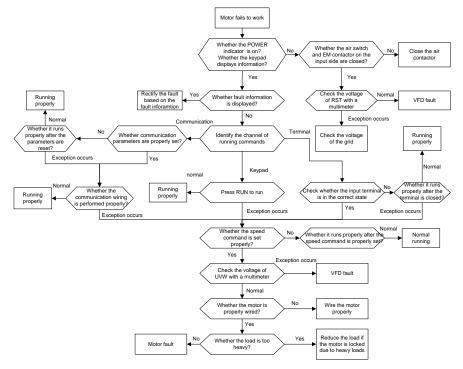
#### 7.5.2 Other state

Displayed code	State type	Possible cause	Solution
PoFF	System power	The system is powered off or	Check the grid
POIT	failure	the bus voltage is too low.	conditions.



### 7.6 Analysis on common faults

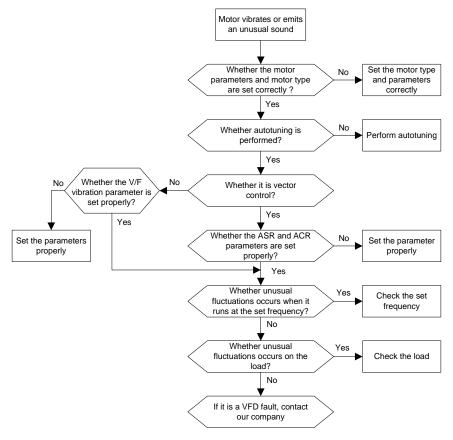
#### 7.6.1 Motor fails to work





051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

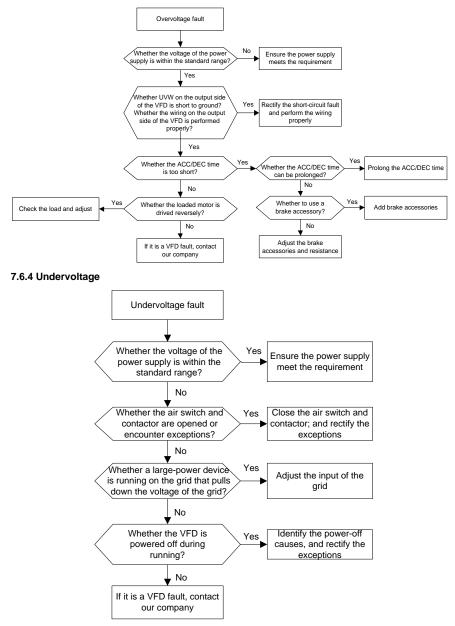
#### 7.6.2 Motor vibrates





051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

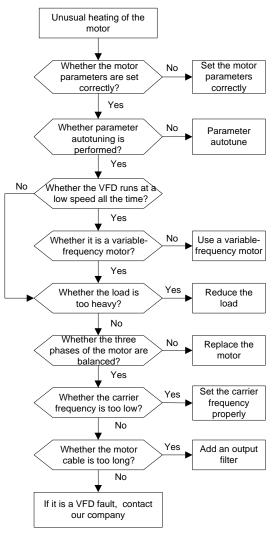
#### 7.6.3 Overvoltage



051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com



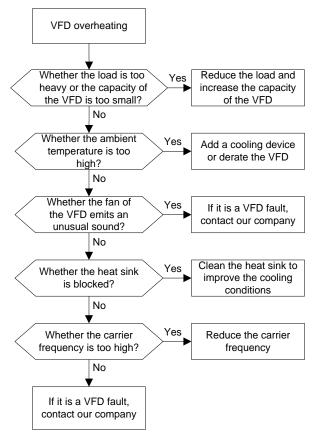
#### 7.6.5 Unusual heating of motor





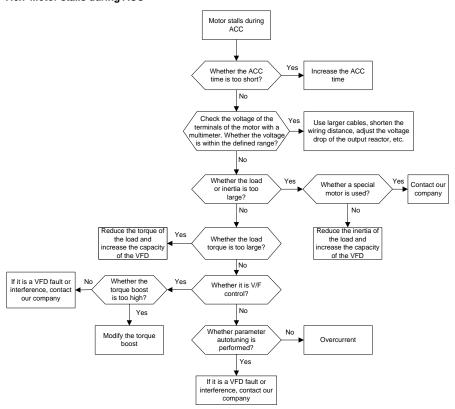
051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

#### 7.6.6 VFD overheating



298

# 051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com



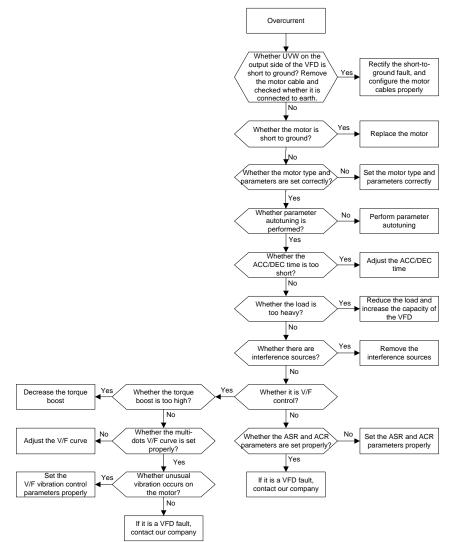
299

### 7.6.7 Motor stalls during ACC

# 051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com



#### 7.6.8 Overcurrent





051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

### 7.7 Countermeasures on common interference

#### 7.7.1 Interference on meter switches and sensors

#### Interference phenomenon

Pressure, temperature, displacement, and other signals of a sensor are collected and displayed by a human-machine interaction device. The values are incorrectly displayed as follows after the VFD is started:

- 1. The upper or lower limit is wrongly displayed, for example, 999 or -999.
- 2. The display of values jumps (usually occurring on pressure transmitters).
- 3. The display of values is stable, but there is a large deviation, for example, the temperature is dozens of degrees higher than the common temperature (usually occurring on thermocouples).
- 4. A signal collected by a sensor is not displayed but functions as a drive system running feedback signal. For example, a VFD is expected to decelerate when the upper pressure limit of the compressor is reached, but in actual running, it starts to decelerate before the upper pressure limit is reached.
- After a VFD is started, the display of all kinds of meters (such as frequency meter and current meter) that are connected to the analog output (AO) terminal of the VFD is severely affected, displaying the values incorrectly.
- 6. Proximity switches are used in the system. After a VFD is started, the indicator of a proximity switch flickers, and the output level flips.

#### Solution

- 1. Check and ensure that the feedback cable of the sensor is 20 cm or farther away from the motor cable.
- 2. Check and ensure that the ground wire of the motor is connected to the PE terminal of the VFD (if the ground wire of the motor has been connected to the ground block, you need to use a multimeter to measure and ensure that the resistance between the ground block and PE terminal is lower than 1.5  $\Omega$ ).
- 3. Try to add a safety capacitor of 0.1  $\mu F$  to the signal end of the feedback signal terminal of the sensor.
- 4. Try to add a safety capacitor of 0.1  $\mu$ F to the power end of the sensor meter (pay attention to the voltage of the power supply and the voltage endurance of the capacitor).
- 5. For interference on meters connected to the AO terminal of a VFD, if AO uses current signals of 0 to 20 mA, add a capacitor of 0.47  $\mu$ F between the AO and GND terminals; and if AO uses voltage signals of 0 to 10 V, add a capacitor of 0.1  $\mu$ F between the AO and GND terminals.

#### Note:

 When a decoupling capacitor is required, add it to the terminal of the device connected to the sensor. For example, if a thermocouple is to transmit signals of 0 to 20 mA to a temperature meter,

301

# 051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

the capacitor needs to be added on the terminal of the temperature meter.; if an electronic ruler is to transmit signals of 0 to 30 V to a PLC signal terminal, the capacitor needs to be added on the terminal of the PLC.

If a large number of meters or sensors are disturbed. It is recommended that you configure an
external C2 filter on the input power end of the VFD. For models of filters, see section D.7 Filters.

#### 7.7.2 Interference on communication

#### Interference phenomenon

The interference described in this section on 485 communication mainly includes communication delay, out of sync, occasional power-off, or complete power-off that occurs after a VFD is started.

If the communication cannot be implemented properly, regardless of whether the VFD is running, the exception is not necessarily caused by interference. You can find out the causes as follows:

- 1. Check whether the 485 communication bus is disconnected or in poor contact.
- 2. Check whether the two ends of line A or B are connected reversely.
- 3. Check whether the communication protocol (such as the baud rate, data bits, and check bit) of the VFD is consistent with that of the upper computer.

If you are sure that communication exceptions are caused by interference, you can resolve the problem through the following measures:

- 1. Simple inspection.
- 2. Arrange the communication cables and motor cables in different cable trays.
- 3. In multi-VFD application scenarios, adopt the chrysanthemum connection mode to connect the communication cables between VFDs, which can improve the anti-interference capability.
- 4. In multi-VFD application scenarios, check and ensure that the driving capacity of the master is sufficient.
- 5. In the connection of multiple VFDs, you need to configure one 120  $\Omega$  terminal resistor on each end.

#### Solution

- Check and ensure that the ground wire of the motor is connected to the PE terminal of the VFD (if the ground wire of the motor has been connected to the ground block, you need to use a multimeter to measure and ensure that the resistance between the ground block and PE terminal is lower than 1.5 Ω).
- Do not connect the VFD and motor to the same ground terminal as the upper computer. It is recommended that you connect the VFD and motor to the power ground, and connect the upper computer separately to a ground stud.
- 3. Try to short the signal reference ground terminal (GND) of the VFD with that of the upper computer controller to ensure that ground potential of the communication chip on the control board of the VFD is consistent with that of the communication chip of the upper computer.

### 051-36512626



- 4. Try to short GND of the VFD to its ground terminal (PE).
- 5. Try to add a safety capacitor of 0.1 µF on the power terminal of the upper computer (PLC, HMI, and touch screen). During this process, pay attention to the voltage of the power supply and the voltage endurance capability of the capacitor. Alternatively, you can use a magnet ring (Fe-based nanocrystalline magnet rings are recommended). Put the power L/N line or +/- line of the upper computer through the magnet ring in the same direction and wind 8 coils around the magnet ring.

#### 7.7.3 Failure to stop and indicator shimmering due to motor cable coupling

#### Interference phenomenon

1. Failure to stop

In a VFD system where an S terminal is used to control the start and stop, the motor cable and control cable are arranged in the same cable tray. After the system is started properly, the S terminal cannot be used to stop the VFD.

2. Indicator shimmering

After a VFD is started, the relay indicator, power distribution box indicator, PLC indicator, and indication buzzer shimmers, blinks, or emits unusual sounds unexpectedly.

#### Solution

- 1. Check and ensure that the exception signal cable is arranged 20 cm or farther away from the motor cable.
- 2. Add a safety capacitor of 0.1 µF between the digital input terminal (S) and the COM terminal.
- Connect the digital input terminal (S) that controls the start and stop to other idle digital input terminals in parallel. For example, if S1 is used to control the start and stop and S4 is idle, you can try to connect connect S1 to S4 in parallel.

**Note:** If the controller (such as PLC) in the system controls more than 5 VFDs at the same time through digital input terminals (S), this scheme is not available.

#### 7.7.4 Leakage current and interference on RCD

VFDs output high-frequency PWM voltage to drive motors. In this process, the distributed capacitance between the internal IGBT of a VFD and the heat sink and that between the stator and rotor of a motor may inevitably cause the VFD to generate high-frequency leakage current to the ground. A residual current operated protective device (RCD) is used to detect the power-frequency leakage current when a grounding fault occurs on a circuit. The application of a VFD may cause misoperation of a RCD.

- 1. Rules for selecting RCDs
- (1) VFD systems are special. In these systems, it is required that the rated residual current of common RCDs at all levels is larger than 200 mA, and the VFDs are grounded reliably.
- (2) For RCDs, the time limit of an action needs to be longer than that of a next action, and the time difference between two actions need to be longer than 20 ms. For example, 1s, 0.5s, and 0.2s.



051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

#### Goodrive350-UL Series High-performance Multifunction VFD

(3) For circuits in VFD systems, electromagnetic RCDs are recommended. Electromagnetic RCDs have strong anti-interference capability, and thus can prevent the impact of high-frequency leakage current.

Electronic RCD	Electromagnetic RCD
	Requiring highly sensitive, accurate, and
	stable zero-phase sequence current
Low cost, high sensitivity, small in volume,	transformer, using permalloy
susceptible to voltage fluctuation of the grid	high-permeability materials, complex process,
and ambient temperature, weak	high cost, not susceptible to voltage
anti-interference capability	fluctuation of the power supply and ambient
	temperature, strong anti- interference
	capability

- 2. Solution to RCD misoperation (handling the VFD)
- (1) Try to reduce the carrier frequency to 1.5 kHz (P00.14=1.5).
- (2) Try to modify the modulation mode to "3PH modulation and 2PH modulation" (P08.40=00).
- 3. Solution to RCD misoperation (handling the system power distribution)
- (1) Check and ensure that the power cable is not soaking in water.
- (2) Check and ensure that the cables are not damaged or spliced.
- (3) Check and ensure that no secondary grounding is performed on the neutral wire.
- (4) Check and ensure that the main power cable terminal is in good contact with the air switch or contactor (all screws are tightened).
- (5) Check 1PH powered devices, and ensure that no earth lines are used as neutral wires by these devices.
- (6) Do not use shielded cables as VFD power cables and motor cables.

#### 7.7.5 Live device chassis

#### Phenomenon

After a VFD is started, there is sensible voltage on the chassis, and you may feel an electric shock when touching the chassis. The chassis, however, is not live (or the voltage is far lower than the human safety voltage) when the VFD is powered on but not running.

#### Solution

- 1. If there is power distribution grounding or ground stud on the site, ground the cabinet chassis of the drive system through the power ground or stud.
- If there is no grounding on the site, you need to connect the motor chassis to the ground terminal PE of the VFD, and ensure that the jumper at "EMC/J10" on the middle casing of the VFD is shorted.

کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای ا

051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com



# 8 Maintenance

### 8.1 What this chapter contains

This chapter describes how to carry out preventive maintenance on Goodrive350-UL series VFDs.

### 8.2 Periodical inspection

Little maintenance is required when VFDs are installed in environments that meet requirements. The following table describes the routine maintenance periods recommended by INVT.

	Subject	Item	Method	Criterion
Ambient environment		Check the temperature, and humidity, and whether there is vibration, dust, gas, oil spray, and water droplets in the environment.	Visual inspection, and use instruments for measurement.	The requirements stated in this manual are met.
Amble		Check whether there are foreign matters, such as tools, or dangerous substances placed nearby.	Visual inspection	There are no tools or dangerous substances placed nearby.
	Voltage	Check the voltage of the main circuit and control circuit.	Use multimeters or other instruments for measurement.	The requirements stated in this manual are met.
		Check the display of information.	Visual inspection	The characters are displayed properly.
Keypad		Check whether characters are not completely displayed.	Visual inspection	The requirements stated in this manual are met.
		Check whether the bolts loose or come off.	Screw them up.	No exception occurs.
Main		Check whether the machine is deformed, cracked, or damaged, or their color changes due to overheating and aging.	Visual inspection	No exception occurs.
Main circuit	Common	Check whether there are stains and dust attached.	Visual inspection	No exception occurs. Note: Discoloration of copper bars does not mean that they cannot work properly.



051-36512626

Maintenance

Subject	ltem	Method	Criterion
Conductor and	Check whether the conductors are deformed or their color change due to overheat.	Visual inspection	No exception occurs.
wire	Check whether the wire sheaths are cracked or their color changes.	Visual inspection	No exception occurs.
Terminal block	Check whether there is damage.	Visual inspection	No exception occurs.
	Check whether there is electrolyte leakage, discoloration, cracks, and chassis expansion.	Visual inspection	No exception occurs.
Filter capacitor	Check whether the safety valves are released.	Determine the service life based on the maintenance information, or measure them through electrostatic capacity.	No exception occurs.
	Check whether the electrostatic capacity is measured as required.	Use instruments to measure the capacity.	Electrostatic capacity ≥ initial value × 0.85
	Check whether there is displacement caused due to overheat.	Olfactory and visual inspection	No exception occurs.
Resistor	Check whether the resistors are disconnected.	Visual inspection, or remove one end of the connection cable and use a multimeter for measurement.	Resistance range: ±10% (of the standard resistance)
Transformer and reactor	Check whether there is unusual vibration sounds or smells.	Auditory, olfactory, and visual inspection	No exception occurs.
Electromagnetic contactor and	Check whether there are vibration sounds in the workshop.	Auditory inspection	No exception occurs.
relay	Check whether the contacts	Visual inspection	No exception



# 051-36512626



Subject		Item	Method	Criterion
		are in good contact.		occurs.
		Check whether the screws and connectors loose.	Screw them up.	No exception occurs.
		Check whether there is unusual smell or discoloration.	Olfactory and visual inspection	No exception occurs.
Control circuit	Control PCB, connector	Check whether there are cracks, damage, deformation, or rust.	Visual inspection	No exception occurs.
		Check whether there is electrolyte leakage or deformation.	Visual inspection, and determine the service life based on the maintenance information.	No exception occurs.
	Cooling fan	Check whether there are unusual sounds or vibration.	Auditory and visual inspection, and turn the fan blades with your hand.	The rotation is smooth.
		Check whether the bolts loose.	Screw them up.	No exception occurs.
Cooling system		Check whether there is decoloration caused due to overheat.	Visual inspection, and determine the service life based on the maintenance information.	No exception occurs.
	Ventilation duct	Check whether there are foreign matters blocking or attached to the cooling fan, air inlets, or air outlets.	Visual inspection	No exception occurs.

For more details about maintenance, contact the local INVT office, or visit our website http://www.invt.com, and choose **Support > Services**.

### 8.3 Cooling fan

The service life of the cooling fan of the VFD is more than 25,000 hours. The actual service life of the cooling fan is related to the use of the VFD and the temperature in the ambient environment.

You can view the running duration of the VFD through P07.14 (Accumulated running time).

The increase of the bearing noise indicates a fan fault. If the VFD is applied in a key position, replace the fan once the fan starts to generate unusual noise. You can purchase spare parts of fans from INVT.



### 051-36512626

Cooling fan replacement



Read chapter 1 Safety precautions carefully and follow the instructions to perform operations. Otherwise, physical injuries or damage to the device may be caused.

- 1. Stop the device, disconnect the AC power supply, and wait for a time no shorter than the waiting time designated on the VFD.
- Open the cable clamp to loose the fan cable (for VFDs of 460 V, 1.5 to 30 kW, the middle casing needs to be removed).
- 3. Remove the fan cable.
- 4. Remove the fan with a screwdriver.
- 5. Install a new fan in the VFD in the reverse steps. Assemble the VFD. Ensure that the air direction of the fan is consistent with that of the VFD, as shown in the following figure.

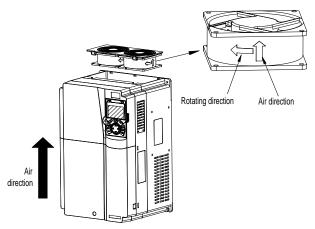


Figure 8-1 Fan maintenance for VFDs of 7.5 kW or higher

#### 6. Power on the VFD.

### 8.4 Capacitor

### 8.4.1 Capacitor reforming

If the VFD has been left unused for a long time, you need to follow the instructions to reform the DC bus capacitor before using it. The storage time is calculated from the date the VFD is delivered.

Storage time Operation principle	
Less than 1 year No charging operation is required.	
1 to 2 years	The VFD needs to be powered on for 1 hour before the first running command.
2 to 3 years	Use a voltage controlled power supply to charge the VFD: Charge the VFD at 25% of the rated voltage for 30 minutes, and then



# 051-36512626



Storage time	Operation principle				
	charge it at 50% of the rated voltage for 30 minutes, at 75% for				
	another 30 minutes, and finally charge it at 100% of the rated voltage				
	for 30 minutes.				
More than 3 years	Use a voltage controlled power supply to charge the VFD:				
	Charge the VFD at 25% of the rated voltage for 2 hours, and the				
	charge it at 50% of the rated voltage for 2 hours, at 75% for another 2				
	hours, and finally charge it at 100% of the rated voltage for 2 hours.				

The method for using a voltage controlled power supply to charge the VFD is described as follows: The selection of a voltage controlled power supply depends on the power supply of the VFD. For VFDs with an incoming voltage of 1PH/3PH 230 V AC, you can use a 230 V AC/2 A voltage regulator. Both 1PH and 3PH VFDs can be charged with a 1PH voltage controlled power supply (connect L+ to R, and N to S or T). All the DC bus capacitors share one rectifier, and therefore they are all charged.

For VFDs of a high voltage class, ensure that the voltage requirement (for example, 460 V) is met during charging. Capacitor changing requires little current, and therefore you can use a small-capacity power supply (2 A is sufficient).

The method for using a resistor (incandescent lamp) to charge the drive is described as follows:

If you directly connect the drive device to a power supply to charge the DC bus capacitor, it needs to be charged for a minimum of 60 minutes. The charging operation must be performed at a normal indoor temperature without load, and you must connect a resistor in series mode in the 3PH circuit of the power supply.

For a 460 V drive device, use a resistor of 1 k $\Omega$ /100W. If the voltage of the power supply is no higher than 460 V, you can also use an incandescent lamp of 100W. If an incandescent lamp is used, it may go off or the light may become very weak.

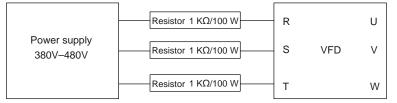


Figure 8-2 Charging circuit example of driving devices of 460 V

#### 8.4.2 Electrolytic capacitor replacement



Read the safety precautions carefully and follow the instructions to perform operations. Otherwise, physical injuries or damage to the device may be caused.

The electrolytic capacitor of a VFD must be replaced if it has been used for more than 35,000 hours. For details about the replacement, contact the local INVT office.

051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com



### 8.5 Power cable



Read the safety precautions carefully and follow the instructions to perform operations. Otherwise, physical injuries or damage to the device may be caused.

- 1. Stop the VFD, disconnect the power supply, and wait for a time no shorter than the waiting time designated on the VFD.
- 2. Check the connection of the power cables. Ensure that they are firmly connected.
- 3. Power on the VFD.



# 9 Communication protocol

### 9.1 What this chapter contains

This chapter describes the communication protocol of Goodrive350-UL series products.

Goodrive350-UL series VFDs provide RS485 communication interfaces and adopt the master-slave communication based on the international standard Modbus communication protocol. You can implement centralized control (setting commands for controlling the VFD, modifying the running frequency and related function code parameters, and monitoring the working state and fault information of the VFD) through PC/PLC, upper control computer, or other devices to meet specific application requirements.

### 9.2 Modbus protocol introduction

Modbus is a software protocol, a common language used in electronic controllers. By using this protocol, a controller can communicate with other devices through transmission lines. It is a general industrial standard. With this standard, control devices produced by different manufacturers can be connected to form an industrial network and be monitored in a centralized way.

The Modbus protocol provides two transmission modes, namely American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII) and remote terminal units (RTU). On one Modbus network, all the device transmission modes, baud rates, data bits, check bits, end bits, and other basic parameters must be set consistently.

A Modbus network is a control network with one master and multiple slaves, that is, on one Modbus network, there is only one device serving as the master, and other devices are the slaves. The master can communicate with one slave or broadcast messages to all the slaves. For separate access commands, a slave needs to return a response. For broadcasted information, slaves do not need to return responses.

### 9.3 Application of Modbus

Goodrive350-UL series VFDs use the RTU mode provided by the Modbus protocol, and RS485 interfaces are used.

#### 9.3.1 RS485

RS485 interfaces work in half-duplex mode and transmit data signals in the differential transmission way, which is also referred to as balanced transmission. An RS485 interface uses a twisted pair, where one wire is defined as A (+), and the other B (-). Generally, if the positive electrical level between the transmission drives A and B ranges from +2 V to +6 V, the logic is "1"; and if it ranges from -2 V to -6 V, the logic is "0".

The 485+ terminal on the terminal block of the VFD corresponds to A, and 485- corresponds to B.

The communication baud rate (P14.01) indicates the number of bits transmitted in a second, and the unit is bit/s (bps). A higher baud rate indicates faster transmission and poorer anti-interference capability. When a twisted pair of 0.56 mm (24 AWG) is used, the maximum transmission distance varies according to the baud rate, as described in the following table.



### 051-36512626

Communication protocol

Baud rate (bps)	Max. transmission distance	Baud rate (bps)	Max. transmission distance	
2400	1800 m	9600	800 m	
4800	1200 m	19200	600 m	

When RS485 interfaces are used for long-distance communication, it is recommended that you use shielded cables, and use the shield layer as the ground wires.

When there are fewer devices and the transmission distance is short, the whole network works well without terminal load resistors. The performance, however, degrades as the distance increases. Therefore, it is recommended that you use a 120  $\Omega$  terminal resistor when the transmission distance is long.

#### 9.3.1.1 Application to one VFD

Figure 9-1 is the Modbus wiring diagram of one VFD and a PC. Generally, PCs do not provide RS485 interfaces, so you need to convert an RS232 interface or USB port of a PC to an RS485 interface. Connect end A of the RS485 interface to the 485+ port on the terminal block of the VFD, and connect end B to the 485- port. It is recommended that you use shielded twisted pairs. When an RS232-RS485 converter is used, the cable used to connect the RS232 interface of the PC and the converter cannot be longer than 15 m. Use a short cable when possible. It is recommended that you insert the converter directly into the PC. Similarly, when a USB-RS485 converter is used, use a short cable when possible.

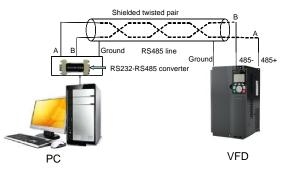


Figure 9-1 Wiring of RS485 applied to one VFD

#### 9.3.1.2 Application to multiple VFDs

In practical application to multiple VFDs, chrysanthemum connection and star connection are commonly used.

According to the requirements of the RS485 industrial bus standards, all the devices need to be connected in chrysanthemum mode with one  $120 \Omega$  terminal resistor on each end, as shown in Figure 9-2. Figure 9-3 is the simplified wiring diagram, and Figure 9-4 is the practical application diagram.



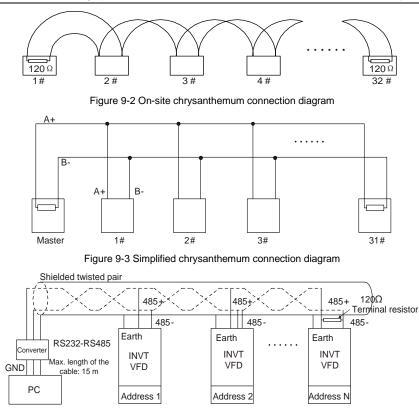


Figure 9-4 Practical application diagram of chrysanthemum connection

Figure 9-5 shows the start connection diagram. When this connection mode is adopted, the two devices that are farthest away from each other on the line must be connected with a terminal resistor (in Figure 9-5, the two devices are devices 1# and 15#).

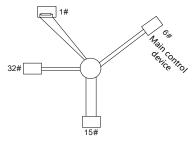


Figure 9-5 Star connection

Use shielded cable, if possible, in multi-device connection. The baud rates, data bit check settings, and other basic parameters of all the devices on the RS485 line must be set consistently, and

313

051-36512626



addresses cannot be repeated.

#### 9.3.2 RTU mode

#### 9.3.2.1 RTU communication frame structure

When a controller is set to use the RTU communication mode on a Modbus network, every byte (8 bits) in the message includes 2 hexadecimal characters (each includes 4 bits). Compared with the ASCII mode, the RTU mode can transmit more data with the same baud rate.

#### Code system

• 1 start bit

• 7 or 8 data bits; the minimum valid bit is transmitted first. Each frame domain of 8 bits includes 2 hexadecimal characters (0–9, A–F).

• 1 odd/even check bit; this bit is not provided if no check is needed.

• 1 end bit (with check performed), 2 bits (without check)

#### Error detection domain

Cyclic redundancy check (CRC)

The following table describes the data format.

11-bit character frame (Bits 0 to 7 are data bits)

Start bit	BIT0	BIT1	BIT2	BIT3	BIT4	BIT5	BIT6	BIT7	Check bit	End bit	
-----------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	--------------	---------	--

10-bit character frame (Bits 0 to 6 are data bits)

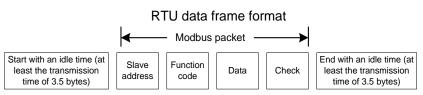
Start bit	BITO E	BIT1 BIT2	BIT3	BIT4	BIT5	BIT6	Check bit	End bit	
-----------	--------	-----------	------	------	------	------	--------------	---------	--

In a character frame, only the data bits carry information. The start bit, check bit, and end bit are used to facilitate the transmission of the data bits to the destination device. In practical applications, you must set the data bits, parity check bits, and end bits consistently.

In RTU mode, the transmission of a new frame always starts from an idle time (the transmission time of 3.5 bytes). On a network where the transmission rate is calculated based on the baud rate, the transmission time of 3.5 bytes can be easily obtained. After the idle time ends, the data domains are transmitted in the following sequence: slave address, operation command code, data, and CRC check character. Each byte transmitted in each domain includes 2 hexadecimal characters (0–9, A–F). The network devices always monitor the communication bus. After receiving the first domain (address information), each network device identifies the byte. After the last byte is transmitted, a similar transmission interval (the transmission time of 3.5 bytes) is used to indicate that the transmission of the frame ends. Then, the transmission of a new frame starts.







The information of a frame must be transmitted in a continuous data flow. If there is an interval greater than the transmission time of 1.5 bytes before the transmission of the entire frame is complete, the receiving device deletes the incomplete information, and mistakes the subsequent byte for the address domain of a new frame. Similarly, if the transmission interval between two frames is shorter than the transmission time of 3.5 bytes, the receiving device mistakes it for the data of the last frame. The CRC check value is incorrect due to the disorder of the frames, and thus a communication fault occurs.

The following table describes the standard structure of an RTU frame.

START (frame header)	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)	
	Communication address: 0-247 (decimal system) (0 is the	
ADDR (slave address domain)	broadcast address)	
CMD (function domain)	03H: read slave parameters	
CMD (function domain)	06H: write slave parameters	
DATA (N-1)		
	Data of 2×N bytes, main content of the communication as well	
DATA (0)	as the core of data exchanging	
(data domain)		
CRC CHK (LSBs)		
CRC CHK high bit (MSBs)	Detection value: CRC (16 bits)	
END (frame tail)	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)	

### 9.3.2.2 RTU communication frame error check modes

During the transmission of data, errors may occur due to various factors. Without check, the data receiving device cannot identify data errors and may make a wrong response. The wrong response may cause severe problems. Therefore, the data must be checked.

The check is implemented as follows: The transmitter calculates the to-be-transmitted data based on a specific algorithm to obtain a result, adds the result to the rear of the message, and transmits them together. After receiving the message, the receiver calculates the data based on the same algorithm to obtain a result, and compares the result with that transmitted by the transmitter. If the results are the same, the message is correct. Otherwise, the message is considered wrong.

The error check of a frame includes two parts, namely, bit check on individual bytes (that is, odd/even check using the check bit in the character frame), and whole data check (CRC check).

### Bit check on individual bytes (odd/even check)

You can select the bit check mode as required, or you can choose not to perform the check, which will





affect the check bit setting of each byte.

Definition of even check: Before the data is transmitted, an even check bit is added to indicate whether the number of "1" in the to-be-transmitted data is odd or even. If it is even, the check bit is set to "0"; and if it is odd, the check bit is set to "1".

Definition of odd check: Before the data is transmitted, an odd check bit is added to indicate whether the number of "1" in the to-be-transmitted data is odd or even. If it is odd, the check bit is set to "0"; and if it is even, the check bit is set to "1".

For example, the data bits to be transmitted are "11001110", including five "1". If the even check is applied, the even check bit is set to "1"; and if the odd check is applied, the odd check bit is set to "0". During the transmission of the data, the odd/even check bit is calculated and placed in the check bit of the frame. The receiving device performs the odd/even check after receiving the data. If it finds that the odd/even parity of the data is inconsistent with the preset information, it determines that a communication error occurs.

### CRC check mode

A frame in the RTU format includes an error detection domain based on the CRC calculation. The CRC domain checks all the content of the frame. The CRC domain consists of two bytes, including 16 binary bits. It is calculated by the transmitter and added to the frame. The receiver calculates the CRC of the received frame, and compares the result with the value in the received CRC domain. If the two CRC values are not equal to each other, errors occur in the transmission.

During CRC, 0xFFFF is stored first, and then a process is invoked to process a minimum of 6 contiguous bytes in the frame based on the content in the current register. CRC is valid only for the 8-bit data in each character. It is invalid for the start, end, and check bits.

During the generation of the CRC values, the "exclusive or" (XOR) operation is performed on the each 8-bit character and the content in the register. The result is placed in the bits from the least significant bit (LSB) to the most significant bit (MSB), and 0 is placed in the MSB. Then, LSB is detected. If LSB is 1, the XOR operation is performed on the current value in the register and the preset value. If LSB is 0, no operation is performed. This process is repeated 8 times. After the last bit (8<sup>th</sup> bit) is detected and processed, the XOR operation is performed on the next 8-bit byte and the current content in the register. The final values in the register are the CRC values obtained after operations are performed on all the bytes in the frame.

The calculation adopts the international standard CRC check rule. You can refer to the related standard CRC algorithm to compile the CRC calculation program as required.

The following is a simple CRC calculation function for your reference (using the C programming language):

```
unsigned int crc_cal_value(unsigned char×data_value,unsigned char
data_length)
,
```

316

{

int i;

051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

کالای صنعتی صفایو

```
unsigned int crc_value=0xffff;
while(data_length--)
{
    crc_value^=×data_value++;
    for(i=0;i<8;i++)
    {
        if(crc_value&0x0001)
           crc_value=(crc_value>>1)^0xa001;
        else
           crc_value=crc_value>>1;
    }
}
return(crc_value);
```

In the ladder logic, CKSM uses the table look-up method to calculate the CRC value according to the content in the frame. The program of this method is simple, and the calculation is fast, but the ROM space occupied is large. Use this program with caution in scenarios where there are space occupation limits on programs.

### 9.4 RTU command code and communication data

### 9.4.1 Command code: 03H, reading N words (continuously reading a maximum of 16 words)

The command code 03H is used by the master to read data from the VFD. The quantity of data to be read depends on the "data quantity" in the command. A maximum of 16 pieces of data can be read. The addresses of the read parameters must be contiguous. Each piece of data occupies 2 bytes, that is, one word. The command format is presented using the hexadecimal system (a number followed by "H" indicates a hexadecimal value). One hexadecimal value occupies one byte.

The 03H command is used to read information including the parameters and operation state of the VFD.

For example, starting from the data address of 0004H, to read two contiguous pieces of data (that is, to read content from the data addresses 0004H and 0005H), the structure of the frame is described in the following table.

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR (address)	01H
CMD (command code)	03H
Most significant byte (MSB) of	00H

RTU master command (transmitted by the master to the VFD)



# 051-36512626

the start address	
Least significant byte (LSB) of	04H
the start address	
MSB of data quantity	00H
LSB of data quantity	02H
LSB of CRC	85H
MSB of CRC	САН
END	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

The value in START and END is "T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)", indicating that the RS485 needs to stay idle for at least the transmission time of 3.5 bytes. An idle time is required to distinguish on message from another to ensure that the two messages are not regarded as one.

The value of ADDR is 01H, indicating that the command is transmitted to the VFD whose address is 01H. The ADDR information occupies one byte.

The value of CMD is 03H, indicating that the command is used to read data from the VFD. The CMD information occupies one byte.

"Start address" indicates that data reading is started from this address. It occupies two bytes, with the MSB on the left and LSB on the right.

"Data quantity" indicates the quantity of data to be read (unit: word).

The value of "Start address" is 0004H, and that of "Data quantity" is 0002H, indicating that data is to be read from the data addresses of 0004H and 0005H.

CRC check occupies two bytes, with the LSB on the left, and MSB on the right.

RTU slave response (transmitted by the VFD to the master)

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	01H
CMD	03H
Number of bytes	04H
MSB of data in 0004H	13H
LSB of data in 0004H	88H
MSB of data in 0005H	00H
LSB of data in 0005H	00H
LSB of CRC	7EH
MSB of CRC	9DH
END	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

The definition of the response information is described as follows:

The value of ADDR is 01H, indicating that the message is transmitted by the VFD whose address is 01H. The ADDR information occupies one byte.



### 051-36512626

The value of CMD is 03H, indicating that the message is a response of the VFD to the 03H command of the master for reading data. The CMD information occupies one byte.

"Number of bytes" indicates the number of bytes between a byte (not included) and the CRC byte (not included). The value 04 indicates that there are four bytes of data between "Number of bytes" and "LSB of CRC", that is, "MSB of data in 0004H", "LSB of data in 0004H", "MSB of data in 0005H", and "LSB of data in 0005H".

A piece of data is two bytes, with the MSB on the left and LSB on the right. From the response, we can see that the data in 0004H is 1388H, and that in 0005H is 0000H.

CRC check occupies two bytes, with the LSB on the left, and MSB on the right.

### 9.4.2 Command code: 06H, writing a word

This command is used by the master to write data to the VFD. One command can be used to write only one piece of data. It is used to modify the parameters and operation mode of the VFD.

For example, to write 5000 (1388H) to 0004H of the VFD whose address is 02H, the structure of the frame is described in the following table.

RTU master command (transmitted by the master to the VFD)	RTU master command	d (transmitted by the master to the VFD)
---	--------------------	--

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	02H
CMD	06H
MSB of data writing address	00H
LSB of data writing address	04H
MSB of to-be-written data	13H
LSB of to-be-written data	88H
LSB of CRC	C5H
MSB of CRC	6EH
END	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

RTU slave response (transmitted by the VFD to the master)

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	02H
CMD	06H
MSB of data writing address	00H
LSB of data writing address	04H
MSB of to-be-written data	13H
LSB of to-be-written data	88H
LSB of CRC	C5H
MSB of CRC	6EH
END	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

**Note:** Sections 9.4.1 and 9.4.2 mainly describe the command formats. For the detailed application, see the examples in section 9.4.8.

051-36512626

#### 9.4.3 Command code: 08H, diagnosis

Sub-function code description

Sub-function code	Description
0000	Return data based on query requests

For example, to query about the circuit detection information about the VFD whose address is 01H, the query and return strings are the same, and the format is described in the following tables.

### RTU master command

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	01H
CMD	08H
MSB of the sub-function code	00H
LSB of the sub-function code	00H
MSB of data	12H
LSB of data	ABH
LSB of CRC CHK	ADH
MSB of CRC CHK	14H
END	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

RTU slave response

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	01H
CMD	08H
MSB of the sub-function code	00H
LSB of the sub-function code	00H
MSB of data	12H
LSB of data	ABH
LSB of CRC CHK	ADH
MSB of CRC CHK	14H
END	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

### 9.4.4 Command code: 10H, continuous writing

The command code 10H is used by the master to write data to the VFD. The quantity of data to be written is determined by "Data quantity", and a maximum of 16 pieces of data can be written.

For example, to write 5000 (1388H) and 50 (0032H) respectively to 0004H and 0005H of the VFD whose slave address is 02H, the structure of the frame is described in the following table.

RTU master command (transmitted by the master to the VFD)

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	02H
CMD	10H



Communication protocol

MSB of data writing address	00H
LSB of data writing address	04H
MSB of data quantity	00H
LSB of data quantity	02H
Number of bytes	04H
MSB of data to be written to 0004H	13H
LSB of data to be written to 0004H	88H
MSB of data to be written to 0005H	00H
LSB of data to be written to 0005H	32H
LSB of CRC	C5H
MSB of CRC	6EH
END	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

RTU slave response (transmitted by the VFD to the master)

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	02H
CMD	10H
MSB of data writing address	00H
LSB of data writing address	04H
MSB of data quantity	00H
LSB of data quantity	02H
LSB of CRC	C5H
MSB of CRC	6EH
END	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

### 9.4.5 Data address definition

This section describes the address definition of communication data. The addresses are used for controlling the running, obtaining the state information, and setting related function parameters of the VFD.

### 9.4.5.1 Function code address representation rules

The address of a function code consists of two bytes, with the MSB on the left and LSB on the right. The MSB ranges from 00 to ffH, and the LSB also ranges from 00 to ffH. The MSB is the hexadecimal form of the group number before the dot mark, and LSB is that of the number behind the dot mark. Take P05.06 as an example, the group number is 05, that is, the MSB of the parameter address is the hexadecimal form of 05; and the number behind the dot mark is 06, that is, the LSB is the hexadecimal form of 06. Therefore, the function code address is 0506H in the hexadecimal form. For P10.01, the parameter address is 0A01H.

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Setting range	Default value	Modify
P10.00	Simple PLC	0: Stop after running once	0-2	0	$\circ$
F 10.00	mode	1: Keep running in the final value	0-2	0	0

# کالای صنعتی صفایی

# 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Setting range	Default value	Modify
		after running once 2: Cyclic running			
P10.01	Simple PLC memory selection	0: No memory after power down 1: Memory after power down	0-1	0	0

### Note:

- The parameters in the P99 group are set by the manufacturer. They cannot be read or modified. Some parameters cannot be modified when the VFD is running; some cannot be modified regardless of the state of the VFD. Pay attention to the setting range, unit, and related description of a parameter when modifying it.
- 2. The service life of the Electrically Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory (EEPROM) may be reduced if it is frequently used for storage. Some function codes do not need to be stored during communication. The application requirements can be met by modifying the value of the on-chip RAM, that is, modifying the MSB of the corresponding function code address from 0 to 1. For example, if P00.07 is not to be stored in the EEPROM, you need only to modify the value of the RAM, that is, set the address to 8007H. The address can be used only for writing data to the on-chip RAM, and it is invalid when used for reading data.

### 9.4.5.2 Description of other function code addresses

In addition to modifying the parameters of the VFD, the master can also control the VFD, such as start and stop it, and monitor the operation state of the VFD. The following table describes other function parameters.

Function	Address	Data description	R/W
		0001H: Forward running	
		0002H: Reverse running	
		0003H: Forward jogging	
Communication-based	200011	0004H: Reverse jogging	DAV
control command	2000H	0005H: Stop	R/W
		0006H: Coast to stop	
		0007H: Fault reset	
		0008H: Jogging to stop	
	2001H	Communication-based frequency setting (0-Fmax,	
	2001H	unit: 0.01 Hz)	R/W
Communication-based	2002H	PID setting, range (0–1000, 1000 corresponding to	N/ V V
value setting		100.0%)	
	2003H	PID feedback, range (0–1000, 1000 corresponding	R/W
	20030	to 100.0%)	17/17
	2004H	Torque setting (-3000-+3000, 1000 corresponding	R/W



# 051-36512626

Function	Address	Data description	
		to 100.0% of the rated current of the motor)	
	000511	Setting of the upper limit of the forward running	DAA
	2005H	frequency (0–Fmax, unit: 0.01 Hz)	R/W
	2006H	Setting of the upper limit of the reverse running frequency (0–Fmax, unit: 0.01 Hz)	R/W
	2007H	Upper limit of the electromotion torque (0–3000, 1000 corresponding to 100.0% of the rated current of the VFD)	R/W
	2008H	Upper limit of the braking torque (0–3000, 1000 corresponding to 100.0% of the rated current of the motor)	R/W
	Special control command word: Bit1–0 =00: Motor 1 =01: Motor 3 =11: M Bit2: =1 Torque control disabled 2009H 2009H Bit3: =1 Power consumption res =0: Power consumption not Bit4: =1 Pre-excitation =0: Pre Bit5: =1 DC braking =0: DC br		R/W
200AH 200BH		Virtual input terminal command, range: 0x000– 0x3FF Corresponding to S8/S7/S6/S5/HDIB/HDIA/S4/S3/S2/S1	R/W
		Virtual output terminal command, range: 0x00– 0x0F Corresponding to the local RO2/RO1/HDO/Y1	R/W
	200CH	Voltage setting (used when V/F separation is implemented) (0–1000, 1000 corresponding to 100.0% of the rated voltage of the motor)	R/W
200DH		AO output setting 1 (-1000-+1000, 1000 corresponding to 100.0%)	R/W
	200EH	AO output setting 2 (-1000-+1000, 1000 corresponding to 100.0%)	R/W
VFD state word 1	2100H	0001H: Forward running 0002H: Reverse running 0003H: Stopped 0004H: Faulty	R



# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function	Address	Data description	R/W	
		0005H: POFF		
		0006H: Pre-excited		
VFD state word 2	2101H	Bit0:       =0: Not ready to run =1: Ready to run         Bit2-1:       =00: Motor 1       =01: Motor 2         =10: Motor 3       =11: Motor 4         Bit3:       =0: Asynchronous machine       =1:         Synchronous machine       Bit4: =0: No overload alarm =1: Overload alarm         Bit6-5:       =00: Keypad-based control       =01:         Terminal-based control       =10: Communication-based control       Bit7: Reserved         Bit8: =0: Speed control       =1: Torque control       Bit9: =0: Non-position control       =1: Position control         Bit11-10:       =0: Vector 0       =1: Vector 1       =2:		R
		Closed-loop vector =3: Space vo	tage vector	
VFD fault code	2102H	See the description of fault types.		R
VFD identification code	2103H	GD350-UL0x01a1		R
Running frequency	3000H	0–Fmax (unit: 0.01Hz)		R
Set frequency	3001H	0–Fmax (unit: 0.01Hz)		R
Bus voltage	3002H	0.0–2000.0 V (unit: 0.1V)		R
Output voltage	3003H	0–1200V (unit: 1V)		R
Output current	3004H	0.0–3000.0A (unit: 0.1A)		R
Rotating speed	3005H	0–65535 (unit: 1RPM)		R
Ouptut power	3006H	-300.0–+300.0% (unit: 0.1%)		R
Output torque	3007H	-250.0-+250.0% (unit: 0.1%)	Compatible	R
Closed-loop setting	3008H	-100.0-+100.0% (unit: 0.1%)	with CHF100A	R
Closed-loop feedback	3009H	-100.0-+100.0% (unit: 0.1%)	and CHV100	R
Input state	300AH	000–3F Corresponding to the local HDIB/HDIA/S4/S3/S2/S1	communication addresses	R
Output state	300BH	000–0F Corresponding to the local RO2/RO1/HDO/Y1		R
Analog input 1	300CH	0.00–10.00V (unit: 0.01V)		R
Analog input 2	300DH	0.00–10.00V (unit: 0.01V)		R
Analog input 3	300EH	-10.00–10.00V (unit: 0.01V)		R
Analog input 4	300FH			R



# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Function	Address	Data description	R/W
Read input of	3010H	0.00–50.00kHz (unit: 0.01Hz)	R
high-speed pulse 1	30101	0.00–50.00kH2 (unit: 0.01H2)	ĸ
Read input of	3011H		R
high-speed pulse 2	3011H		ĸ
Read current step of	3012H	0–15	R
multi-step speed	30121	0-15	ĸ
External length	3013H	0–65535	R
External count value	3014H	0–65535	R
Torque setting	3015H	-300.0–+300.0% (unit: 0.1%)	R
Identification code	3016H		R
Fault code	5000H		R

The Read/Write (R/W) characteristics indicate whether a function can be read and written. For example, "Communication-based control command" can be written, and therefore the command code 6H is used to control the VFD. The R characteristic indicates that a function can only be read, and W indicates that a function can only be written.

**Note:** Some parameters in the preceding table are valid only after they are enabled. Take the running and stop operations as examples, you need to set "Running command channel" (P00.01) to "Communication", and set "Communication running command channel" (P00.02) to the Modbus communication channel. For another example, when modifying "PID setting", you need to set "PID reference source" (P09.00) to Modbus communication.

The following table describes the encoding rules of device codes (corresponding to the identification code 2103H of the VFD).

8 MSBs	Meaning	8 LSBs	Meaning
	1 GD	0x08	GD35 vector VFD
		0x09	GD35-H1 vector VFD
01		0x0a	GD300 vector VFD
		0xa0	GD350 vector VFD
		0xa1	GD350-UL vector VFD

### 9.4.6 Fieldbus scale

In practical applications, communication data is represented in the hexadecimal form, but hexadecimal values cannot represent decimals. For example, 50.12 Hz cannot be represented in the hexadecimal form. In such cases, we can multiply 50.12 by 100 to obtain an integer 5012, and then 50.12 can be represented as 1394H (5012 in the decimal form) in the hexadecimal form.

In the process of multiplying a non-integer by a multiple to obtain an integer, the multiple is referred to as a fieldbus scale.

The fieldbus scale depends on the number of decimals in the value specified in "Detailed parameter description" or "Default value". If there are n decimals in the value, the fieldbus scale m is the

325



# 051-36512626

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value
P01.20	Wake-up-from-sleep delay	0.0–3600.0s (valid when P01.19 is 2)	0.0s
D01.01	Destart ofter newer days	0: Restart is disabled	0
P01.21	Restart after power down	1: Restart is enabled	0

 $n^{\text{th}}$ -power of 10. Take the following table as an example, m is 10.

The value specified in "Detailed parameter description" or "Default value" contains one decimal, so the fieldbus scale is 10. If the value received by the upper computer is 50, the value of "Wake-up-from-sleep delay" of the VFD is 5.0 (5.0=50/10).

To set the "Wake-up-from-sleep delay" to 5.0s through Modbus communication, you need first to multiply 5.0 by 10 according to the scale to obtain an integer 50, that is, 32H in the hexadecimal form, and then transmit the following write command:

<u>01</u>	<u>06</u>	<u>01 14</u>	<u>00 32</u>	<u>49 E7</u>
VFD address	Write command	Parameter address	Parameter data	CRC

After receiving the command, the VFD converts 50 into 5.0 based on the fieldbus scale, and then sets "Wake-up-from-sleep delay" to 5.0s.

For another example, after the upper computer transmits the "Wake-up-from-sleep delay" parameter read command, the master receives the following response from the VFD:

0	)1



VFD address command

The parameter data is 0032H, that is, 50, so 5.0 is obtained based on the fieldbus scale (50/10=5.0). In this case, the master identifies that the "Wake-up-from-sleep delay" is 5.0s.

### 9.4.7 Error message response

Operation errors may occur in communication-based control. For example, some parameters can only be read, but a write command is transmitted. In this case, the VFD returns an error message response.

Error message responses are transmitted by the VFD to the master. The following table describes the codes and definitions of the error message responses.

Code	Name	Definition
01H	Invalid command	<ul><li>The command code received by the upper computer is not allowed to be executed. The possible causes are as follows:</li><li>The function code is applicable only on new devices and is not implemented on this device.</li></ul>



051-36512626

Code	Name	Definition	
		The slave is in the faulty state when processing this request.	
02H	Invalid data address	For the VFD, the data address in the request of the upper computer is not allowed. In particular, the combination of the register address and the number of the to-be-transmitted bytes is invalid.	
03H	Invalid data bit	The received data domain contains a value that is not allowed. The value indicates the error of the remaining structure in the combined request. <b>Note:</b> It does not mean that the data item submitted for storage in the register includes a value unexpected by the program.	
04H	Operation failure	The parameter is set to an invalid value in the write operation. For example, a function input terminal cannot be set repeatedly.	
05H	Password error		
06H	Data frame error	The length of the data frame transmitted by the upper computer is incorrect, or in the RTU format, the value of the CRC check bit is inconsistent with the CRC value calculated by the lower computer	
07H	Parameter read-only	The parameter to be modified in the write operation of the upper computer is a read-only parameter.	
08H	Parameter cannot be modified in running	The parameter to be modified in the write operation of the upper computer cannot be modified during the running of the VFD.	
09H	Password protection	A user password is set, and the upper computer does not provide the password to unlock the system when performing a read or write operation. The error of "system locked" is reported.	

When returning a response, the device uses a function code domain and fault address to indicate whether it is a normal response (no error) or exception response (some errors occur). In a normal response, the device returns the corresponding function code and data address or sub-function code. In an exception response, the device returns a code that is equal to a normal code, but the first bit is logic 1.

For example, if the master device transmits a request message to a slave device for reading a group of function code address data, the code is generated as follows:

0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 (03H in the hexadecimal form)

For a normal response, the same code is returned.

For an exception response, the following code is returned:

1 0 0 0 0 1 1 (83H in the hexadecimal form)

051-36512626





98 OB

In addition to the modification of the code, the slave returns a byte of exception code that describes the cause of the exception. After receiving the exception response, the typical processing of the master device is to transmit the request message again or modify the command based on the fault information.

For example, to set the "Running command channel" (P00.01, the parameter address is 0001H) of the VFD whose address is 01H to 03. the command is as follows:

> 06 00 01 Parameter \M/rit∩ Parameter address command address

But the setting range of the "Running command channel" is 0 to 2. The value 3 exceeds the setting range. In this case, the VFD returns an error message response as shown in the following:



The exception response code 86H (generated based on the MSB "1" of the write command 06H) indicates that it is an exception response to the write command (06H). The error code is 04H. From the preceding table, we can see that it indicates the error "Operation failure", which means "The parameter is set to an invalid value in the write operation".

### 9.4.8 Read/Write operation example

For the formats of the read and write commands, see sections 9.4.1 and 9.4.2.

### 9.4.8.1 Read command 03H examples

Example 1: Read state word 1 of the VFD whose address is 01H. From the table of other function parameters, the parameter address of state word 1 of the VFD is 2100H.

The read command transmitted to the VFD is as follows:





Assume that the following response is returned:

address





8E 36





Data quantity

CRC

F8 45 00 03 02 VFD Number Read CRC Data content address of bytes command

The data content returned by the VFD is 0003H, which indicates that the VFD is in the stopped state.

Example 2: View information about the VFD whose address is 03H, including "Type of present fault" (P07.27) to "Type of the 5th-last fault" (P07.32) of which the parameter addresses are 071BH to



# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

0720H (contiguous 6 parameter addresses starting from 071BH).

The command transmitted to the VFD is as follows:



Assume that the following response is returned:



From the returned data, all the fault types are 0023H, that is, 35 in the decimal form, which means the maladjustment fault (STo).

### 9.4.8.2 Write command 06H examples

Example 1: Set the VFD whose address is 03H to be forward running. According to the table in 9.4.5.2 Description of other function code addresses, the address of "Communication-based control command" is 2000H, and 0001H indicates forward running, as shown in the following figure.

Function	Address	Data description	R/W
		0001H: Forward running	
		0002H: Reverse running	
		0003H: Forward jogging	
Communication-based	2000H	0004H: Reverse jogging	
control command		0005H: Stop	R/W
		0006H: Coast to stop	
		0007H: Fault reset	
		0008H: Jogging to stop	

The command transmitted by the master is as follows:

U6

03 VFD

address

Write command

Parameter d address Forward running 42 28 CRC

If the operation is successful, the following response is returned (same as the command transmitted by the master):



Example 2: Set the "Max. output frequency" of the VFD whose address is 03H to 100 Hz.



051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Functio code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P00.03	Max. output frequency	Used to set the maximum output frequency of the VFD. It is the basis of frequency setting and the acceleration/deceleration. Setting range: Max (P00.04, 10.00) –630.00Hz		O

From the number of decimals, the fieldbus scale of the "Max. output frequency" (P00.03) is 100. Multiply 100 Hz by 100. The value 10000 is obtained, and it is 2710H in the hexadecimal form.

The command transmitted by the master is as follows:

030600 0327 1062 14VFDWriteParameterParameterCRCaddresscommandaddressdataCRC

If the operation is successful, the following response is returned (same as the command transmitted by the master):





00 03 Parameter address 27 10 Parameter data



**Note:** In the preceding command description, spaces are added to a command just for explanatory purposes. In practical applications, no space is required in the commands.

### 9.4.8.3 Continuously write command 10H examples

Example 1: Set the VFD whose address is 01H to be forward running at the frequency of 10 Hz. Refer to the table of other function parameters, the address of "Communication-based control command" is 2000H, 0001H indicates forward running, and the address of "Communication-based value setting" is 2001H, as shown in the following figure. 10 Hz is 03E8H in the hexadecimal form.

Function	Address	Data description	R/W
		0001H: Forward running	
		0002H: Reverse running	
		0003H: Forward jogging	
Communication-based	200011	0004H: Reverse jogging	
control command	2000H	0005H: Stop	R/W
		0006H: Coast to stop	
		0007H: Fault reset	
		0008H: Jogging to stop	
	2001H	Communication-based frequency setting (0-	
Communication-based		Fmax, unit: 0.01 Hz)	R/W
value setting	2002H	PID setting, range (0-1000, 1000 corresponding	r///
	2002H	to 100.0%)	

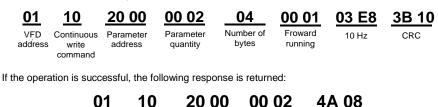


051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

In the actual operation, set P00.01 to 2 and P00.06 to 8.

The command transmitted by the master is as follows:



VFD Continuous address write command

Parameter quantity

CRC

Example 2: Set "Acceleration time" of the VFD whose address is 01H to 10s, and "Deceleration time" to 20s.

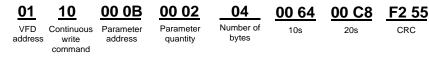
Parameter

address

Function code	Name	Detailed parameter description	Default value	Modify
P00.11	Acceleration time 1	Acceleration time is the time needed for accelerating from 0Hz to Max. output frequency (P00.03). Deceleration time is the time needed	Depends	0
P00.12	Deceleration time 1	from decelerating from Max. output frequency (P00.03) to 0Hz. Goodrive350-UL series VFD defines four groups of acceleration and deceleration time, which can be selected via multi-function digital input terminals (P05 group). The acceleration/deceleration time of the VFD is the first group by default. Setting range of P00.11 and P00.12: 0.0–3600.0s	Depends	0

The address of P00.11 is 000B, 10s is 0064H in the hexadecimal form, and 20s is 00C8H in the hexadecimal form.

The command transmitted by the master is as follows:



If the operation is successful, the following response is returned:



Note: In the preceding command description, spaces are added to a command just for explanatory

051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

331



CRC

30 OA

CRC

purposes. In practical applications, no space is required in the commands.

### 9.4.8.4 Modbus communication commissioning example

A PC is used as the host, an RS232-RS485 converter is used for signal conversion, and the PC serial port used by the converter is COM1 (an RS232 port). The upper computer commissioning software is the serial port commissioning assistant Commix, which can be downloaded from the Internet. Download a version that can automatically execute the CRC check function. The following figure shows the interface of Commix.

🕿 Commix 1.4		
Port: COM1 -	BaudRate: 9600 - Apply DTR RTS	Open Port
DataBits: 8	Parity: None 💌 StopBits: 1 💌 🥅 No CRC	Pause
Input HEX Show HEX Input ASC Show ASC	Ignore Space I New Line I Show Interval▼	Clear
	<u>×</u>	(s) Send
		2
		Name I
		~

First, set the serial port to **COM1**. Then, set the baud rate consistently with P14.01. The data bits, check bits, and end bits must be set consistently with P14.02. If the RTU mode is selected, you need to select the hexadecimal form Input HEX. To set the software to automatically execute the CRC function, you need to select ModbusRTU, select CRC16 (MODBU SRTU), and set the start byte to 1. After the auto CRC check function is enabled, do not enter CRC information in commands. Otherwise, command errors may occur due to repeated CRC check.

The commissioning command to set the VFD whose address is 03H to be forward running is as follows:





Parameter

20 00 00 01



Write address command

Forward running address

CRC

Note:

- 1. Set the address (P14.00) of the VFD to 03.
- 2. Set "Channel of running commands" (P00.01) to "Communication", and set "Communication channel of running commands" (P00.02) to the Modbus communication channel.
- 3. Click Send. If the line configuration and settings are correct, a response transmitted by the VFD is received as follows:



# 051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com



06

Communication protocol

# 03

VFD

Write Parameter command address

er Forward running

00 01

CRC

42 28

### 9.5 Common communication faults

address

Common communication faults include the following:

- No response is returned.
- The VFD returns an exception response.

Possible causes of no response include the following:

 The serial port is set incorrectly. For example, the converter uses the serial port COM1, but COM2 is selected for the communication.

- The settings of the baud rates, data bits, end bits, and check bits are inconsistent with those set on the VFD.
- The positive pole (+) and negative pole (-) of the RS485 bus are connected reversely.
- The resistor connected to 485 terminals on the terminal block of the VFD is set incorrectly.



# Appendix A Expansion cards

### A.1 Model definition

# EC-PG 5 01-05 B 1 2 3 4 5 6

Field	Field description	Naming example
1)	Product category	EC: Expansion card
2	Card category	IC: IoT card IO: IO card PC: Programmable card PG: PG card PS: Power supply card TX: Communication card
3	Technical version	Indicates the generation of technical version by using an odd number. For example, 1, 3, 5, and 7 indicate the 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th generations of technical version.
4	Distinguishing code	01: Incremental PG card + frequency-divided output 02: Sine/Cosine PG card + pulse direction setting + frequency-divided output 03: UVW PG interface + pulse direction setting + frequency-divided output 04: Resolver PG interface + pulse direction setting + frequency-divided output 05: Incremental PG card + pulse direction setting + frequency-divided output 06: Absolute PG interface + pulse direction setting + frequency-divided output 06: Absolute PG interface + pulse direction setting + frequency-divided output
5	Working power	00: Passive 05: 5V 12: 12–15 V 24: 24 V
6	Expansion card version	Empty: Version A B: Version B C: Version C



051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

# <u>EC-PC 5 02-00</u>

1 2 3 4 5

Field	Field description	Naming example
1	Product category	EC: Expansion card
2	Card category	IC: IoT card IO: IO card PC: Programmable card PG: PG card PS: Power supply card TX: Communication card
3	Technical version	Indicates the generation of technical version by using an odd number. For example, 1, 3, 5, and 7 indicate the 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th generations of technical version.
<b>(4)</b>	Distinguishing code	<ul> <li>01: 10 points, with 6 inputs and 4 outputs (2 transistor outputs + 2 relay outputs)</li> <li>02: 8 points of IO, 1 point of AI, 1 point of AO, and 1</li> </ul>
)	2.0	point of RS485 communication 03: Reserved
5	Special requirement	Reserved. The default value is 00.

# EC-TX 5 01 B (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)

	$\bigcirc$	
Field	Field description	Naming example
1	Product category	EC: Expansion card
2	Card category	IC: IoT card IO: IO card PC: Programmable card PG: PG card PS: Power supply card TX: Communication card
3	Technical version	Indicates the generation of technical version by using an odd number. For example, 1, 3, 5, and 7 indicate the 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th generations of technical version.
4	Distinguishing code	01: Bluetooth communication card



# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Field	Field description	Naming example
		02: WIFI communication card
		03: PROFIBUS communication card
		05: CANopen communication card
		06: DeviceNet communication card
		07: BACnet communication card
		08: EtherCAT communication card
		09: PROFINET communication card
		10: Ethernet/IP communication card
		11: CAN master/slave control communication card
		15: Modbus TCP communication card
		Empty: Version A
5	Expansion card version	B: Version B
		C: Version C

# EC-IO 5 01-00 1 2 3 4 5

Field	Field description	Naming example
1	Product category	EC: Expansion card
		IC: IoT card
		IO: IO card
2	Card category	PC: Programmable card
<u> </u>	eal a category	PG: PG card
		PS: Power supply card
		TX: Communication card
	Technical version	Indicates the generation of technical version by
		using an odd number. For example, 1, 3, 5, and 7
3		indicate the 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th generations of
		technical version.
		01: Multiple-function I/O expansion card (4 digital
		inputs, 1 digital output, 1 analog input, 1 analog
		output, and 2 relay outputs)
4	Distinguishing code	02: Digital I/O card
		03: Analog I/O card
		04: Reserved 1
		05: Reserved 2
5	Special requirement	

# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com



# <u>EC</u> - <u>IC</u> <u>5</u> <u>01</u> - <u>2</u> <u>1</u> <u>G</u> 1 <u>2</u> <u>3</u> <u>4</u> <u>5</u> <u>6</u> <u>7</u>

Field	Field description	Naming example
1	Product category	EC: Expansion card
		IC: IoT card
		IO: IO card
2	Card category	PC: Programmable card
_	0,7	PG: PG card
		PS: Power supply card
		TX: Communication card
		Indicates the generation of technical version by
	Taskaisslassaiss	using an odd number. For example, 1, 3, 5, and 7
3	Technical version	indicate the 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th generations of
		technical version.
		01: GPRS card
4	Distinguishing code	02: 4G card
		03: Reserved
(5)	Antonno tuno	1: Internal
3	Antenna type	2: External
6)	SIM card type	0: Plug-in (standard)
	Silvi caru type	1: Surface mounted
		G: With GPS
(7)	Special requirement	S: Surface mounted SIM card
	<i>(</i> ) Special requirement	This field is blank for a standard model since it does
		not have special functions.

The following table describes expansion cards that Goodrive350-UL series VFDs support. The expansion cards are optional and need to be purchased separately

Name	Model	Specification	
		♦ 4 digital inputs	
		♦ 1 digital output	
IO expansion card	EC-IO501-00	♦ 1 analog input	
to expansion caru	EC-10501-00	♦ 1 analog output	
		♦ 2 relay outputs: 1 double-contact output, and 1	
		single-contact output	
		♦ 4 digital inputs	
IO expansion cord 2	sion card 2 EC-IO502-00	♦ 1 PT100	
10 expansion card 2		♦ 1 PT1000	
		2 relay outputs: single-contact output	
Programmable	EC-PC502-00	<ul> <li>Adopting the global mainstream development</li> </ul>	

# 051-36512626



Name	Model	Specification
expansion card		environment PLC, supporting multiple types of
		programming languages, such as the instruction
		language, structural text, function block diagram,
		ladder diagram, continuous function chart, and
		sequential function chart
		♦ Supporting breakpoint commissioning and periodic
		task run mode selection
		♦ Providing user program storage space of 16K steps,
		and data storage space of 8K words
		♦ 6 digital inputs
		♦ 2 relay outputs
		♦ 1 AI and 1 AO
		♦ 1 RS485 communication channel, supporting the
		host controller to switch the master/slave
		♦ Saving data of 1K words at power down
		♦ Supporting Bluetooth 4.0
		$\diamond$ With INVT's mobile phone APP, you can set the
		parameters and monitor the states of the VFD
		through Bluetooth
Bluetooth	EC-TX501-1	♦ The maximum communication distance in open
communication card	EC-TX501-2	environments is 30 m.
		♦ EC-TX501-1 is equipped with a built-in antenna and
		applicable to molded case machines.
		♦ EC-TX501-2 is configured with an external sucker
		antenna and applicable to sheet metal machines.
		♦ Meeting IEEE802.11b/g/n
		$\diamond$ With INVT's mobile phone APP, you can monitor the
		VFD locally or remotely through WIFI communication
		♦ The maximum communication distance in open
WIFI	EC-TX501-1	environments is 30 m.
communication card	EC-TX502-2	♦ EC-TX501-1 is equipped with a built-in antenna and
		applicable to molded case machines.
		♦ EC-TX501-2 is configured with an external sucker
		antenna and applicable to sheetmetal machines.
PROFIBUS-DP		
communication card	EC-TX503	<ul> <li>Supporting the PROFIBUS-DP protocol</li> </ul>
		Supporting Ethernet communication with INVT's
Ethernet		internal protocol
communication card	EC-TX504	$\diamond$ Can be used in combination with INVT's upper
		computer monitoring software INVT Workshop

# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Name	Model	Specification
CANopen		♦ Based on the CAN2.0A physical layer
communication card	EC-TX505	
PROFINET	EC-TX509	♦ Supporting the PROFINET protocol
communication card	20-17309	
		<ul> <li>Supporting the Ethernet IP protocol and ODVA protocol</li> </ul>
Ethernet/IP	EC-TX510	$\diamond$ With two Ethernet IP ports, supporting 10/100M
communication card		half/full duplex operating
		<ul> <li>Supporting star, line, and ring network topologies</li> </ul>
		(but not supporting ring network monitoring)
CAN master/slave		♦ Based on the CAN2.0B physical layer
control	EC-TX511	<ul> <li>Adopting INVT's master-slave control proprietary</li> </ul>
communication card		protocol
		♦ With two Modbus TCP IO ports, supporting 100M full
Modbus TCP	EC-TX515	duplex operating, and supporting line and star
communication card		network topologies, with the nodes up to 32
		Able to function as a Modbus TCP slave
		♦ Applicable to Sin/Cos encoders with or without CD
Sin/Cos PG card	EC-PG502	signals
		Supporting A, B, Z frequency-divided output
		Supporting input of Pulse train reference
		Applicable to 5V differential encoders
UVW incremental		Supporting A, B, Z orthogonal input
PG card	EC-PG503-05	Supporting U, V, W 3PH pulse input
		Supporting A, B, Z frequency-divided output
		Supporting input of Pulse train reference
		Applicable to resolver encoders
Resolver PG card	EC-PG504-00	<ul> <li>Supporting simulated A, B, Z frequency-divided</li> </ul>
		output of resolvers
		Supporting input of Pulse train reference
		♦ Applicable to OC encoders of 5 V or 12 V
		♦ Applicable to push-pull encoders of 5 V or 12 V
Multi-function		♦ Applicable to differential encoders of 5 V
incremental PG card	EC-PG505-12	Supporting the orthogonal input of A, B, and Z
		Supporting the frequency-divided output of A, B, and
		Z
		Supporting Pulse train setting
24V incremental PG		Applicable to 24V OC encoders
card	EC-PG505-24	♦ Applicable to 24 V push-pull encoders
		♦ Applicable to 5 V differential encoders

# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Name	Model	Specification		
		<ul> <li>Supporting A, B, Z orthogonal input</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Supporting A, B, Z frequency-divided output</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Supporting Pulse train reference input</li> </ul>		
Cimple in even entel		♦ Applicable to 5 V or 12 V OC encoders		
Simple incremental	EC-PG507-12	♦ Applicable to 5 V or 12 V push-pull encoders		
PG card		♦ Applicable to 5 V differential encoders		
0.4) / aircarlifia d		<ul> <li>Applicable to 24 V OC encoders</li> </ul>		
24V simplified	EC-PG507-24	<ul> <li>Applicable to 24 V push-pull encoders</li> </ul>		
incremental PG card		♦ Applicable to 24 V differential encoders		
CDDC cord		<ul> <li>Supporting IoT monitoring</li> </ul>		
GPRS card	EC-IC501-2	♦ Supporting remote VFD upgrade		

**Remarks:** Contact us for details about the EtherCAT communication card, 24V power supply card, and the shockproof GPRS card with high-precision GPS positioning.







IO expansion card 2 EC-IO502-00



Programmable expansion card EC-PC502-00



Bluetooth/WIFI communication card EC-TX501/502



# 051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

#### Expansion cards



PROFIBUS-DP communication card EC-TX503



Ethernet communication card EC-TX504



CANopen/CAN master/slave control communication card EC-TX505/511



PROFINET communication card EC-TX509



Ethernet/IP communication card EC-TX510/ EC-TX515



Sin/Cos PG card EC-PG502



UVW incremental PG card EC-PG503-05



Resolver PG card EC-PG504-00



051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

#### Expansion cards



Multifunction

incremental PG card



24V incremental PG

card

EC-PG505-24



Simplified incremental PG card EC-PG507-12



24V simplified incremental PG card EC-PG507-24



GPRS card EC–IC501-2

### A.2 Dimensions and installation

All expansion cards are of the same dimensions (108 mm  $\times$  39 mm) and can be installed in the same way.

### 051-36512626



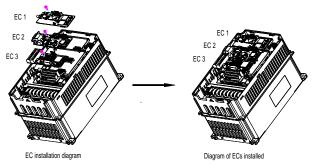


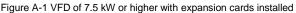
Comply with the following operation principles when installing or removing an expansion card:

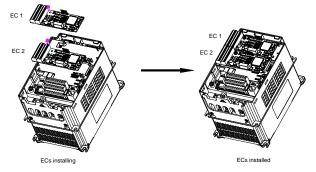
- 1. Ensure that no power is applied before installing an expansion card.
- 2. An expansion card can be installed into a respective card slots among SLOT1, SLOT2, and SLOT3.
- 3. VFDs of 5.5 kW or lower can be configured with two expansion cards at the same time, and those of 7.5 kW or higher can be configured with three expansion cards.
- 4. If interference occurs on the external wires after expansion cards are installed, change their installation card slots flexibly to facilitate the wiring. For example, the connector of the connection cable of the DP card is large, so it is recommended to be installed in the SLOT1 card slot.
- 5. To ensure high anti-interference capability in closed-loop control, you need to use a shielding wire in the encoder cable and ground the two ends of the shielding wire, that is, connect the shielding layer to the housing of the motor on the motor side, and connect the shielding layer to the PE terminal on the PG card side.

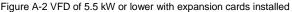
**Note:** For 2.2–5.5kW models, the 24V power suply card can be inserted into SLOT1; for 7.5kW and higher models, the 24V power supply card can be inserted into SLOT1 or SLOT3; for 11kW and higher models, the 24V power supply card can be inserted into any of the three slots.

Figure A-1 shows the installation diagram and a VFD with expansion cards installed.





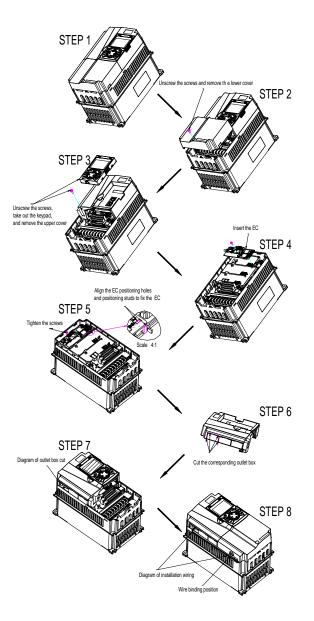






051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Expansion card installation process:







051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

### A.3 Wiring

1. Ground a shielded cable as follows:

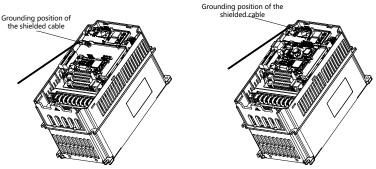


Figure A-4 Expansion card grounding diagram

2. Wire an expansion card as follows:

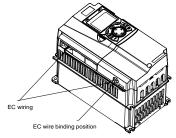
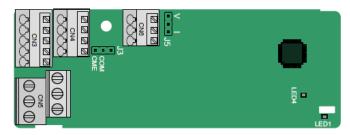


Figure A-5 Expansion card wiring

### A.4 IO expansion card (EC-IO501-00)



CME and COM are shorted through J3 before delivery, and J5 is the jumper for selecting the output type (voltage or current) of AO2.

345

The terminals are arranged as follows:

051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com



AI3	AO

2 GND

COM	CME	Y2	S5	
PW	+24V	S6	S7	S8

RO3/	٩	RO	3B	RC	D3C	
	RO4A				RO	4C

Indicator definition

Indicator	Name	Description
		On: The expansion card is establishing a
		connection with the control board.
		Blinking periodically: The expansion card is
LED1	State indicator	properly connected to the control board (the
LEDI	State indicator	period is 1s, on for 0.5s, and off for the other
		0.5s).
		Off: The expansion card is disconnected
		from the control board.
I ED4	Power indicator	On: The control board feeds power to the
LED4	Power indicator	expansion card.

The EC-IO501-00 expansion card can be used in scenarios where the I/O interfaces of a Goodrive350-UL VFD cannot meet the application requirements. It can provide 4 digital inputs, 1 digital output, 1 analog input, 1 analog output, and two relay outputs. It is user-friendly, providing relay outputs through European-type screw terminals and other inputs and outputs through spring terminals.

### EC-IO501-00 terminal function description

Category	Symbol	Name	Description	
Power	PW	External power supply	The working power of digital input is provided by an external power supply. Voltage range: 12–30 V The terminals PW and +24V are shorted before delivery.	
Analog input/output	AI3—GND	Analog input 1	<ol> <li>Input range: 0–10 V, 0–20 mA</li> <li>Input impedance: 20 kΩ for voltage input;</li> <li>250 Ω for current input</li> <li>Set it to be voltage or current input through the corresponding function code.</li> <li>Resolution: When 10 V corresponds to 50 Hz, the minimum resolution is 5 mV.</li> <li>Deviation: ±0.5%; input of 5 V or 10 mA or higher at the temperature of 25°C</li> </ol>	
	AO2—GND	Analog output 1	<ol> <li>Output range: 0–10 V, 0–20 mA</li> <li>Whether it is voltage or current output is</li> </ol>	



# 051-36512626

Category	Symbol	Name	Description
			determined by J5.
			3. Deviation ±0.5%; output of 5 V or 10 mA
			or higher at the temperature of 25°C
	S5—COM	Digital input 1	1. Internal impedance: 3.3 kΩ
	S6—COM	Digital input 2	2. Power input range: 12–30 V
	S7—COM	Digital input 3	3. Bidirectional input terminal
Digital	S8—COM	Digital input 4	4. Max. input frequency: 1 kHz
input/output			1. Switch capacity: 50 mA/30 V
	Y2—CME	Digital output	2. Output frequency range: 0–1 kHz
	12-CIVIE		3. The terminals CME and COM are
			shorted through J3 before delivery.
	RO3A	NO contact of	
	rush		
	RO3B	NC contact of	
	KO3B	relay 3	1. Contact capacity: 3A/AC 250 V, 1A/DC
Relay	RO3C	Common contact	30 V
output	RU3C	of relay 3	2. Do not use them as high-frequency
	RO4A	NO contact of	digital outputs.
	KU4A	relay 4	
	DO40	Common contact	
	RO4C	of relay 4	

### A.5 IO expansion card 2 (EC-IO502-00)



The terminals are arranged as follows.

PT1+ PT-	PT2+	
----------	------	--

S5	S6	S7	S8
+24V	PW	COM	COM

RO4A		RO4	łC	
	R	O3A	RO	3C

Indicator definition

Indicator	Definition	Function
LED1	State	This indicator is on when the expansion card is

# 051-36512626





Indicator	Definition	Function
	indicator	establishing a connection with the control board; it
		blinks periodically after the expansion card is properly
		connected to the control board (the period is 1s, on for
		0.5s, and off for the other 0.5s); and it is off when the
		expansion card is disconnected from the control board.
	Power	This indicator is on after the IO expansion card is
LED4	indicator	powered on by the control board.

The EC-IO502-00 expansion card can be used in scenarios where the I/O interfaces of the VFD cannot meet the application requirements. It can provide 4 digital inputs, 1 PT100 temperature measurement input (PT1+), 1 PT1000 temperature measurement input (PT2+), and 2 relay outputs. It is user-friendly, providing relay outputs and digital inputs through European-type screw terminals and temperature measurement inputs through spring terminals.

Category	Symbol	Name	Function
Power	PW	External power supply	The working power of digital input is provided by an external power supply. Voltage range: 24(-20%)–48VDC(+10%), 24(-10%)–48VAC(+10%)
	+24V	Internal power	User power provided by the VFD. Max. output current: 200mA
	СОМ	Power reference	Common terminal of +24V
	S5—COM	Digital input 5	Internal impedance: 6.6kΩ
	S6—COM	Digital input 6	Supported external power: 24(-20%)-
	S7—COM	Digital input 7	48VDC(+10%), 24(-10%)-48VAC(+10%)
Digital input	S8—COM	Digital input 8	Supporting internal power 24V Bi-directional input terminals, supporting NPN/PNP modes Max. input frequency: 1kHz All are programmable digital input terminals. You can set the terminal function via function codes.
	PT1+	PT100 input	Independent PT100 and PT1000 inputs.
Temperature detection input	PT2+	PT1000 input	PT1+ connects to PT100, and PT2+ connects to PT1000. 1. Resolution: 1°C 2. Range: -20°C–150°C 3. Detection accuracy: 3°C 4. Supporting offline protection
	PT-	Reference input of	Zero potential reference of

### EC-IO502-00 terminal function description

# 051-36512626



Expansion cards

Category	Symbol	Name	Function
		PT100/PT1000	PT100/PT1000
	RO3A	Contact A of NO relay 3	RO3 relay output. RO3A: NO; RO3C:
Relay output	RO3C	Contact C of NO relay 3	common terminal Contact capacity: 3A/AC250V, 1A/DC30V
	RO4A	Contact A of NO relay 4	RO4 relay output. RO4A: NO; RO4C: common terminal
	RO4C	Contact C of NO relay 4	Contact capacity: 3A/AC250V, 1A/DC30V

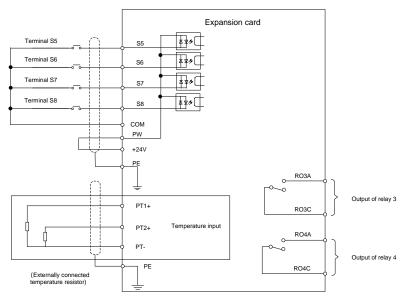
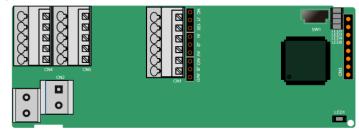


Figure A-6 Control circuit wiring of IO expansion card 2



### A.6 Programmable expansion card (EC-PC502-00)



SW1 is the start/stop switch of the programmable expansion card. CN1 contains terminals PE, 485-, 485+, GND, Al1, and AO1, and a selection jumper resides on the next. "Al" and "AV" are the current type input selection and voltage type input selection of Al1, and they can be selected through J2. "AIO" and "AVO" are the current type output selection and voltage type output selection of AO1, and they can be selected through J5. "120" indicates  $120\Omega$  terminal resistor, and it can connect to J1. By default, J1 connects to NC, J2 to AV, and J5 to AVO.

The terminals are arranged as follows.

PE 485- 4	85+ GND	Al1	AO1
-----------	---------	-----	-----

COM	COM	PS1	PS2	PS3
PW	24V	PS4	PS5	PS6

PRO1A		F	PRO1C	
	PRO2A		PRO2C	

Indicator definition

Indicator	Name	Description
LED1	PWR power indicator	The indicator is on when the expansion card is
LEDI	(green)	powered on.
		This indicator is on when the expansion card is
		establishing a connection with the control board;
	COMM communication	it blinks periodically after the expansion card is
LED3		properly connected to the control board (the period
		is 1s, on for 0.5s, and off for the other 0.5s);
		and it is off when the expansion card is
		disconnected from the control board.
		Blinks: an error occurs (the period is 1s, on for 0.5s,
	ERR fault indicator (red)	and off for the other 0.5s), and the error type can be
LED4		queries through the upper computer Auto Station;
		Off: no fault.
	PWR power indicator	The indicator is on when the expansion card is
LED5	(green)	powered on.
	DLIN status indicator (mass)	On: PLC program is running
LED6	RUN status indicator (green)	Off: PLC program stops

کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای صنعتی صفایی

# 051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

The EC-PC502-00 programmable expansion card can replace some micro PLC applications. It adopts the global mainstream development environment PLC, supporting the instruction language (IL), ladder diagram (LD), and sequential function chart (SFC). It provides a user program storage space of 16K steps and data storage space of 8K words, and supports saving data of 1K words at power failure, which facilitate customers' secondary development and meets the customization requirements.

The EC-PC502-00 programmable expansion card provides 6 digital inputs, 2 relay outputs, 1 analog input, 1 analog output, 1 RS485 communication channel (supports master/slave switchover). It is user-friendly, providing relay outputs through European-type screw terminals and other inputs and outputs through spring terminals.

Category	Symbol	Name	Function
Power supply	PW	External power supply	To provide input digital working power from external to internal. Voltage range: 12–24V PW and +24V are short connected by default.
	24V	Internal power supply	Internal output power supply, 100mA
Common	СОМ	Common terminal of +24V	Common terminal of +24V. If PS1 is connected, COM indicates PS1 is connected.
terminal/ground	GND	Analog ground	Reference zero potential of +10V
	PE	Protective earthing terminal	Protective earthing terminal
	PS1—COM	Digital input 1	1. Internal impedance: 4kΩ
	PS2—COM	Digital input 2	2. Accept 12–30V voltage input
Digital input	PS3—COM	Digital input 3	3. Bi-directional input terminal
Digital Input	PS4—COM	Digital input 4	<ol><li>Max. input frequency: 1kHz</li></ol>
	PS5—COM	Digital input 5	5. Both source and sink inputs are allowed,
	PS6—COM	Digital input 6	but the input types must be the same
Analog input and output	Al1	Analog input 1	<ol> <li>Input range: Al1 voltage and current range: 0–10V, 0–20mA</li> <li>Input impedance: 20kΩ during voltage input; 250Ω during current input</li> <li>Voltage or current input is set through the jumper.</li> <li>Resolution ratio: When 10V corresponds to 50Hz, the min. resolution ratio is 5mV</li> <li>Deviation: ±1% when the input reaches full the measurement range at 25°C</li> </ol>

EC-PC502-00 terminal function description



Category	Symbol	Name	Function
	AO1	Analog output 1	<ol> <li>Output range: 0–10V voltage or 0–20mA current</li> <li>Voltage or current output is set through the jumper.</li> <li>Deviation: ±1% when the input reaches full the measurement range at 25°C.</li> </ol>
	PRO1A	NO contact of relay 1	
Bolov output	PROIC		1. Contact capacity: 2A/AC250V, 1A/DC30V
Relay output	PRO2A	NO contact of relay 2	<ol> <li>Unable to function as high frequency switch output</li> </ol>
	PRO2C	Common contact of relay 2	
Communication	485+	RS485 communication	RS485 communication port, which can be set as the master or slave through the Auto Station. It is differential signal output. Whether to connect the 1200 resistor of
	485-	terminal	RS485 is set through the jumper.

For details about how to use the programmable card, see the Goodrive350 series AutoStation programmable card manual.

#### A.7 Communication cards

#### A.7.1 Bluetooth communication card (EC-TX501) and WIFI communication card (EC-TX502)



#### Definitions of indicators and function buttons

Indicator	Name	Description
LED1/LED3	Bluetooth/WIFI state indicator	On: The expansion card is establishing a connection with the control board. Blinking periodically: The expansion card is properly connected to the control board (the period is 1s, on for 0.5s, and off for the other 0.5s). Off: The expansion card is disconnected from the control



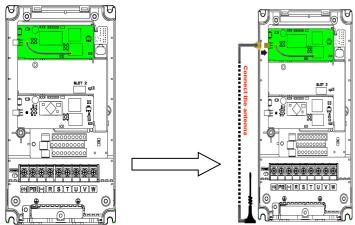
# 051-36512626



Indicator	Name	Description	
		board.	
	Bluetooth	On: Bluetooth communication is online and data	
LED2	communication	exchange can be performed.	
	state indicator	Off: Bluetooth communication is not in the online state.	
LED5	Power indicator	On: The control board feeds power to the Bluetooth card.	
014/4	WIFI factory reset	It is used to restore the expansion card to default values	
SW1 button		and return to the local monitoring mode.	
014/0	WIFI hardware		
SW2	reset button	It is used to restart the expansion card.	

The wireless communication card is especially useful for scenarios where you cannot directly use the keypad to operate the VFD due to the restriction of the installation space. With a mobile phone APP, you can operate the VFD in a maximum distance of 30 m. You can choose a PCB antenna or an external sucker antenna. If the VFD is located in an open space and is a molded case machine, you can use a built-in PCB antenna; and if it is a sheetmetal machine and located in a metal cabinet, you need to use an external sucker antenna.

When installing a sucker antenna, install a wireless communication card on the VFD first, and then lead the SMA connector of the sucker antenna into the VFD and screw it to CN2, as shown in the following figure. Place the antenna base on the chassis and expose the upper part. Try to keep it unblocked.



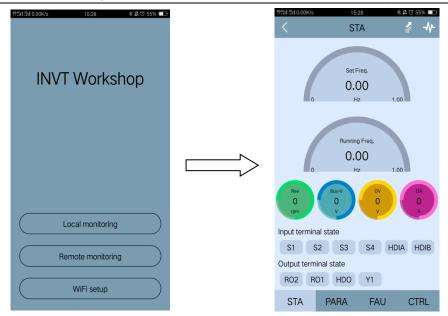
The wireless communication card must be used with the INVT VFD APP. Scan the QR code of the VFD nameplate to download it. For details, refer to the wireless communication card manual provided with the expansion card. The main interface is shown as follows.



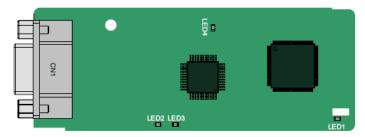


Goodrive350 series high-performance multi-function VFD

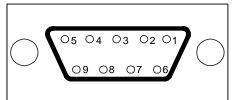
Expansion cards



#### A.7.2 PROFIBUS-DP communication card (EC-TX503)



CN1 is a 9-pin D-type connector, as shown in the following figure.



Connector pin		Description
1	-	Unused
2	-	Unused
3	B-Line	Data+ (twisted pair 1)

کالای صنعتی صفایی

## 051-36512626



Goodrive350 series high-performance multi-function VFD

Con	nector pin	Description
4	RTS	Request transmission
5	GND_BUS	Isolation ground
6	+5V BUS	Isolated power supply of 5 V DC
7	-	Unused
8	A-Line	Data- (twisted pair 2)
9	-	Unused
Housing	SHLD	PROFIBUS cable shielding line

+5V and GND\_BUS are bus terminators. Some devices, such as the optical transceiver (RS485), may need to obtain power through these pins.

On some devices, the transmission and receiving directions are determined by RTS. In normal applications, only A-Line, B-Line, and the shield layer need to be used.

#### Indicator definition

Indicator	Name	Description
		On: The expansion card is establishing a
		connection with the control board.
		Blinking periodically: The expansion card is
LED1	State indicator	properly connected to the control board (the
LLDI		period is 1s, on for 0.5s, and off for the other
		0.5s).
		Off: The expansion card is disconnected from
		the control board.
		On: The communication card is online and data
LED2	Online indicator	exchange can be performed.
LLDZ		Off: The communication card is not in the online
		state.
		On: The communication card is offline and data
		exchange cannot be performed.
		Blinks: The communication card is not in the
		offline state.
		Blinks at the frequency of 1 Hz: A configuration
		error occurs: The length of the user parameter
LED3	Offline/Fault indicator	data set during the initialization of the
LEDO		communication card is different from that during
		the network configuration.
		Blinks at the frequency of 2 Hz: User parameter
		data is incorrect. The length or content of the
		user parameter data set during the initialization
		of the communication card is different from that
		during the network configuration.



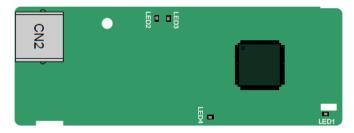
# 051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Expansion cards

Indicator	Name	Description
		Blinks at the frequency of 4 Hz: An error occurs
		in the ASIC initialization of PROFIBUS
		communication.
		Off: The diagnosis function is disabled.
	Device in diastan	On: The control board feeds power to the
LED4	Power indicator	communication card.

For details about the operation, see the *Goodrive350 Series VFD Communication Expansion Card Operation Manual.* 

#### A.7.3 Ethernet communication card (EC-TX504)



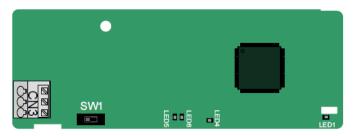
The EC-TX504 communication card adopts standard RJ45 terminals.

#### Indicator definition

Indicator No.	Definition	Function
		On: The expansion card is establishing a connection with the control board.
	State indicator	Blinking periodically: The expansion card is
LED1		properly connected to the control board (the
		period is 1s, on for 0.5s, and off for the other
		0.5s).
		Off: The expansion card is disconnected from the
		control board.
	Network connection	On: The physical connection to the upper
LED2		computer is normal.
	status indicator	Off: The upper computer is disconnected.
	Network	On: There is data exchange with the upper
	communication status	computer.
LED3		Off: There is no data exchange with the upper
	indicator	computer.
LED4	Power indicator	On: The control board feeds power to the
	Fower indicator	communication card.



# A.7.4 CANopen communication card (EC-TX505) and CAN master/slave control communication card (EC-TX511)



The EC-TX505/511 communication card is user-friendly, adopting spring terminals.

3-pin spring terminal	Pin	Function	Description
1 2 3	1	CANH	CANopen bus high level signal
- A-P-P-	2	CANG	CANopen bus shielding
BBB	3	CANL	CANopen bus low level signal

Terminal resistor switch function description

Terminal resistor switch	Position	Function	Description		
	Left	OFF	CAN_H and CAN_L are not		
	Leit	OFF	connected to a terminal resistor.		
			CAN_H and CAN_L are connected to		
	Right	ON	a terminal resistor of 120 $\Omega$ .		

Indicator definition

Indicator No.	Definition	Function
		On: The expansion card is establishing a
		connection with the control board.
		Blinking periodically: The expansion card is
LED1	State indicator	properly connected to the control board (the
LEDI	State Indicator	period is 1s, on for 0.5s, and off for the other
		0.5s).
		Off: The expansion card is disconnected from
		the control board.
	Dowerindicator	On: The control board feeds power to the
LED4	Power indicator	communication card.
		On: The communication card is running.
	Running indicator	Off: A fault occurs. Check whether the reset pin
LED5		of the communication card and the power supply
		are properly connected.

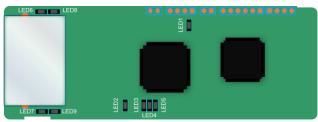


# 051-36512626

Indicator No.	Definition	Function
		Blinks: The communication card is in the
		pre-operation state.
		Blinks once: The communication card is in the
		stopped state.
		On: The CAN controller bus is off or a fault
		occurs on the VFD.
		Off: The communication card is in the working
LED6	Error indicator	state.
		Blinks: The address setting is incorrect.
		Blinks once: A received frame is missed or an
		error occurs during frame receiving.

For details about the operation, see the *Goodrive350 Series VFD Communication Expansion Card Operation Manual.* 

#### A.7.5 PROFINET communication card (EC-TX509)



The terminal CN2 adopts a standard RJ45 interface, where CN2 is the dual RJ45 interface, and these two RJ45 interfaces are not distinguished from each other and can be interchangeably inserted. They are arranged as follows:

Pin	Name	Description
1	TX+	Transmit Data+
2	TX-	Transmit Data-
3	3 RX+ Receive Data	
4	n/c Not connected	
5	n/c	Not connected
6	RX-	Receive Data-
7	n/c	Not connected
8	n/c	Not connected

Definition of the state indicator

The PROFINET communication card has 9 indicators, of which LED1 is the power indicator, LEDs 2– 5 are the communication state indicators of the communication card, and LEDs 6–9 are the state indicators of the network port.



# 051-36512626

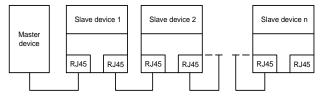
Goodrive350 series high-performance multi-function VFD

Expansion cards

LED	Color	State	Description
LED1	LED1 Green		3.3V power indicator
		On	No network connection
			The connection to the PROFINET
LED2		Blinking	controller through a network cable is
(Bus state indicator)	Red	Diriking	OK, but the communication is not
			established.
		Off	Communication with the PROFINET
		0	controller has been established
LED3	Green	On	PROFINET diagnosis is enabled
(System fault indicator)	Oreen	Off	PROFINET diagnosis is not enabled
LED4		On	TPS-1 protocol stack has started
(Slave ready indicator)	Green	Blinking	TPS-1 waits for MCU initialization
		Off	TPS-1 protocol stack does not start
LED5			Manufacturer-specific—depending on
(Maintenance state	Green		the characteristics of the device
indicator)			
			PROFINET communication card and
LED6/7		On	PC/PLC have been connected through
(Network port state	Green		a network cable.
indicator)		Off	PROFINET communication card and
		01	PC/PLC have not been connected.
LED8/9		On	PROFINET communication card and
(Network port	Green		PC/PLC are communicating.
communication	Citotii	Off	PROFINET communication card and
indicator)			PC/PLC are not communicating.

#### **Electrical connection**

The PROFINET communication card adopts a standard RJ45 interface and can adopt the linear network topology or star network topology. The electrical connection in linear network topology mode is shown in the following.

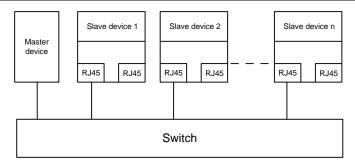


359

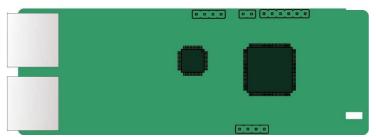
Note: For the star network topology, you need to prepare PROFINET switches.

The electrical connection in start network topology mode is shown in the following.





A.7.6 Ethernet/IP communication card (EC-TX510) and Modbus TCP communication card (EC-TX515)



The terminal CN2 adopts standard dual RJ45 interfaces, and the two RJ45 interfaces are not distinguished from each other and can be interchangeably inserted.



Figure A-7 Standard RJ45 interface

#### Standard RJ45 interface functions

Pin	Name	Description					
1	TX+	Transmit Data+					
2	TX-	Transmit Data-					
3	RX+	Receive Data+					
4	n/c	Not connected					
5	n/c	Not connected					
6	RX-	Receive Data-					
7	n/c	Not connected					
8	n/c	Not connected					

#### State indicators

The EtherNet/IP communication card provides four LED indicators and four net port indicators to



indicate its states.

LED	Color	State	Description				
		On	The card is shaking hands with the VFD.				
LED1	Green	Blinking (1Hz)	The card and VFD communicate normally.				
		Off	The card and VFD communicate improperly.				
		On	The communication between the card and PLC is				
		On	online and data interchange is allowed.				
LED2	Green	Blinking (1Hz)	IP address conflict between the card and PLC.				
		Off	The communication between the card and PLC is				
		Oli	offline.				
		On	Failed to set up I/O between the card and PLC.				
	Red	Blinking (1Hz)	Incorrect PLC configuration.				
LED3		Blinking (2Hz)	The card failed to send data to the PLC.				
LEDS		Dlinking (4115)	The connection between the card and PLC timed				
		Blinking (4Hz)	out.				
		Off	No fault.				
LED4	Red	On	3.3V power indicator.				
		On	Link indicator, indicating successful Ethernet				
Net port	Vallaur	On	connection.				
indicator	Yellow	Off	Link indicator, indicating Ethernet connection not				
		Oli	established.				
		On	ACK indicator, indicating data interchange being				
Net port	Green	On	performed.				
indicator	Green	Off	ACK indicator, indicating data interchange not be				
		Oli	performed.				

#### **Electrical wiring**

The EtherNet/IP communication card provides standard RJ45 ports and supports the linear, star, and ring topologies. The following three figures show the electrical wiring diagrams.

Use CAT5, CAT5e, and CAT6 network cables for electrical wiring. When the communication distance is greater than 50 meters, use high-quality network cables that meet the high-quality standards.

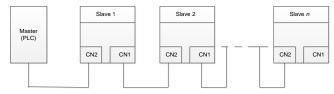


Figure A-8 Electrical wiring diagram for a linear topology





#### Goodrive350 series high-performance multi-function VFD

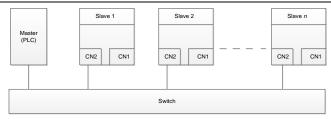


Figure A-9 Electrical wiring diagram for a star topology

Note: Ethernet switches must be available when the star topology is used.

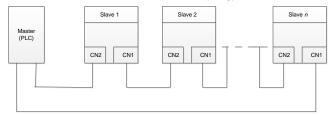
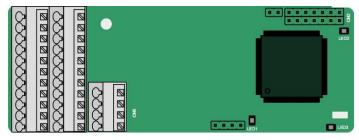


Figure A-10 Electrical wiring diagram for a ring network

#### A.8 PG expansion card function description

#### A.8.1 Sin/Cos PG card (EC-PG502)



The terminals are arranged as follows:

							C1+	C1-	D1+	D1-
PE	AO+	BO+	ZO+	A1+	B1+	R1+	A2+	B2+	Z2+	PWR
GND	AO-	BO-	ZO-	A1-	B1-	R1-	A2-	B2-	Z2-	GND

#### Indicator definition

Indicator	Name	Description	
	Disconnection	Off: A1 and B1 of the encoder are disconnected.	
LED1	Disconnection indicator	Blinking: C1 and D1 of the encoder are disconnected.	
		On: The encoder signals are normal.	
	Power	One The constant be and feeder assume to the DO const	
LED2	indicator	On: The control board feeds power to the PG card.	

## 051-36512626





Indicator	Name	Description			
LED3	State indicator	On: The expansion card is establishing a connection with the control board. Blinking periodically: The expansion card is properly connected to the control board (the period is 1s, on for 0.5s, and off for the other 0.5s). Off: The expansion card is disconnected from the control board.			

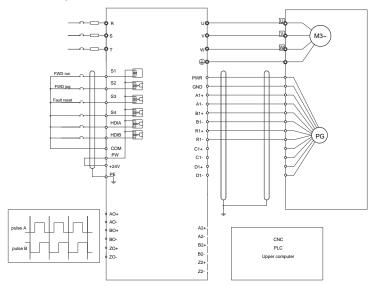
#### EC-PG502 terminal function description

Signal	Port	Function					
PWR	Freedornower	Voltage: 5 V $\pm$ 5%					
GND	Encoder power	Max. output current: 150 mA					
A1+							
A1-							
B1+							
B1-		1. Supporting Sin/Cos encoders					
R1+	Encoder interface	2. SINA/SINB/SINC/SIND 0.6–1.2Vpp; SINR 0.2–					
R1-	Encoder Interface	0.85Vpp					
C1+		3. Max. frequency response of A/B signals: 200 kHz Max. frequency response of C/D signals: 1 kHz					
C1-		Max. Trequency response of C/D signals. T KHZ					
D1+							
D1-							
A2+							
A2-							
B2+	Dulas artemas	1. Supporting 5V differential signal					
B2-	Pulse reference	2. Frequency response: 200 kHz					
Z2+							
Z2-							
AO+							
AO-		1. Differential output of 5 V					
BO+	Frequency-divided	2. Supporting frequency division of 2 <sup>N</sup> , which can be					
BO-	output	set through P20.16 or P24.16; Max. output					
ZO+		frequency: 200 kHz					
ZO-							

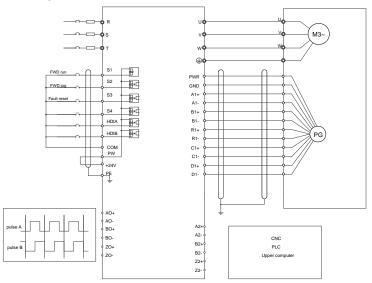
The following figure shows the external wiring of the PG card when it is used in combination with an



encoder without CD signals.

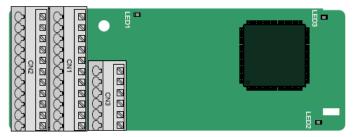


The following figure shows the external wiring of the PG card when it is used in combination with an encoder with CD signals.





#### A.8.2 UVW incremental PG card (EC-PG503-05)



The terminals are arranged as follows:

_						A2+	A2-	B2+	B2-	Z2+	Z2-
	PE	AO+	BO+	ZO+	A1+	B1+	Z1+	U+	V+	W+	PWR
ſ	GND	AO-	BO-	ZO-	A1-	B1-	Z1-	U-	V-	W-	PGND

Indicator definition

Indicator	Name	Description
LED1	Disconnection indicator	This indicator blinks only if A1 or B1 signal is disconnected during encoder rotating; and it is on
LED2	State indicator	in other cases. On: The expansion card is establishing a connection with the control board. Blinking periodically: The expansion card is properly connected to the control board (the period is 1s, on for 0.5s, and off for the other 0.5s). Off: The expansion card is disconnected from the control board.
LED3	Power indicator	On: The control board feeds power to the PG card.

The EC-PG503-05 expansion card supports the input of absolute position signals and integrates the advantages of absolute and incremental encoders. It is user-friendly, adopting spring terminals.

#### EC-PG503-05 terminal function description

Signal	Port	Description
PWR	Frankland	Voltage: 5 V±5%
PGND	Encoder power	Max. current: 200 mA
A1+	En es des interferes	1. Differential incremental PG interface of 5 V
A1-	Encoder interface	2. Response frequency: 400 kHz

365

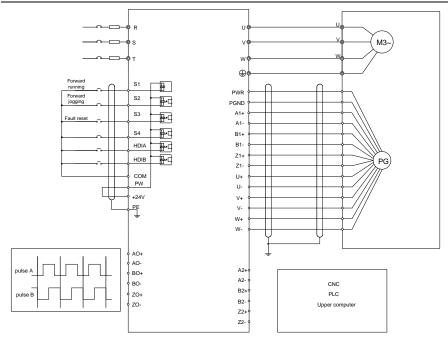
کالای صنعتی صفایی

Signal	Port	Description
B1+		
B1-		
Z1+		
Z1-		
A2+		
A2-		
B2+	Dulce potting	1. Differential input of 5 V
B2-	Pulse setting	2. Response frequency: 200 kHz
Z2+		
Z2-		
AO+		
AO-		
BO+	Frequency-divided	<ol> <li>Differential output of 5 V</li> <li>Supporting frequency division of 1–255, which</li> </ol>
BO-	output	can be set through P20.16 or P24.16
ZO+		
ZO-		
U+		
U-		
V+	UVW encoder interface	<ol> <li>Absolute position (UVW information) of the hybrid encoder, differential input of 5 V</li> </ol>
V-		2. Response frequency: 40 kHz
W+		
W-		

The following figure shows the external wiring of the EC-PG503-05 expansion card.



051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com



#### A.8.3 Resolver PG card (EC-PG504-00)

PE	AO+	BO+	ZO+	EX+	SI+	CO+	A2+	B2+	Z2+	PWR
GND	AO-	BO-	ZO-	EX-	SI-	CO-	A2-	B2-	Z2-	GND

#### Indicator definition

Indicator	Name	Description
LED1	State indicator	On: The expansion card is establishing a connection with the control board. Blinking periodically: The expansion card is properly connected to the control board (the period is 1s, on for 0.5s, and off for the other 0.5s).

## 051-36512626



Indicator	Name	Description
		Off: The expansion card is disconnected from the
		control board.
		Off: The encoder is disconnected.
LED2	Disconnection indicator	On: The encoder signals are normal.
		Blinks: The encoder signals are not stable.
	Devues in diseases	On: The control board feeds power to the PG
LED3	LED3 Power indicator	card.

The EC-PG504-00 expansion card can be used in combination with a resolver of excitation voltage 7 Vrms. It is user-friendly, adopting spring terminals.

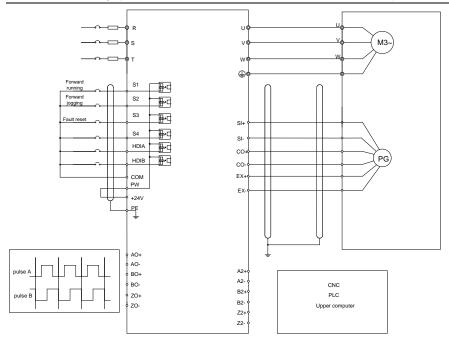
EC-PG504-00 terminal function description

Signal	Port	Description			
SI+					
SI-	Encoder eignelige ut	Recommended resolver transformation ratio: 0.5			
CO+	Encoder signal input	Recommended resolver transformation fatto: 0.5			
CO-					
EX+	Encoder excitation	1. Factory setting of excitation: 10 kHz			
EX-	signal	2. Supporting resolvers with an excitation voltage of 7 Vrms			
A2+					
A2-		<ol> <li>Differential input of 5 V</li> <li>Response frequency: 200 kHz</li> </ol>			
B2+	Pulse setting				
B2-					
Z2+					
Z2-					
AO+		1. Differential output of 5 V			
AO-		2. Frequency-divided output of resolver simulated			
BO+	Frequency-divided output	A1, B1, and Z1, which is equal to an incremental			
BO-		PG card of 1024 pps.			
ZO+		3. Supporting frequency division of 2 <sup>N</sup> , which can			
ZO-		be set through P20.16 or P24.16			
20-		4. Max. output frequency: 200 kHz			

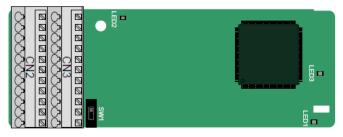
The following figure shows the external wiring of the EC-PG504-00 expansion card.







#### A.8.4 Multifunction incremental PG card (EC-PG505-12)



The terminals are arranged as follows:

The dual in-line package (DIP) switch SW1 is used to set the voltage class (5 V or 12 V) of the power supply of the encoder. The DIP switch can be operated with an auxiliary tool.

PE	AO+	BO+	ZO+	A1+	B1+	Z1+	A2+	B2+	Z2+	PWR
GND	AO-	BO-	ZO-	A1-	B1-	Z1-	A2-	B2-	Z2-	PGND

Indicator definition

Indicator	ndicator Name Description					
LED1	State indicator	On: The expansion card is establishi	ng a			
LEDT		connection with the control board.				





Indicator	Name	Description
		Blinking periodically: The expansion card is properly connected to the control board (the period is 1s, on for 0.5s, and off for the other 0.5s). Off: The expansion card is disconnected from the control board.
LED2	Disconnection indicator	This indicator blinks only if A1 or B1 signal is disconnected during encoder rotating; and it is on in other cases.
LED3	Power indicator	On: The control board feeds power to the PG card.

The EC-PG505-12 expansion card can be used in combination with multiple types of incremental encoders through different modes of wiring. It is user-friendly, adopting spring terminals.

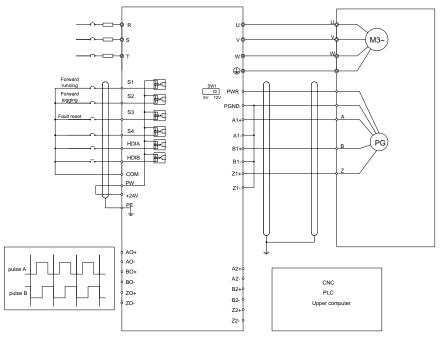
#### EC-PG505-12 terminal function description

Signal	Port	Description			
PWR		Voltage: 5 V/12 V ±5%			
		Max. output: 150 mA			
PGND	Encoder power	Select the voltage class through the DIP switch			
1 GIVE		SW1 based on the voltage class of the used			
		encoder.			
A1+					
A1-		1. Supporting push-pull interfaces of 5 V/12 V			
B1+	Encoder interface	2. Supporting open collector interfaces of 5 V/12 V $$			
B1-	Encoder interface	3. Supporting differential interfaces of 5 V			
Z1+		4. Response frequency: 200 kHz			
Z1-					
A2+					
A2-		4. Our and the second size of the second states			
B2+	Dulas setting	1. Supporting the same signal types as the			
B2-	Pulse setting	encoder signal types			
Z2+		2. Response frequency: 200 kHz			
Z2-					
AO+					
AO-					
BO+	Frequency-divided output	1. Differential output of 5 V			
BO-		2. Supporting frequency division of 1–255, which			
ZO+		can be set through P20.16 or P24.16			
ZO-					



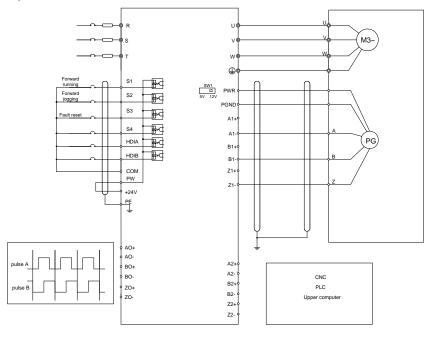
051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

The following figure shows the external wiring of the expansion card used in combination with an open collector encoder. A pull-up resistor is configured inside the PG card.



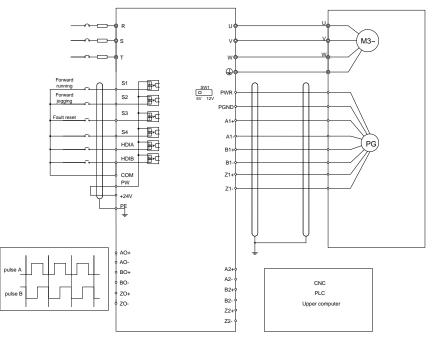


The following figure shows the external wiring of the expansion card used in combination with a push-pull encoder.

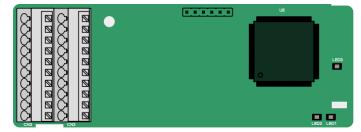




The following figure shows the external wiring of the expansion card used in combination with a differential encoder.



#### A.8.5 24V incremental PG card (EC-PG505-24)



The terminals are arranged as follows:

PE	AO	BO	A1+	B1+	Z1+	A2+	B2+	Z2+	PWR
GND	PGND	ZO	A1-	B1-	Z1-	A2-	B2-	Z2-	PGND



#### Indicator definition

Indicator	Name	Description
LED1	State indicator	On: The expansion card is establishing a connection with the control board. Blinking periodically: The expansion card is properly connected to the control board (the period is 1s, on for 0.5s, and off for the other 0.5s). Off: The expansion card is disconnected from the control board.
LED2	Disconnection indicator	This indicator blinks only if A1 or B1 signal is disconnected during encoder rotating; and it is on in other cases.
LED3	Power indicator	On: The control board feeds power to the PG card.

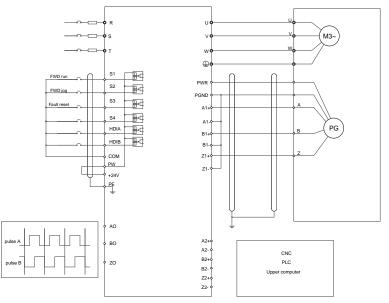
EC-PG505-24 can work in combination with multiple types of incremental encoders through various external wiring modes. It is user-friendly, adopting spring terminals.

EC-PG505-24 terminal function description

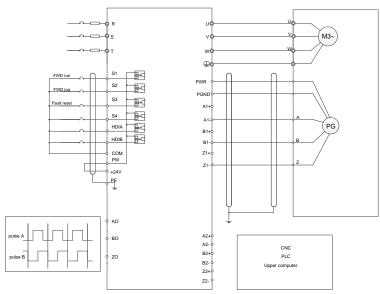
Signal	Port	Description
PWR	Encoder power	Voltage: 24 V ± 5%
PGND	supply	Max. output current: 150 mA
A1+		
A1-	Encoder interface	
B1+		1. Supporting 24 V push-pull interfaces
B1-		2. Supporting 24 V open collector interfaces
Z1+		3. Frequency response: 200 kHz
Z1-		
A2+		
A2-		
B2+	Dulas actores	1. Supporting interfaces whose signal type is the
B2-	Pulse reference	same as the encoder
Z2+		2. Frequency response: 200 kHz
Z2-		
AO		1. Open collector output
BO	Frequency-divided	2. Supporting frequency division of 1–255, which
ZO	output	can be set through P20.16 or P24.16



The following figure shows the external wiring of the PG card when it is used in combination with an open collector encoder. A pull-up resistor is configured in the PG card.



The following figure shows the external wiring of the PG card when it is used in combination with a push-pull encoder.



کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای است

051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

#### A.8.6 Simplified incremental PG card (EC-PG507-12)

		$\bigcirc$	ve de	
:	:			
	8 B			
	₿ B		Lity	
				-

The terminals are arranged as follows:

The DIP switch SW1 is used to set the voltage class (5 V or 12 V) of the power supply of the encoder. The DIP switch can be operated with an auxiliary tool.

PE	PE A1+		Z1+	PWR	
PGND	A1-	B1-	Z1-	PGND	

#### Indicator definition

Indicator	Name	Description			
LED1	State indicator	On: The expansion card is establishing a connection with the control board. Blinking periodically: The expansion card is properly connected to the control board (the period is 1s, on for 0.5s, and off for the other 0.5s). Off: The expansion card is disconnected from the control board.			
LED2 Disconnection indicator		Off: A1 or B1 of the encoder is disconnected. On: The encoder pulses are normal.			
LED3	Power indicator	On: The control board feeds power to the PG card.			

The EC-PG507-12 expansion card can be used in combination with multiple types of incremental encoders through different modes of wiring. The wiring modes are the same as those for EC-PG505-12.

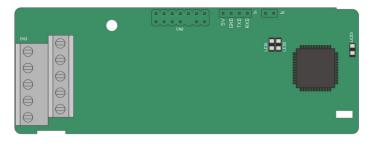
Signal	Port	Description				
PWR		Voltage: 5V/12V ± 5%				
PGND	Encoder power	Max. current: 150 mA The voltage class can be selected through SW1,				
		depending on the encoder voltage class.				
A1+						
A1-	Encoder	<ol> <li>Supporting push-pull interfaces of 5 V/12 V</li> <li>Supporting open collector interfaces of 5 V/12 V</li> </ol>				
B1+	interface					
B1-						



Expansion cards

Signal	Port	Description
Z1+		<ol><li>Supporting differential interfaces of 5 V</li></ol>
Z1-		4. Response frequency: 400 kHz 5. Supporting the encoder cable length of up to 50 m

#### A.8.7 24V simplified incremental PG card (EC-PG507-24)



The terminals are arranged as follows:

PE	A1+	B1+	Z1+	PWR
PGND	A1-	B1-	Z1-	PGND

#### Indicator definition

Indicator	Name	Description				
		This indicator is on when the expansion card is				
		establishing a connection with the control board; it				
LED1	State indicator	blinks periodically after the expansion card is properly				
LEDI		connected to the control board (the period is 1s, on for				
		0.5s, and off for the other 0.5s); and it is off when the				
		expansion card is disconnected from the control board.				
LED2	Disconnection	Off: A1 or B1 of the encoder is disconnected.				
LEDZ	indicator	On: The encoder pulses are normal.				
LED3 Power indicator		This indicator is on after the control board feeds powe to the PG card.				

EC-PG507-24 can work in combination with multiple types of incremental encoders through various external wiring modes. It is easy to use for the use of 5.08mm pitch terminal.

#### EC-PG507-24 terminal function description

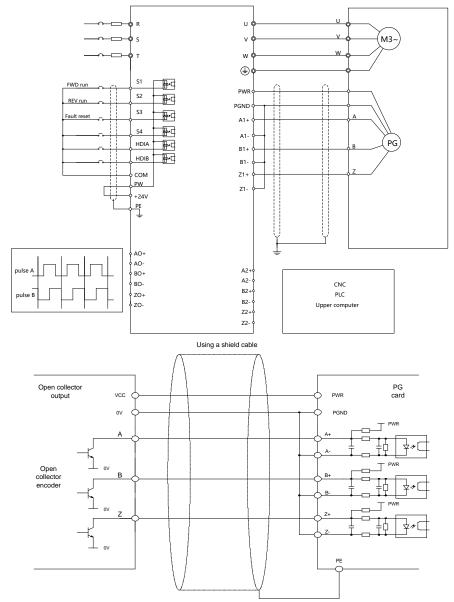
Signal	Port	Description
PE	Grounding terminal	Connected to the ground to enhance anti-interference performance.
PWR	Encoder power	Voltage: 24V±5%; Max. output current: 150mA
PGND		(PGND is the ground for power isolation)
A1+		1. Supporting push-pull interfaces of 24 V
A1-		
B1+	Encoder interface	2. Supporting open collector interfaces of 24 V
B1-		<ol><li>Supporting differential interfaces of 24 V</li></ol>
Z1+		4. Frequency response: 200 kHz
Z1-		5. Supporting upporting the encoder cable length of up to 100 m

051-36512626





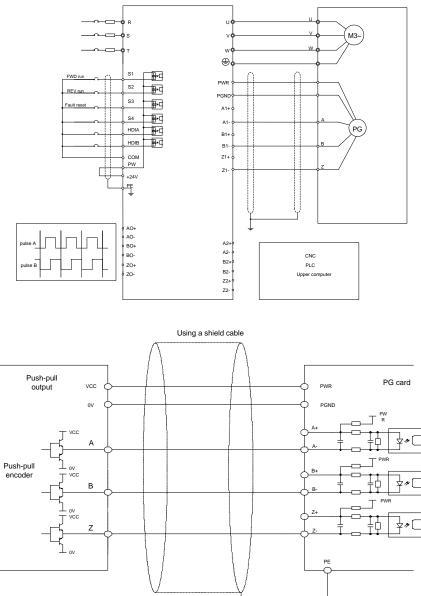
The following figure shows the external wiring of the PG card when it is used in combination with an open collector encoder. A pull-up resistor is configured in the PG card.





051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

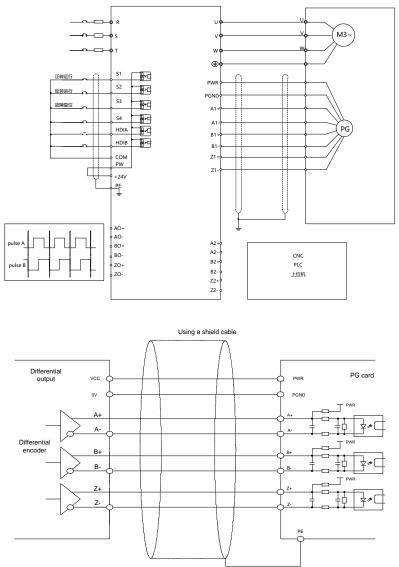
The following figure shows the external wiring of the PG card when it is used in combination with a push-pull encoder.





051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

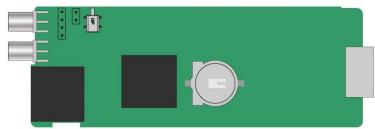
The following figure shows the external wiring of the PG card when it is used in combination with a differential encoder.





051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

### A.9 GPRS card (EC-IC501-2)



#### **CN6** pin definition

Pin	Name	Description
1	485-	485B
2	485+	485A
3	GND	Power ground
4	24V	24V power

#### State indicator definition

The GPRS IoT card has five state indicators.

Indicator	Name	Function			
LED1	Handahaking indiaatar	It blinks at a frequency of 1s when the card			
LEDT	Handshaking indicator	normally connects to the control board.			
LED2	Power indicator	It is on upon power on.			
LED3	Run indicator	The card communicates normally.			
		When GPRS connects to the network, it blinks			
		fast at a specific interval (with 64ms on and			
LED4	GPRS state indicator	300ms off); when GPRS does not connect to the			
		network, it blinks slowly at a specific interval			
		(with 64ms on and 800ms off).			
	Ototo indiantor	It is always on when the GPRS module is			
LED5	State indicator	powered on.			

For details, see the EC series GPRS expansion card manual.



## Appendix B Technical data

#### B.1 What this chapter contains

This chapter describes the technical data of the VFD and its compliance to CE and other quality certification systems.

#### **B.2 Derated application**

#### **B.2.1 Capacity**

Choose a VFD based on the rated current and power of the motor. To endure the rated power of the motor, the rated output current of the VFD must be larger or equal to the rated current of the motor. The rated power of the VFD must be higher or equal to that of the motor.

#### Note:

- The maximum allowable shaft power of the motor is limited to 1.5 times the rated power of the motor. If the limit is exceeded, the VFD automatically restricts the torque and current of the motor. This function effectively protects the input shaft against overload.
- The rated capacity is the capacity at the ambient temperature of 40°C.
- You need to check and ensure that the power flowing through the common DC connection in the common DC system does not exceed the rated power of the motor.

#### **B.2.2 Derating**

If the ambient temperature at the VFD installation site exceeds 40°C, the VFD installation site altitude exceeds 1000m, a cover with heat dissipation vents is used, or the carrier frequency is higher than the recommended, the VFD needs to be derated.

#### B.2.2.1 Derating due to temperature

When the temperature ranges from +40°C to +50°C, the rated output current is derated by 1% for each increased 1°C. For the actual derating, see the following figure.

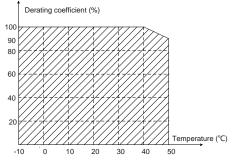
Power	Temperature and derating coefficient										
(kW)	40°0	41°1	42°2	43°3	44°4	45°5	46°6	47°7	48°8	49°9	50°0
1.5	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	99%	98%	97%	96%	95%
2.2	100%	99%	98%	97%	96%	95%	94%	93%	92%	91%	90%
4	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	99%	98%	97%	96%	95%
5.5	100%	99%	98%	97%	96%	95%	94%	93%	92%	91%	90%
7.5	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	99%	98%	97%	96%	95%
11	100%	99%	98%	97%	96%	95%	94%	93%	92%	91%	90%
15	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	99%	98%	97%	96%	95%
18.5	100%	99%	98%	97%	96%	95%	94%	93%	92%	91%	90%
22	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	99%	98%	97%	96%	95%
30	100%	99%	98%	97%	96%	95%	94%	93%	92%	91%	90%
37	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	99%	98%	97%	96%	95%
45	100%	100%	100%	99%	98%	97%	96%	95%	94%	93%	92%



## 051-36512626

Goodrive350 series high-performance multi-function VFD

Power	Temperature and derating coefficient										
(kW)	40°0	41°1	42°2	43°3	44°4	45°5	46°6	47°7	48°8	49°9	50°0
55	100%	99%	98%	97%	96%	95%	94%	93%	92%	91%	90%



**Note:** It is not recommended to use the VFD at an environment with the temperature higher than 50°C. If you do, you shall be held accountable for the consequences caused.

#### B.2.2.2 Derating due to altitude

When the altitude of the site where the VFD is installed is lower than 1000 m, the VFD can run at the rated power. When the altitude exceeds 1000m, derate 1% for every additional 100m. When the installation site altitude exceeds 3000m, consult the local INVT dealer or office.

#### B.2.2.3 Derating due to carrier frequency

The VFDs in different power classes are different in carrier frequency. The rated power of a VFD is defined based on the carrier frequency set in factory. If the carrier frequency exceeds the factory setting, the power of the VFD is derated by 10% for each increased 1 kHz.

Power		Carrier frequency and derating coefficient												
(kW)	2kHz	3kHz	4kHz	5kHz	6kHz	7kHz	8kHz	9kHz	10kHz	11kHz	12kHz	13kHz	14kHz	15kHz
1.5	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	96%	93%	90%	87%	85%	83%
2.2	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	98%	95%	92%	89%	86%	83%	81%
4	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	96%	92%	89%	86%	83%	80%
5.5	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	97%	93%	90%	87%	84%	81%	79%
7.5	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	95%	91%	87%	84%	81%	79%
11	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	96%	92%	88%	84%	80%	77%	74%
15	100%	100%	100%	100%	95%	91%	87%	83%	79%	75%	71%	/	/	/
18.5	100%	100%	100%	96%	92%	88%	84%	81%	77%	74%	70%	/	/	/
22	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	94%	87%	80%	74%	68%	64%	/	/	/
30	100%	100%	100%	95%	90%	80%	75%	70%	66%	62%	58%	/	/	/
37	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	95%	90%	86%	82%	78%	74%	/	/	/
45	100%	100%	100%	100%	95%	90%	85%	81%	77%	73%	69%	/	/	/
55	100%	100%	100%	96%	91%	86%	81%	77%	73%	69%	65%	/	/	/



## 051-36512626

#### **B.3 Grid specifications**

Grid voltage	AC 3PH 380V–480V
Allowable voltage fluctuation	-15%–10%
Frequency	50/60 Hz±5%, with a maximum change rate of 20%/s

#### **B.4 Motor connection data**

Motor type	Asynchronous induction motor or permanent-magnet synchronous motor				
Voltage	0–U1 (rated voltage of the motor), 3PH symmetrical, Umax (rated voltage of the VFD) at the field-weakening point				
Short-circuit protection	The short-circuit protection for the motor output meets the requirements of IEC 61800-5-1.				
Frequency	0–400 Hz				
Frequency resolution	0.01 Hz				
Current	See 3.6 Product ratings.				
Power limit	1.5 times the rated power of the motor				
Field-weakening point	10–400 Hz				
Carrier frequency	4, 8, 12, or 15 kHz				

#### B.4.1 EMC compatibility and motor cable length

The following table describes the maximum motor cable lengths that meet the requirements of the EU EMC directive (2014/30/EU).

All models (with external EMC filters)	Maximum motor cable length (m)
Environment category II (C3)	30

You can learn the maximum length of the motor cable through the running parameters of the VFD. To understand the accurate maximum cable length for using an external EMC filter, contact the local INVT office.

For description about the environments categories I (C2) and II (C3), see section B.6 EMC regulations.

#### **B.5 Application standards**

The following table describes the standards that the VFDs comply with.

EN/ISO 13849-1	Safety of machinery—Safety-related parts of control systems—Part 1: General principles for design
IEC/EN 60204-1	Safety of machinery—Electrical equipment of machines. Part 1: General requirements
IEC/EN 62061	Safety of machinery—Safety-related functional safety of electrical, electronic, and programmable electronic control systems
IEC/EN 61800-3	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems—Part 3:EMC requirements and specific test methods
IEC/EN 61800-5-1 Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems-Part 5-1: Sa	

# کالای صنعتی صفایی

## 051-36512626



	requirements—Electrical, thermal and energy			
IEC/EN 61800-5-2	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems—Part 5-2: Safety requirements—Function			
C22.2 No. 274-13	Adjustable-speed drives, 1st edition.			
UL 508C	Power conversion equipment, 3rd edition			
GB/T 30844.1	General-purpose variable-frequency adjustable-speed equipment of 1 kV and lower—Part 1: Technical conditions			
GB/T 30844.2	General-purpose variable-frequency adjustable-speed equipment of 1 kV and lower—Part 2: Test methods			
GB/T 30844.3	General-purpose variable-frequency adjustable-speed equipment of 1 kV and lower—Part 3: Safety regulations			

#### B.5.1 CE marking

The CE marking on the name plate of a VFD indicates that the VFD is CE-compliant, meeting the regulations of the European low-voltage directive (2014/35/EU) and EMC directive (2014/30/EU).

#### B.5.2 UL and CUL marking

The UL and CUL markings are attached to the VFD, indicating that the VFD follows the provisions of UL508C and C22.2 No. 274-13.

#### **B.5.3 EMC compliance declaration**

European union (EU) stipulates that the electric and electrical devices sold in Europe cannot generate electromagnetic disturbance that exceeds the limits stipulated in related standards, and can work properly in environments with certain electromagnetic interference. The EMC product standard (EN 61800-3) describes the EMC standards and specific test methods for adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. Our products have been compliant with these EMC regulations.

#### **B.6 EMC regulations**

The EMC product standard (EN 61800-3) describes the EMC requirements on VFDs.

Application environment categories:

First environment: Any residential area where a VFD is directly connected to a public low-voltage supply without an intermediate transformer.

Second environment: All locations outside residentaial areas.

VFD categories:

C1: Rated voltage lower than 1000 V, applied to the first environment.

C2: Rated voltage lower than 1000 V, non-plug, socket, or mobile devices; power drive systems that must be installed and operated by specialized personnel when applied to the first environment.

**Note:** The EMC standard IEC/EN 61800-3 no longer restricts the power distribution of VFDs, but it specifies their use, installation, and commissioning. Specialized personnel or organizations must have the necessary skills (including the EMC-related knowledge) for installing and/or performing

## 051-36512626



commissioning on the electrical drive systems.

C3: Rated voltage lower than 1000 V, applied to the second environment. They cannot be applied to the first environment.

C4: Rated voltage higher than 1000 V, or rated current higher or equal to 400 A, applied to complex systems in the second environment.

#### B.6.1 VFD category C2

The induction disturbance limit meets the following stipulations:

- 1. Select an optional EMC filter according to Appendix D and install it following the description in the EMC filter manual.
- 2. Select the motor and control cables according to the description in the manual.
- 3. Install the VFD according to the description in the manual.
- 4. For the maximum length of the motor cable, see section B.4.1 EMC compatibility and motor cable length.

#### B.6.2 VFD category C3

The anti-interference performance of the VFD meets the requirements of environments Category II in the IEC/EN 61800-3 standard.

The induction disturbance limit meets the following stipulations:

- 1. Select an optional EMC filter according to Appendix D Optional peripheral accessories and install it following the description in the EMC filter manual.
- 2. Select the motor and control cables according to the description in the manual.
- 3. Install the VFD according to the description in the manual.
- 4. For the maximum length of the motor cable, see section B.4.1 EMC compatibility and motor cable length.





# Appendix C Dimension drawings

## C.1 What this chapter contains

This chapter describes the dimension drawings of Goodrive350-UL series VFDs. The dimension unit used in the drawings is mm.

## C.2 Keypad structure

### C.2.1 Structure diagram

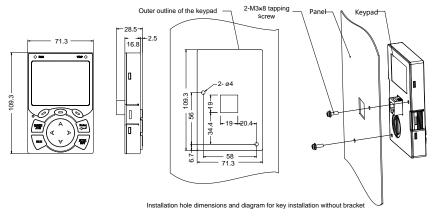


Figure C-1 Keypad structure diagram

### C.2.2 Keypad installation bracket

051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

**Note:** When installing a keypad in a position away from the VFD, you can directly use M3 threaded screws or a keypad bracket. For VFDs of 220V 0.75 to 15 kW and 460V 1.5 to 30 kW, you need to use optional keypad installation brackets. For those of 220V 18 to 55 kW, 460V 37 to 500 kW, and 575V, 18.5 to 110 kW, you can use optional brackets or use the standard keypad brackets externally.

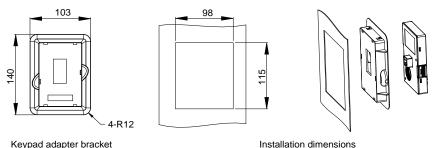


Figure C-2 Keypad installation bracket

387

کالای صنعتی صفایی

## C.3 VFD structure

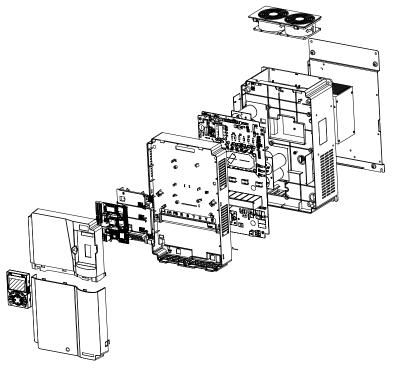


Figure C-3 VFD structure diagram

## C.4 Dimensions of VFDs of AC 3PH 200V–240V and 380V–480V

### C.4.1 Wall installation dimensions

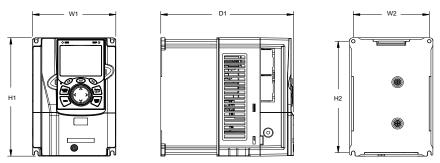


Figure C-4 Wall installation diagram of VFDs of 220V 0.75–15kW and 460V 1.5–30kW

کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای صنعتی صفایی

051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

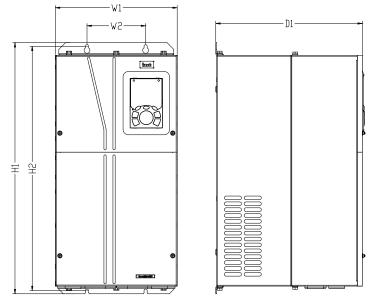


Figure C-5 Wall installation diagram of VFDs of 220V 18.5–55kW and 460V 37–55kW

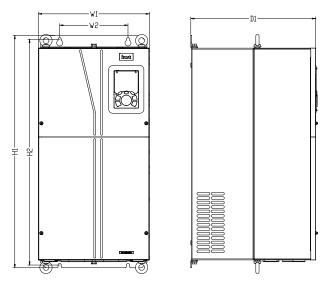


Figure C-6 Wall installation diagram of VFDs of 460V 75–110kW

کالای صنعتی صفایی

051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

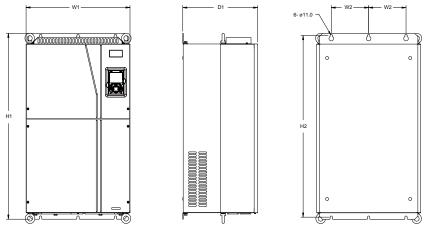


Figure C-7 Wall installation diagram of VFDs of 460V 132-200kW

Model	W1	W2	H1	H2	D1	Installation hole
0.75kW	126	115	186	175	185	Ø 5
1.5kW–2.2kW	146	131	256	243.5	192	Ø 5
4kW–5.5kW	170	151	320	303.5	219	Ø 6
7.5kW	230	210	330	311	217	Ø 6
11kW–15kW	255	237	400	384	242	Ø 7
18.5kW–30kW	270	130	555	540	325	Ø7
37kW–55kW	325	200	680	661	365	Ø 9.5

Table C-1 Wall installation dimensions of 220V 0.75-55kW (unit: mm)

Table C-2 Wall installation dimensions of 460V VFDs (unit: mm)

Model	<b>W</b> 1	W2	W3	H1	H2	D1	Installation hole
1.5kW–2.2kW	126	115	-	186	175	185	Ø 5
4kW–5.5kW	146	131	-	256	243.5	192	Ø 5
7.5kW-11kW	170	151	-	320	303.5	219	Ø 6
15kW–18.5kW	230	210	-	330	311	217	Ø 6
22kW-30kW	255	237	-	400	384	242	Ø7
37kW–55kW	270	130	-	555	540	325	Ø 7
75kW–110kW	325	200	-	680	661	365	Ø 9.5
132kW–200kW	500	180	-	870	850	360	Ø 11



# 051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

### C.4.2 Flange installation dimensions

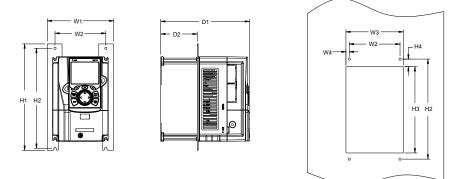


Figure C-8 Flange installation diagram of VFDs of 220V 0.75–15kW and 460V 1.5–30kW

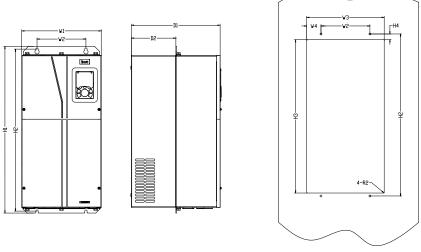
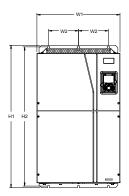


Figure C-9 Flange installation diagram of VFDs of 220V 18.5–55kW, 460V 37–55kW, and 460V 75–110kW



051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com





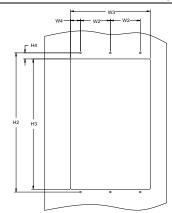


Figure C-10 Flange installation diagram of VFDs of 460V 132–200kW

Model	W1	W2	W3	W4	H1	H2	H3	H4	D1	D2	Installation hole
0.7kW	150	115	130	7.5	234	220	190	16.5	185	65.5	Ø 5
1.5kW–2.2kW	170	131	150	9.5	292	276	260	10	192	79.5	Ø 6
4kW–5.5kW	191	151	174	11.5	370	351	324	15	219	113	Ø 6
7.5kW	250	210	234	12	375	356	334	10	217	108	Ø 6
11kW–15kW	275	237	259	11	445	426	404	10	242	119	Ø 7
18.5kW–30kW	270	130	261	65.5	555	540	516	17	325	167	Ø 7
37kW–55kW	325	200	317	58.5	680	661	626	23	363	182	Ø 9.5
Table C-4 Flange installation dimensions of 460V VFDs (unit: mm)											

Table C-3 Flange installation	dimensions of 220V 0.75-55kW (	unit: mm)
-------------------------------	--------------------------------	-----------

y

Model	W1	W2	W3	W4	H1	H2	H3	H4	D1	D2	Installation hole
1.5kW–2.2kW	150.2	115	130	7.5	234	220	190	13.5	185	65.5	Ø 5
4kW–5.5kW	170.2	131	150	9.5	292	276	260	10	192	78	Ø 5
7.5kW-11kW	191.2	151	174	11.5	370	351	324	15	219	113	Ø 6
15kW–18.5kW	250.2	210	234	12	375	356	334	10	217	108	Ø 6
22kW-30kW	275.2	237	259	11.5	445	426	404	10	242	118	Ø 6
37kW–55kW	270	130	261	65.5	555	540	516	17	325	167	Ø 7
75kW–110kW	325	200	317	58.5	680	661	626	23	363	182	Ø 9.5
132kW– 200kW	500	180	480	60	870	850	796	37	358	178.5	Ø 11



### C.4.3 Floor installation dimensions

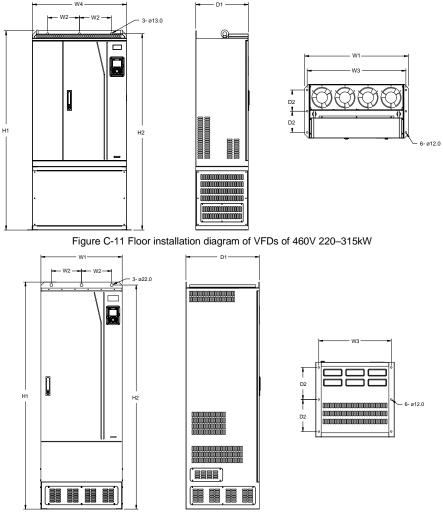


Figure C-12 Floor installation diagram of VFDs of 460V 355–500kW

10.51			anation	annonie		001 1.5	0 (0	,	
specification	W1	W2	W3	W4	H1	H2	D1	D2	Ins

VFD specification	W1	W2	W3	W4	H1	H2	D1	D2	Installation hole
220kW-315kW	750	230	714	680	1410	1390	380	150	Ø 13/12
350kW–500kW	620	230	572	-	1700	1678	560	240	Ø 22/12

# www.kalasanatisafaei.com

051-36512626

## C.5 Dimensions of VFDs of AC 3PH 520V–600V

### C.5.1 Wall installation dimensions

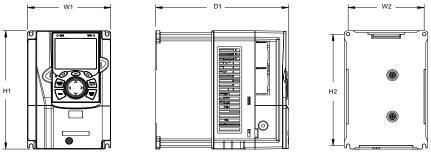


Figure C-13 Wall installation diagram of VFDs of 575V 0.75–18.5kW

Table C-6 Wall installation dimensions of VFDs of 575V 0.75-18.5k
---

Model	W1	W2	W3	H1	H2	D1	Installation hole
0.75kW–2.2kW	146	131	-	256	243.5	192	Ø 5
4kW–7.5kW	170	151	-	320	303.5	219	Ø 6
11kW–18.5kW	230	210	-	330	311	217	Ø 6

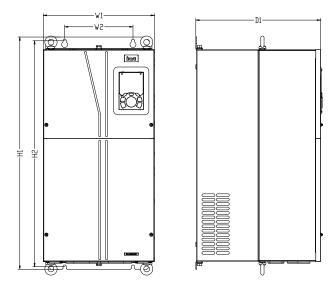


Figure C-14 Wall installation diagram of VFDs of 575V 22–110kW Table C-7 Wall installation dimensions of VFDs of 575V 22–110kW (unit: mm)

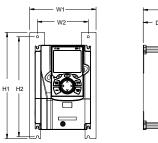


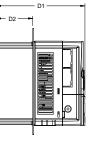
051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

**Dimension drawings** 

Model	<b>W</b> 1	W2	H1	H2	D1	Installation hole
22kW–37kW	270	130	555	540	325	Ø 7
45kW–110kW	325	200	680	661	365	Ø 9.5

## C.5.2 Flange installation dimensions





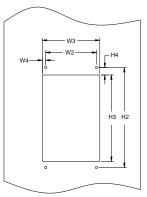


Figure C-15 Flange installation diagram of VFDs of 575V 0.75-18.5kW

Table C-8 Flange installation dimensions	of VFDs of 575V 0.75–18.5kW (unit: mm)
--	--

Model	W1	W2	W3	W4	H1	H2	H3	H4	D1	D2	Installation hole
0.75kW–2.2kW	170.2	131	150	9.5	292	276	260	10	192	78	Ø 5
4kW-7.5kW	191.2	151	174	11.5	370	351	324	15	219	113	Ø 6
11kW–18.5kW	250.2	210	234	12	375	356	334	10	217	108	Ø 6



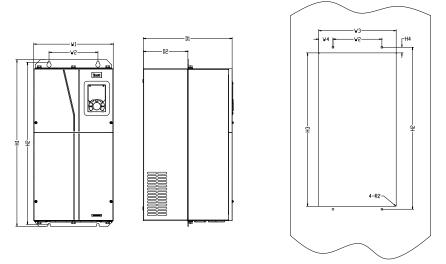


Figure C-16 Flange installation diagram of VFDs of 575V 22–110kW

Table C-9 Flange installation dimensions of VFDs of 575V 22-110kW (u	nit: mm)
--	----------

Model	W1	W2	W3	W4	H1	H2	H3	H4	D1	D2	Installation hole
22kW-37kW	270	130	261	65.5	555	540	516	17	325	167	Ø7
45kW-110kW	325	200	317	58.5	680	661	626	23	363	182	Ø 9.5



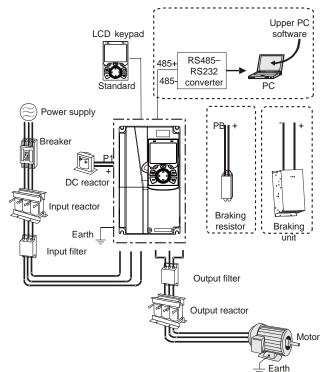
# Appendix D Optional peripheral accessories

### D.1 What this chapter contains

This chapter describes how to select optional accessories of Goodrive350-UL series VFDs.

## D.2 Wiring of peripheral accessories

The following figure shows the external wiring of a Goodrive350-UL series VFD.



### Note:

- The VFDs of 220V ≤15kW, 460V ≤30kW, and 575V ≤18.5kW are configured with built-in braking units.
- 2. The VFDs of 220V 18.5–55kW, 460V ≥37kW, and 575V ≥22kW are configured with P1 terminals and can be connected to optional DC reactors and braking units.
- The braking units are INVT DBU series standard braking units. For details, see the DBU operation manual.

Image	Name	Description
	Cable	Accessory for signal transmission



## 051-36512626



Image	Name	Description
	Breaker	Device for electric shock prevention and protection against short-to-ground that may cause current leakage and fire. Select residual-current circuit breakers (RCCBs) that are applicable to VFDs and can restrict high-order harmonics, and of which the rated sensitive current for one VFD is larger than 30 mA.
(D)	Input reactor	Accessories used to improve the current adjustment coefficient on the input side of the VFD, and thus restrict
	DC reactor	high-order harmonic currents. The VFDs of 220V 18.5–55kW, 460V ≥37kW and 575V ≥22kW can be connected to external DC reactors.
	Input filter	Accessory that restricts the electromagnetic interference generated by the VFD and transmitted to the public grid through the power cable. Try to install the input filter near the input terminal side of the VFD.
or v	Brake unit or braking resistor	Accessories used to consume the regenerative energy of the motor to reduce the deceleration time. The VFDs of 220V ≤15kW, 460V ≤30kW and 575V ≤18.5kW need only braking resistors and the VFDs of 220V 18.5–55kW, 460V ≥37kW and 575V ≥22kW need braking units.
600	Output filter	Accessory used to restrict interference generated in the wiring area on the output side of the VFD. Try to install the output filter near the output terminal side of the VFD.
T	Output reactor	Accessory used to lengthen the valid transmission distance of the VFD, which effectively restrict the transient high voltage generated during the switch-on and switch-off of the IGBT module of the VFD.

## **D.3 Power supply**

Refer to chapter 4 Installation guidelines.

∻

```
4
```

Ensure that the voltage class of the VFD is consistent with that of the grid.

## **D.4 Cables**

### D.4.1 Power cables

The sizes of the input power cables and motor cables must meet the local regulation.

- The input power cables and motor cables must be able to carry the corresponding load currents.
- The maximum temperature margin of the motor cables in continuous operation cannot be lower than 70°C.



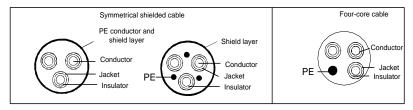
# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

- The conductivity of the PE grounding conductor is the same as that of the phase conductor, that is, the cross-sectional areas are the same.
- For details about the EMC requirements, see Appendix A Technical data.

To meet the EMC requirements stipulated in the CE standards, you must use symmetrical shielded cables as motor cables (as shown in the following figure).

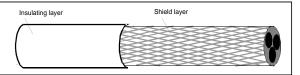
Four-core cables can be used as input cables, but symmetrical shielded cables are recommended. Compared with four-core cables, symmetrical shielded cables can reduce electromagnetic radiation as well as the current and loss of the motor cables.



**Note:** If the conductivity of the shield layer of the motor cables cannot meet the requirements, separate PE conductors must be used.

To protect the conductors, the cross-sectional area of the shielded cables must be the same as that of the phase conductors if the cable and conductor are made of materials of the same type. This reduces grounding resistance, and thus improves impedance continuity.

To effectively restrict the emission and conduction of radio frequency (RF) interference, the conductivity of the shielded cable must at least be 1/10 of the conductivity of the phase conductor. This requirement can be well met by a copper or aluminium shield layer. The following figure shows the minimum requirement on motor cables of a VFD. The cable must consist of a layer of spiral-shaped copper strips. The denser the shield layer is, the more effectively the electromagnetic interference is restricted.



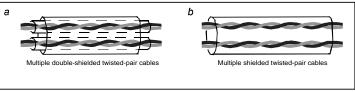
Cross-section of the cable

### D.4.2 Control cables

051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

All analog control cables and cables used for frequency input must be shielded cables. Analog signal cables need to be double-shielded twisted-pair cables (as shown in figure a). Use one separate shielded twisted pair for each signal. Do not use the same ground wire for different analog signals.





Power cable arrangement

For low-voltage digital signals, double-shielded cables are recommended, but shielded or unshielded twisted pairs (as shown in figure b) also can be used. For frequency signals, however, only shielded cables can be used.

Relay cables need to be those with metal braided shield layers.

Keypads need to be connected by using network cables. In complicated electromagnetic environments, shielded network cables are recommended.

**Note:** Analog signals and digital signals cannot use the same cables, and their cables must be arranged separately.

Do not perform any voltage endurance or insulation resistance tests, such as high-voltage insulation tests or using a megameter to measure the insulation resistance, on the VFD or its components. Insulation and voltage endurance tests have been performed between the main circuit and chassis of each VFD before delivery. In addition, voltage limiting circuits that can automatically cut off the test voltage are configured inside the VFDs.

**Note:** Check the insulation conditions of the input power cable of a VFD according to the local regulations before connecting it.

VED model	Recommended (AWC		Required torque	Wire	
VFD model	R, S, T; U, V, W; P1, (+), PB, (-)	PE	R, S, T; U, V, W; P1, (+), PB, (-)	PE	connector (##)
GD350-0R7G-2-UL	14	12	11	10	Optional
GD350-1R5G-2-UL	8	12	11	10	Required
GD350-2R2G-2-UL	8	12	11	10	Required
GD350-004G-2-UL	8	10	20 or 25 <sup>@@</sup>	15	Optional
GD350-5R5G-2-UL	8	10	20 or 25 <sup>@@</sup>	15	Optional
GD350-7R5G-2-UL	6	15	20	8	Required
GD350-011G-2-UL	3	8	25.5	18	Required
GD350-015G-2-UL	3	6	25.5	18	Required
GD350-018G-2-UL	2/0	6	25.5	75	Required
GD350-022G-2-UL	2/0	6	25.5	75	Required



## 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Optional peripheral accessories

VFD model	Recommended (AWG		Required torque	Wire	
VFD model	R, S, T; U, V, W; P1, (+), PB, (-)	PE	R, S, T; U, V, W; P1, (+), PB, (-)	PE	connector (##)
GD350-030G-2-UL	2/0	6	25.5	75	Required
GD350-037G-2-UL	2/0AWG	1AWG	60 or 80 <sup>\$\$</sup>	10	Required
GD350-045G-2-UL	1/0 AWG x 2	1AWG	90	10	Required
GD350-055G-2-UL	1/0 AWG x 2	1AWG	90	10	Required
GD350-1R5G-4 -UL	14AWG	12AWG	11	10	Optional
GD350-2R2G-4 -UL	14AWG	12AWG	11	10	Optional
GD350-004G/5R5P-4-UL	8AWG	12AWG	11	10	Required
GD350-5R5G/7R5P-4-UL	8AWG	10AWG	11	10	Required
GD350-7R5G/011P-4-UL	8AWG	10AWG	20 or 25 <sup>@ @</sup>	15	Optional
GD350-011G/015P-4-UL	8AWG	10AWG	20 or 25 <sup>@@</sup>	15	Optional
GD350-015G/018P-4-UL	6AWG	10AWG	20	15	Required
GD350-018G/022P-4-UL	6AWG	8AWG	20	15	Required
GD350-022G/030P-4-UL	3AWG	8AWG	25.5	18	Required
GD350-030G/037P-4-UL	3AWG	6AWG	25.5	18	Required
GD350-037G/045P-4-UL	2/0	6AWG	25.5	75	Required
GD350-045G/055P-4-UL	2/0	6AWG	25.5	75	Required
GD350-055G-4-UL	2/0	6AWG	25.5	75	Required
GD350-075P-4-UL	3/0AWG	1AWG	60 or 80 <sup>\$\$</sup>	10	Required
GD350-075G/090P-4-UL	3/0AWG	1AWG	60 or 80 <sup>\$\$</sup>	10	Required
GD350-090G/110P-4-UL	1/0 AWG x 2	1AWG	90	10	Required
GD350-110G-4-UL	1/0 AWG x 2	1AWG	90	10	Required
GD350-132P-4-UL					
GD350-132G/160P-4-UL					
GD350-160G/185P-4-UL	350kcmil x 2	1AWG	338.2	338.2	Optional
GD350-185G/200P-4-UL					
GD350-200G/220P-4-UL					
GD350-220G/250P-4-UL					
GD350-250G/280P-4-UL					
GD350-280G/315P-4-UL	350kcmil x 3	4/0AWG	338.2	338.2	Optional
GD350-315G/350P-4-UL					
GD350-350G/400P-4-UL	350kcmil x 4	4/0AWG	338.2	338.2	Optional



# 051-36512626

Optional peripheral accessories

VFD model	Recommended cable size (AWG)		Required torque	Wire	
VFD model	R, S, T; U, V, W; P1, (+), PB, (-)	PE	R, S, T; U, V, W; P1, (+), PB, (-)	PE	connector (##)
GD350-400G-4-UL					
GD350-500P-4-UL					
GD350-500G-4-UL					
GD350-0R7G-6-UL	14AWG	14AWG	11	10	Optional
GD350-1R5G-6-UL	14AWG	14AWG	11	10	Optional
GD350-2R2G-6-UL	14AWG	14AWG	11	10	Optional
GD350-004G-6-UL	14AWG	14AWG	20 or 25 @@	15	Optional
GD350-5R5G-6-UL	12AWG	12AWG	20 or 25 @@	15	Optional
GD350-7R5G-6-UL	10AWG	10AWG	20 or 25 @@	15	Optional
GD350-011G-6-UL	10AWG	10AWG	20	15	Optional
GD350-015G-6-UL	10AWG	10AWG	20	15	Optional
GD350-018G-6-UL	8AWG	10AWG	20	15	Optional
GD350-022G-6-UL					
GD350-030G-6-UL	4AWG	8AWG	22 or 60 or 49.5 ##	10	Required
GD350-037G-6-UL					
GD350-045G-6-UL					
GD350-055G-6-UL					
GD350-075G-6-UL	3/0AWG	2AWG	60	10	Required
GD350-090G-6-UL					
GD350-110G-6-UL					
Control terminal block	26-14(Str/Sol) AWG		4.5		Optional

### Note:

- It is appropriate to use the recommended cable size at  $40\,^\circ\!C$  and rated current. The wiring distance cannot be more than 100m.
- Terminals P1, (+), PB and (-) connect the DC reactor options and parts.
- Use 75°C CU wire only for field input and output wire.
- Note "@@":

Using SUCCEED's Terminal Block: "Tightening Torque shall be 20 in-lb" or equivalent.

Using DEGSON's Terminal Block: "Tightening Torque shall be 25 in-lb" or equivalent.



• Note "\$\$":

Using SUCCEED's Terminal Block: "Tightening Torque shall be 60 in-lb" or equivalent.

Using DEGSON's Terminal Block: "Tightening Torque shall be 80 in-lb" or equivalent

• Note "##":

Using SUCCEED's Terminal Block: "Tightening Torque shall be 22 in-lb" or equivalent.

Using DEGSON's Terminal Block: "Tightening Torque shall be 60 in-lb" or equivalent.

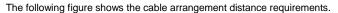
Using CONNECTION's Terminal Block: "Tightening Torque shall be 49.5 in-lb" or equivalent.

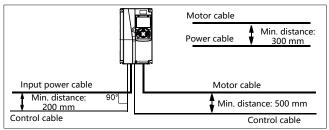
### **D.4.3 Cable arrangement**

Motor cables must be arranged away from other cables. The motor cables of several VFDs can be arranged in parallel. It is recommended that you arrange the motor cables, input power cables, and control cables separately in different trays. The output dU/dt of the VFDs may increase electromagnetic interference on other cables. Do not arrange other cables and the motor cables in parallel.

If a control cable and power cable must cross each other, ensure that the angle between them is 90 degrees.

The cable trays must be connected properly and well grounded. Aluminum trays can implement local equipotential.





Cable arrangement distances

### D.4.4 Insulation inspection

Check the motor and the insulation conditions of the motor cable before running the motor.

- Ensure that the motor cable is connected to the motor, and then remove the motor cable from the U, V, and W output terminals of the VFD.
- Use a megameter of 500 V DC to measure the insulation resistance between each phase conductor and the protection grounding conductor. For details about the insulation resistance of the motor, see the description provided by the manufacturer.

**Note:** The insulation resistance is reduced if it is damp inside the motor. If it may be damp, you need to dry the motor and then measure the insulation resistance again.



# 051-36512626

## D.5 Breaker and electromagnetic contactor

You need to add a fuse to prevent overload.

You need to configure a manually manipulated molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) between the AC power supply and VFD. The breaker must be locked in the open state to facilitate installation and inspection. The capacity of the breaker needs to be 1.5 to 2 times the rated current of the VFD.



According to the working principle and structure of breakers, if the manufacturer's regulation is not followed, hot ionized gases may escape from the breaker enclosure when a short-circuit occurs. To ensure safe use, exercise extra caution when installing and placing the breaker. Follow the manufacturer's instructions.

To ensure safety, you can configure an electromagnetic contactor on the input side to control the switch-on and switch-off of the main circuit power, so that the input power supply of the VFD can be effectively cut off when a system fault occurs.

Model	Max. prospective line lsc	Fuse class type	Fuse current rating
GD350-0R7G-2-UL	10kA	CC	20A; 600V
GD350-1R5G-2-UL	10kA	CC	20A; 600V
GD350-2R2G-2-UL	10kA	CC	20A; 600V
GD350-004G-2-UL	10kA	Т	40A; 600V
GD350-5R5G-2-UL	10kA	Т	50A; 600V
GD350-7R5G-2-UL	10kA	Т	50A; 600V
GD350-011G-2-UL	10kA	Т	90A; 600V
GD350-015G-2-UL	10kA	Т	125A; 600V
GD350-018G-2-UL	10kA	Т	150A; 600V
GD350-022G-2-UL	10kA	Т	150A; 600V
GD350-030G-2-UL	10kA	Т	200A; 600V
GD350-037G-2-UL	10kA	Т	250A; 600V
GD350-045G-2-UL	10kA	Т	250A; 600V
GD350-055G-2-UL	10kA	Т	250A; 600V
GD350-1R5G-4-UL	5kA	CC	20A; 600V
GD350-2R2G-4-UL	5kA	CC	20A; 600V
GD350-004G/5R5P-4-UL	5kA	CC	20A/30A; 600V
GD350-5R5G/7R5P-4-UL	5kA	CC	30A/40A; 600V
GD350-7R5G/011P-4-UL	5kA	Т	40A/50A; 600V
GD350-011G/015P-4-UL	5kA	Т	50A/50A; 600V
GD350-015G/018P-4-UL	5kA	Т	50A/80A; 600V
GD350-018G/022P-4-UL	5kA	Т	80A/90A; 600V
GD350-022G/030P-4-UL	10kA	Т	90A/125A; 600V
GD350-030G/037P-4-UL	10kA	Т	125A/150A; 600V
GD350-037G/045P-4-UL	10kA	Т	150A/200A; 600V



## 051-36512626

Optional peripheral accessories

Model	Max. prospective line lsc	Fuse class type	Fuse current rating
GD350-045G/055P-4-UL	10kA	T	200A/200A; 600V
GD350-055G-4-UL	10kA	т	200A; 600V
GD350-075P-4-UL	10kA	т	200A; 600V
GD350-075G/090P-4-UL	10kA	т	400A; 600V
GD350-090G/110P-4-UL	10kA	т	400A; 600V
GD350-110G-4-UL	10kA	Т	400A; 600V
GD350-132P-4-UL	100kA	/	600A; 600V
GD350-132G/160P-4-UL	100kA	/	600A; 600V
GD350-160G/185P-4-UL	100kA	/	600A; 600V
GD350-185G/200P-4-UL	100kA	/	600A; 600V
GD350-200G/220P-4-UL	100kA	/	600A; 600V
GD350-220G/250P-4-UL	100kA	/	900A; 600V
GD350-250G/280P-4-UL	100kA	/	900A; 600V
GD350-280G/315P-4-UL	100kA	/	900A; 600V
GD350-315G/350P-4-UL	100kA	/	1500A; 600V
GD350-350G/400P-4-UL	100kA	/	1500A; 600V
GD350-400G-4-UL	100kA	/	1500A; 600V
GD350-500P-4-UL	100kA	/	1500A; 600V
GD350-500G-4-UL	100kA	/	1500A; 600V
GD350-0R7G-6-UL	5kA	Т	10A; 600V
GD350-1R5G-6-UL	5kA	Т	10A; 600V
GD350-2R2G-6-UL	5kA	Т	15A; 600V
GD350-004G-6-UL	5kA	Т	15A; 600V
GD350-5R5G-6-UL	5kA	т	20A; 600V
GD350-7R5G-6-UL	5kA	т	25A; 600V
GD350-011G-6-UL	5kA	т	30A; 600V
GD350-015G-6-UL	5kA	Т	40A; 600V
GD350-018G-6-UL	5kA	Т	45A; 600V
GD350-022G-6-UL	5kA	Т	100A; 600V
GD350-030G-6-UL	5kA	Т	100A; 600V
GD350-037G-6-UL	5kA	Т	100A; 600V
GD350-045G-6-UL	10kA	Т	250A; 600V
GD350-055G-6-UL	10kA	Т	250A; 600V
GD350-075G-6-UL	10kA	Т	250A; 600V
GD350-090G-6-UL	10kA	Т	250A; 600V
GD350-110G-6-UL	10kA	Т	250A; 600V

Integral solid state short circuit protection does not provide branch circuit protection. Branch circuit protection must be provided in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any additional local

کالای صنعتی صفایی

# 051-36512626

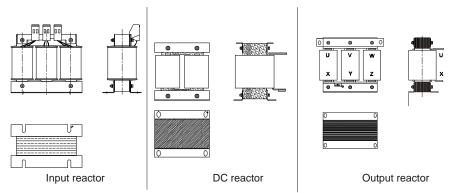
codes.

## **D.6 Reactors**

When the voltage of the grid is high, the transient large current that flows into the input power circuit may damage rectifier components. You need to configure an AC reactor on the input side, which can also improve the current adjustment coefficient on the input side.

If the distance between the VFD and the motor is longer than 50m, frequent overcurrent protection may occur to the VFD because of high leakage current caused by parasitic capacitance effects from the long cables to the ground. In order to avoid the damage of the motor insulation, it is necessary to add reactor compensation.

The VFDs of 220V 18.5–55kW, 460V (G-type  $\geq$ 37kW), and 575 ( $\geq$ 22kW) can be connected to external DC reactor for the improvement of power factors and the avoidance of damage from high input current to the rectifying components because of the high-capacity transformer. The device can also cease the damage to the rectifying components which are caused by supply net voltage transients and harmonic waves of the loads. If the distance between the VFD and motor is longer than 100m, contact INVT technical support.



VED model	Input re	actor	Outpu		
VPD model	For G type	For P type	For G type	For P type	DC reactor
GD350-0R7G-2-UL	ACL2-2R2-4	/	OCL2-2R2-4	/	/
GD350-1R5G-2-UL	ACL2-004-4	/	OCL2-004-4	/	/
GD350-2R2G-2-UL	ACL2-004-4	/	OCL2-004-4	/	/
GD350-004G-2-UL	ACL2-7R5-4	/	OCL2-7R5-4	/	/
GD350-5R5G-2-UL	ACL2-011-4	/	OCL2-011-4	/	/
GD350-7R5G-2-UL	ACL2-015-4	/	OCL2-015-4	/	/
GD350-011G-2-UL	ACL2-022-4	/	OCL2-022-4	/	/
GD350-015G-2-UL	ACL2-030-4	/	OCL2-030-4	/	/
GD350-018G-2-UL	ACL2-037-4	/	OCL2-037-4	/	DCL2-037-4
GD350-022G-2-UL	ACL2-045-4	/	OCL2-045-4	/	DCL2-045-4



## 051-36512626

Optional peripheral accessories

VCD model	Input re	eactor	Outpu		
VFD model	For G type	For P type	For G type	For P type	DC reactor
GD350-030G-2-UL	ACL2-055-4	/	OCL2-055-4	/	DCL2-055-4
GD350-037G-2-UL	ACL2-075-4	/	OCL2-075-4	/	DCL2-075-4
GD350-045G-2-UL	ACL2-110-4	/	OCL2-110-4	/	DCL2-090-4
GD350-055G-2-UL	ACL2-110-4	/	OCL2-110-4	/	DCL2-132-4
GD350-1R5G-4-UL	ACL2-1R5-4	/	OCL2-1R5-4	/	/
GD350-2R2G-4-UL	ACL2-2R2-4	/	OCL2-2R2-4	/	/
GD350-004G/5R5P-4-UL	ACL2-004-4	ACL2-5R5-4	OCL2-004-4	OCL2-5R5-4	/
GD350-5R5G/7R5P-4-UL	ACL2-5R5-4	ACL2-7R5-4	OCL2-5R5-4	OCL2-7R5-4	/
GD350-7R5G/011P-4-UL	ACL2-7R5-4	ACL2-011-4	OCL2-7R5-4	OCL2-011-4	/
GD350-011G/015P-4-UL	ACL2-011-4	ACL2-015-4	OCL2-011-4	OCL2-015-4	/
GD350-015G/018P-4-UL	ACL2-015-4	ACL2-018-4	OCL2-015-4	OCL2-015-4	/
GD350-018G/022P-4-UL	ACL2-018-4	ACL2-018-4	OCL2-018-4	OCL2-018-4	/
GD350-022G/030P-4-UL	ACL2-022-4	ACL2-037-4	OCL2-022-4	OCL2-022-4	/
GD350-030G/037P-4-UL	ACL2-030-4	ACL2-037-4	OCL2-030-4	OCL2-037-4	/
GD350-037G/045P-4-UL	ACL2-037-4	ACL2-045-4	OCL2-037-4	OCL2-037-4	DCL2-037-4
GD350-045G/055P-4-UL	ACL2-045-4	ACL2-055-4	OCL2-045-4	OCL2-045-4	DCL2-045-4
GD350-055G-4-UL	ACL2-055-4	/	OCL2-055-4	/	DCL2-055-4
GD350-075P-4-UL	/	ACL2-055-4	/	OCL2-055-4	DCL2-055-4
GD350-075G/090P-4-UL	ACL2-075-4	ACL2-075-4	OCL2-075-4	OCL2-075-4	DCL2-075-4
GD350-090G/110P-4-UL	ACL2-110-4	ACL2-110-4	OCL2-110-4	OCL2-110-4	DCL2-090-4
GD350-110G-4-UL	ACL2-110-4	/	OCL2-110-4	/	DCL2-132-4
GD350-132P-4-UL	1	ACL2-110-4	/	OCL2-110-4	DCL2-132-4
GD350-132G/160P-4-UL	ACL2-132-4	ACL2-160-4	OCL2-132-4	OCL2-160-4	DCL2-132-4
GD350-160G/185P-4-UL	ACL2-160-4	ACL2-200-4	OCL2-160-4	OCL2-200-4	DCL2-160-4
GD350-185G/200P-4-UL	ACL2-200-4	ACL2-200-4	OCL2-200-4	OCL2-200-4	DCL2-220-4
GD350-200G/220P-4-UL	ACL2-200-4	ACL2-280-4	OCL2-200-4	OCL2-250-4	DCL2-220-4
GD350-220G/250P-4-UL	Standard part	Standard part	OCL2-250-4	OCL2-280-4	DCL2-220-4
GD350-250G/280P-4-UL	Standard part	Standard part	OCL2-250-4	OCL2-280-4	DCL2-280-4
GD350-280G/315P-4-UL	Standard part	Standard part	OCL2-280-4	OCL2-350-4	DCL2-280-4
GD350-315G/350P-4-UL	Standard part	Standard part	OCL2-315-4	OCL2-350-4	DCL2-315-4
GD350-350G/400P-4-UL	Standard part	Standard part	OCL2-350-4	OCL2-400-4	DCL2-400-4
GD350-400G-4-UL	Standard part	/	OCL2-400-4	/	DCL2-400-4
GD350-500P-4-UL	/	Standard part	/	OCL2-400-4	DCL2-400-4
GD350-500G-4-UL	Standard part	/	OCL2-500-4	/	DCL2-500-4
GD350-0R7G-6-UL					
GD350-1R5G-6-UL	ACL2-2R2-6	/	OCL2-2R2-6	/	/
GD350-2R2G-6-UL					



www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Optional peripheral accessories

VFD model	Input re	actor	Outpu	t reactor	
VPD model	For G type	For P type	For G type	For P type	DC reactor
GD350-004G-6-UL					
GD350-5R5G-6-UL	ACL2-7R5-6	/	OCL2-7R5-6	/	/
GD350-7R5G-6-UL					
GD350-011G-6-UL					
GD350-015G-6-UL	ACL2-018-6	/	OCL2-018-6	/	/
GD350-018G-6-UL					
GD350-022G-6-UL	ACL2-030-6	/	OCL2-030-6	/	DCL2-030-6
GD350-030G-6-UL	ACL2-055-6	/	OCL2-055-6	/	DCL2-055-6
GD350-037G-6-UL	ACL2-055-6	/	OCL2-055-6	/	DCL2-055-6
GD350-045G-6-UL	ACL2-055-6	/	OCL2-055-6	/	DCL2-055-6
GD350-055G-6-UL	ACL2-110-6	/	OCL2-110-6	/	DCL2-011-6
GD350-075G-6-UL	ACL2-110-6	/	OCL2-110-6	/	DCL2-110-6
GD350-090G-6-UL	ACL2-110-6	/	OCL2-110-6	/	DCL2-110-6
GD350-110G-6-UL	ACL2-185-6	/	OCL2-185-6	/	DCL2-185-6

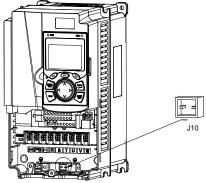
### Note:

- The rated input voltage drop of input reactors is 2%±15%.
- The power factor on the input side of the VFD is higher than 90% after a DC reactor is configured.
- The rated output voltage drop of output reactors is 1%±15%.
- The preceding table describes external accessories. You need to specify the ones you choose when purchasing accessories.



## **D.7 Filters**

Goodrive350-UL series VFDs are configured with built-in C3 filters which can be connected by J10.



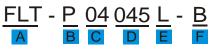
Note: Do not connect C3 filters in IT power systems.

Interference filters on the input side can reduce the interference of VFDs (when used) on the surrounding devices.

Noise filters on the output side can decrease the radio noise caused by the cables between VFDs and motors and the leakage current of conducting wires.

INVT provides some of the filters to choose.

### D.7.1 Filter model description



Field	Field description
А	FLT: Name of the VFD filter series
	Filter type
В	P: Power input filter
	L: Output filter
	Voltage class
С	04: AC 3PH 380V–480V
	06: AC 3PH 520V–600V
D	3-digit code indicating the rated current. For example, 015 indicates 15 A.
	Filter performance
Е	L: General
	H: High-performance
	Filter application environment
F	A: First environment (IEC61800-3), category C1 (EN 61800-3)
Г	B: First environment (IEC61800-3), category C2 (EN 61800-3)
	C: Second environment (IEC61800-3), category C3 (EN 61800-3)



# 051-36512626

# www.kalasanatisafaei.com

### D.7.2 Filters

Model	Input filter	Output filter	
GD350-0R7G-2-UL	FLT-P04006L-B	FLT-L04006L-B	
GD350-1R5G-2-UL			
GD350-2R2G-2-UL	FLT-P04016L-B	FLT-L04016L-B	
GD350-004G-2-UL			
GD350-5R5G-2-UL	FLT-P04032L-B	FLT-L04032L-B	
GD350-7R5G-2-UL	FLT-P04045L-B	FLT-L04045L-B	
GD350-011G-2-UL			
GD350-015G-2-UL	FLT-P04065L-B	FLT-L04065L-B	
GD350-018G-2-UL			
GD350-022G-2-UL	FLT-P04100L-B	FLT-L04100L-B	
GD350-030G-2-UL	FLT-P04150L-B	FLT-L04150L-B	
GD350-037G-2-UL	FLI-P04130L-D	FEI-E04130E-B	
GD350-045G-2-UL	FLT-P04200L-B	FLT-L04200L-B	
GD350-055G-2-UL	FLT-P04250L-B	FLT-L04250L-B	
GD350-1R5G-4-UL	FLT-P04006L-B	FLT-L04006L-B	
GD350-2R2G-4-UL	FLI-P04000L-D	FLI-L04000L-D	
GD350-004G/5R5P-4-UL	FLT-P04016L-B	FLT-L04016L-B	
GD350-5R5G/7R5P-4-UL	FLI-F04010L-B		
GD350-7R5G/011P-4-UL	FLT-P04032L-B	FLT-L04032L-B	
GD350-011G/015P-4-UL	TET-F 04032E-B	FLI-LV4UJZL-D	
GD350-015G/018P-4-UL	FLT-P04045L-B	FLT-L04045L-B	
GD350-018G/022P-4-UL	1 E1-P 04043E-B	T E1-E04043E-D	
GD350-022G/030P-4-UL	FLT-P04065L-B	FLT-L04065L-B	
GD350-030G/037P-4-UL		T EI-LO+003L-D	
GD350-037G/045P-4-UL	FLT-P04100L-B	FLT-L04100L-B	
GD350-045G/055P-4-UL			
GD350-055G-4-UL			
GD350-075P-4-UL	FLT-P04150L-B	FLT-L04150L-B	
GD350-075G/090P-4-UL			
GD350-090G/110P-4-UL	FLT-P04200L-B	FLT-L04200L-B	
GD350-110G-4-UL			
GD350-132P-4-UL	FLT-P04250L-B	FLT-L04250L-B	
GD350-132G/160P-4-UL			
GD350-160G/185P-4-UL			
GD350-185G/200P-4-UL	FLT-P04400L-B	FLT-L04400L-B	
GD350-200G/220P-4-UL			
GD350-220G/250P-4-UL	FLT-P04600L-B	FLT-L04600L-B	



# 051-36512626

www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Optional peripheral accessories

Model	Input filter	Output filter
GD350-250G/280P-4-UL		
GD350-280G/315P-4-UL		
GD350-315G/350P-4-UL		
GD350-350G/400P-4-UL		
GD350-400G-4-UL	FLT-P04800L-B	FLT-L04800L-B
GD350-500P-4-UL		
GD350-500G-4-UL	FLT-P041000L-B	FLT-L041000L-B
GD350-018G-6-UL		
GD350-022G-6-UL	FLT-P06050H-B	FLT-L06050H-B
GD350-030G-6-UL		
GD350-037G-6-UL		
GD350-045G-6-UL		
GD350-055G-6-UL	FLT-P06100H-B	FLT-L06100H-B
GD350-075G-6-UL		
GD350-090G-6-UL	FLT-P06200H-B	FLT-L06200H-B

### Note:

- The input EMI meets the C2 requirements after an input filter is configured.
- The preceding table describes external accessories. You need to specify the ones you choose when purchasing accessories.

### D.8 Brake system

### D.8.1 Braking component selection

When a VFD driving a high-inertia load decelerates or needs to decelerate abruptly, the motor runs in the power generation state and transmits the load-carrying energy to the DC circuit of the VFD, causing the bus voltage of the VFD to rise. If the bus voltage exceeds a specific value, the VFD reports an overvoltage fault. To prevent this from happening, you need to configure braking components.

A	<ul> <li>The design, installation, commissioning, and operation of the device must be performed by trained and qualified professionals.</li> <li>Follow all the "Warning" instructions during the operation. Otherwise, major physical injuries or property loss may be caused.</li> <li>Only qualified electricians are allowed to perform the wiring. Otherwise, damage to the VFD or braking components may be caused.</li> <li>Read the braking resistor or unit instructions carefully before connecting them to the VFD.</li> <li>Connect braking resistors only to the terminals PB and (+), and braking units only to the terminals (+) and (-). Do not connect them to other terminals. Otherwise, damage to the braking circuit and VFD and fire may be caused.</li> </ul>
---	--





Connect the braking components to the VFD according to the wiring diagram. If the wiring is not properly performed, damage to the VFD or other devices may be caused.

Goodrive350-UL series VFDs of 220V ≤15kW, 460V≤30kW) need internal braking units and the VFDs 220V ≥18.5kW), 460V (G-type≥37kW) need external braking units. Select the resistance and power of braking resistors according to actual utilization.

The VFDs of 220V  $\leq$ 15kW, 460V  $\leq$ 30kW, and 575V  $\leq$ 18.5kW are equipped with braking units but braking units are optional for the other models. Select braking resistors according to actual operation.

Model	Model of braking unit	Brake resistor at 100% of braking torque (Ω)		umed por king resi 50% braking		Min. allowable braking resistance (Ω)
GD350-0R7G-2-UL		192	0.11	0.56	0.9	93
GD350-1R5G-2-UL		96	0.23	1.1	1.8	44
GD350-2R2G-2-UL		65	0.33	1.7	2.64	44
GD350-004G-2-UL	Embedded	36	0.6	3	4.8	33
GD350-5R5G-2-UL	braking unit	26	0.75	4.13	6.6	25
GD350-7R5G-2-UL		19	1.13	5.63	9	13
GD350-011G-2-UL		13	1.6	8	12.8	8.8
GD350-015G-2-UL		9.6	2	11	18	
GD350-018G-2-UL	DBU100H-060-2	8	3	14	22	6.4
GD350-022G-2-UL		6.5	3	17	26	
GD350-030G-2-UL	DBU100H-110-2	4.8	5	23	36	0.5
GD350-037G-2-UL		3.9	6	28	44	3.5
GD350-045G-2-UL		3.2	7	34	54	0.4
GD350-055G-2-UL	DBU100H-160-2	2.6	8	41	66	2.4
GD350-1R5G-4 -UL		326	0.23	1.1	1.8	170
GD350-2R2G-4 -UL		222	0.33	1.7	2.6	130
GD350-004G/5R5P-4-UL		122	0.6	3	4.8	80
GD350-5R5G/7R5P-4-UL		89	0.75	4.1	6.6	60
GD350-7R5G/011P-4-UL	Embedded	65	1.1	5.6	9	47
GD350-011G/015P-4-UL	braking unit	44	1.7	8.3	13.2	31
GD350-015G/018P-4-UL		32	2	11	18	23
GD350-018G/022P-4-UL		27	3	14	22	19
GD350-022G/030P-4-UL		22	3	17	26	17
GD350-030G/037P-4-UL		16	5	23	36	17
GD350-037G/045P-4-UL	DBU100H-060-4	13	6	28	44	11.7

کالای صنعتی صفایی کالای صنعتی صفایی

## 051-36512626

Optional peripheral accessories

	Model of	Brake resistor at		umed por king resis		Min. allowable
Model	braking unit	100% of braking torque (Ω)	10% braking	50% braking	80% braking	braking resistance (Ω)
GD350-045G/055P-4-UL		10	7	34	54	
GD350-055G-4-UL		8	8	41	66	
GD350-075P-4-UL	DBU100H-110-4	8	8	41	66	6.4
GD350-075G/090P-4-UL		6.5	11	56	90	6.4
GD350-090G/110P-4-UL		5.4	14	68	108	
GD350-110G-4-UL	DBU100H-160-4	4.5	14	83	132	4.4
GD350-132P-4-UL		4.5	14	83	132	
GD350-132G/160P-4-UL	DBU100H-220-4	3.7	20	99	158	3.2
GD350-160G/185P-4-UL		3.1	24	120	192	
GD350-185G/200P-4-UL	DBU100H-320-4	2.8	28	139	222	2.2
GD350-200G/220P-4-UL		2.5	30	150	240	
GD350-220G/250P-4-UL		2.2	33	165	264	
GD350-250G/280P-4-UL	DBU100H-400-4	2.0	38	188	300	1.8
GD350-280G/315P-4-UL		3.6*2	21*2	105*2	168*2	
GD350-315G/350P-4-UL		3.2*2	24*2	118*2	189*2	
GD350-350G/400P-4-UL	TWO	2.8*2	27*2	132*2	210*2	2.2*2
GD350-400G-4-UL	DBU100H-320-4	2.4*2	30*2	150*2	240*2	
GD350-500P-4-UL		2.4*2	30*2	150*2	240*2	
GD350-500G-4-UL	TWO DBU100H-400-4	2*2	38*2	186*2	300*2	1.8*2
GD350-0R7G-6-UL		707	0.2	0.7	1.1	470
GD350-1R5G-6-UL		464	0.3	1.4	2.2	300
GD350-2R2G-6-UL		330	0.5	2.0	3.2	220
GD350-004G-6-UL		228	0.9	3.7	5.8	150
GD350-5R5G-6-UL	Embedded	165	1.2	5.1	8.0	110
GD350-7R5G-6-UL	braking unit	123	1.4	7.5	12.3	82
GD350-011G-6-UL	1	93	2	11	18	62
GD350-015G-6-UL		70	3	14	22	47
GD350-018G-6-UL	]	55	4	17	27	36
GD350-022G-6-UL		40.3	5	23	36	
GD350-030G-6-UL	1	32.7	6	28	44	
GD350-037G-6-UL	DBU100H-110-6	26.9	7	34	54	10.0
GD350-045G-6-UL	1	22.0	8	41	66	
GD350-055G-6-UL		16.1	11	56	90	



www.kalasanatisafaei.com



Optional peripheral accessories

Model	Model of braking unit	Brake resistor at 100% of braking torque (Ω)	bra 10%	umed pov king resis 50% braking	stor	Min. allowable braking resistance (Ω)
GD350-075G-6-UL		13.4	14	68	108	
GD350-090G-6-UL		11.0	17	83	132	
GD350-110G-6-UL	DBU100H-160-6	9.2	20	99	158	6.9

Note:

- 1. Select braking resistors according to the resistance and power data provided by our company.
- The braking resistor may increase the braking torque of the VFD. The preceding table describes the resistance and power for 100% braking torque, 10% braking usage, 50% braking usage, and 80% braking usage. You can select the braking system based on the actual operation conditions.
- When using an external braking unit, set the braking voltage class of the braking unit properly by referring to the manual of the dynamic braking unit. If the voltage class is set incorrectly, the VFD may not run properly.

•	$\diamond$ Do not use braking resistors whose resistance is lower than the specified
4	minimum resistance. VFDs do not provide protection against overcurrent
	caused by resistors with low resistance.
	♦ In scenarios where braking is frequently implemented, that is, the braking
	usage is greater than 10%, you need to select a braking resistor with higher
	power as required by the operation conditions according to the preceding
	table.

### D.8.2 Braking resistor cable selection

Braking resistor cables need to be shielded cables.

### D.8.3 Braking resistor installation

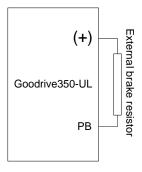
All resistors need to be installed in places with good cooling conditions.

	♦ The materials near the braking resistor or braking unit must be non-flammable.
A	The surface temperature of the resistor is high. Air flowing from the resistor is of hundreds of degrees Celsius. Prevent any materials from coming into
	contact with the resistor.

Installation of braking resistors

•	$\diamond~$ The VFDs of 220V ≤15kW, 460V ≤30kW, and 575V ≤18.5kW only need
4	external braking resistors.
	PB and (+) are the wiring terminals of the braking resistors.

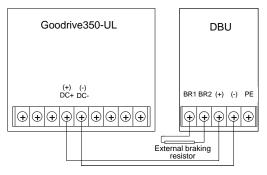




Installation of braking units

♦ The VFDs of 220V ≥18.5kW, 460V ≥37kW, and 575V ≥22kW need external
braking units.
$\diamond$ (+), (-) are the wiring terminals of the braking units.
$\diamond$ The wiring length between the (+), (-) terminals of the VFD and the (+), (-)
 terminals of the braking units should be no more than 5m, and the distributing
length among BR1 and BR2 and the braking resistor terminals should be no
more than 10m.

The following figure shows the connection of one VFD to a dynamic braking unit.



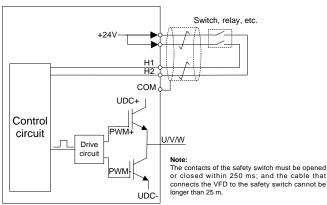


051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

# Appendix E STO function description

Reference standards: IEC 61508-1, IEC 61508-2, IEC 61508-3, IEC 61508-4, IEC 62061, ISO 13849-1, and IEC 61800-5-2

You can enable the safe torque off (STO) function to prevent unexpected startups when the main power supply of the drive is not switched off. The STO function switches off the drive output by turning off the drive signals to prevent unexpected startups of the motor (see the following figure). After the STO function is enabled, you can perform some-time operations (such as non-electrical cleaning in the lathe industry) and maintain the non-electrical components of the device without switching off the drive.



## E.1 STO function logic table

STO input state	Corresponding fault				
H1 and H2 opened simultaneously	The STO function is triggered, and the drive stops running.				
	Fault code:				
	40: Safe torque off (STO)				
H1 and H2 closed	The STOP function is not triggered, and the drive run				
simultaneously	properly.				
	The STL1, STL2, or STL3 fault occurs.				
One of H1 and H2 opened, and the other closed	Fault code:				
	41: Channel H1 exception (STL1)				
	42: Channel H2 exception (STL2)				
	43: Channel H1 and H2 exceptions (STL3)				

The following table describes the input states and corresponding faults of the STO function.

## E.2 STO channel delay description

The following table describes the trigger and indication delay of the STO channels.



## 051-36512626

STO mode	STO trigger delay <sup>1</sup> and STO indication delay <sup>2</sup>				
STO fault: STL1	Trigger delay < 10 ms				
	Indication delay < 280 ms				
STO fault: STL2	Trigger delay < 10 ms				
	Indication delay < 280 ms				
STO fault: STL3	Trigger delay < 10 ms				
	Indication delay < 280 ms				
STO fault: STO	Trigger delay < 10 ms				
	Indication delay < 100 ms				

- STO trigger delay: Time interval between trigger the STO function and switching off the drive output
- 2. STO indication delay: Time interval between trigger the STO function and STO output state indication

## E.3 STO function installation checklist

Before installing the STO, check the items described in the following table to ensure that the STO function can be properly used.

	Item						
	Ensure that the drive can be run or stopped randomly during commissioning.						
П	Stop the drive (if it is running), disconnect the input power supply, and isolate the driv						
	from the power cable through the switch.						
	Check the STO circuit connection according to the circuit diagram.						
	Check whether the shielding layer of the STO input cable is connected to the +24 V $$						
	reference ground COM.						
	Connect the power supply.						
	Test the STO function as follows after the motor stops running:						
	• If the drive is running, send a stop command to it and wait until the shaft of the						
	motor stops rotating.						
	Activate the STO circuit and send a start command to the drive. Ensure that the						
	motor does not start.						
	Deactivate the STO circuit.						
	Restart the drive, and check whether the motor is running properly.						
	Test the STO function as follows when the motor is running:						
	Start the drive. Ensure that the motor is running properly.						
	Activate the STO circuit.						
	· The drive reports an STO fault (for details, see section 7.5 VFD faults and						
	solutions). Ensure that the motor coasts to stop rotating.						
	Deactivate the STO circuit.						
	Restart the drive, and check whether the motor is running properly.						



# Appendix F Acronyms and abbreviations

This chapter describes the acronyms and abbreviations of the terms or words that may be used on the interfaces of the keypad.

Term/word	Acronym/ abbreviation	Term/word	Acronym/ abbreviation	
Accumulated/	A	Interval	أسفرا	
accumulation	Accum	Interval	Intvl	
Address	Addr	Leakage	Lkge	
Amplitude	Amp	Lower limit	LowLim	
Bridge	Brdg	Low-frequency	LwFreq	
Coefficicent	Coeff	Low-speed	LwSp	
Combination	Comb	Master/slave	M/S	
Command	Cmd	Operation/operate/operator	Oper	
Communication	Comm	Output	Outp	
Compensation	Comp	Parameter	Param	
Component	Cmpt	Password	Pwd	
Consumption	Consume	Position	Pos	
Control	Ctrl	Power	Pwr	
Current	Cur	Proportional	Prop	
Detection/detect	Det	Protect/protection	Prot	
Differential	Diff	Quantity	Qty	
Digital	Digi	Reference	Ref	
Display	Disp	Resistance	Resis	
Dynamic	Dyn	Reverse	REV	
Eelectromotive force	Emf	Saturation	Satur	
Emergency	Emer	Short-circuit	S/C	
Error	Err	Source	Src	
Factor	Fac	Speed	Spd	
Feedback	Fdbk	Spindle	Spdl	
Filter/filtering	Filt	Switch	Swt	
Forward	FWD	System	SYS	
Frequency	Freq	Temperature	Temp	
Frequency point	FreqPnt	Terminal	Trml	
Friction	Frict	Threshold	Thr	
High-speed	HiSp	Torque	Trq	
Identification/identity	ID	Upper limit	UpLim	
Inductance	Ind	Value	Val	
Initial	Init	Version	Ver	
Input	Inp	Vibration	Vib	
Instance	Inst	Voltage	Volt	
Integral	Intg	Voltage point	VoltPnt	



051-36512626

# Appendix G Energy efficiency data

	Relative loss (%)							Standby	IE	
Model	(0;25)	(0;50)	(0;100)	(50;25)	(50;50)	(50;100)	(90;50)	(90;100)	loss (W)	class
GD350-1R5G-4-UL	1.25	1.22	1.35	0.91	0.84	1.18	0.74	1.18	3	IE2
GD350-2R2G-4-UL	1.00	1.60	2.01	0.65	0.82	1.23	0.67	1.18	5	IE2
GD350-004G/5R5P-4-UL	0.92	1.15	1.69	0.93	1.17	1.75	1.16	1.87	6	IE2
GD350-5R5G/7R5P-4-UL	0.77	1.04	1.70	0.82	1.13	1.91	1.15	2.14	8	IE2
GD350-7R5G/011P-4-UL	0.63	0.72	1.28	0.70	0.85	1.85	0.96	1.54	7	IE2
GD350-011G/015P-4-UL	0.49	0.69	1.27	0.50	0.85	1.62	0.81	1.78	9	IE2
GD350-015G/018P-4-UL	0.34	0.42	1.04	0.47	0.60	1.20	0.64	1.37	9	IE2
GD350-018G/022P-4-UL	0.44	0.61	1.00	0.62	0.85	1.40	0.79	1.36	11	IE2
GD350-022G/030P-4-UL	0.38	0.54	1.00	0.55	0.74	1.27	0.71	1.14	11	IE2
GD350-030G/037P-4-UL	0.43	0.58	1.02	0.59	0.74	1.19	0.69	1.23	13	IE2
GD350-037G/045P-4-UL	0.39	0.57	1.14	0.51	0.72	1.32	0.82	1.42	14	IE2
GD350-045G/055P-4-UL	0.40	0.57	1.15	0.64	0.82	1.35	0.80	1.36	21	IE2
GD350-055G-4-UL	0.42	0.56	1.04	0.58	0.73	1.21	0.73	1.15	22	IE2
GD350-075P-4-UL	0.36	0.50	0.92	0.41	0.57	1.06	0.62	1.17	22	IE2
GD350-075G/090P-4-UL	0.36	0.50	0.92	0.41	0.57	1.06	0.62	1.17	22	IE2
GD350-090G/110P-4-UL	0.34	0.49	0.95	0.39	0.53	1.06	0.74	1.22	25	IE2
GD350-110G-4-UL	0.35	0.51	1.07	0.39	0.61	1.35	0.66	1.47	28	IE2
GD350-132P-4-UL	0.39	0.49	0.87	0.50	0.58	1.05	0.70	1.18	55	IE2
GD350-132G/160P-4-UL	0.39	0.49	0.87	0.50	0.58	1.05	0.70	1.18	55	IE2
GD350-160G/185P-4-UL	0.48	0.58	1.12	1.00	0.80	1.54	0.82	1.52	55	IE2
GD350-185G/200P-4-UL	0.51	0.63	0.99	0.96	0.92	1.40	0.88	1.33	55	IE2
GD350-200G/220P-4-UL	0.43	0.58	1.16	0.60	0.78	1.49	0.82	1.51	55	IE2
GD350-220G/250P-4-UL	0.27	0.34	0.56	0.70	0.78	1.09	0.91	0.97	80	IE2
GD350-250G/280P-4-UL	0.31	0.49	1.00	0.53	0.76	1.37	0.76	1.43	80	IE2
GD350-280G/315P-4-UL	0.32	0.48	0.90	0.52	0.73	1.30	0.92	1.11	80	IE2
GD350-315G/350P-4-UL	0.46	0.28	0.64	0.77	0.77	1.34	1.12	1.83	80	IE2
GD350-350G/400P-4-UL	0.30	0.38	0.81	0.75	0.91	1.60	1.17	2.01	80	IE2
GD350-400G-4-UL	0.14	0.21	0.34	0.22	0.33	0.61	0.38	0.75	80	IE2
GD350-500P-4-UL	0.26	0.45	0.80	0.37	0.50	0.84	0.54	0.68	80	IE2
GD350-500G-4-UL	0.26	0.45	0.80	0.37	0.50	0.84	0.54	0.68	80	IE2

Table G-1 Power loss and IE class



051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

Model	Apparent power (kVA)	Rated output power (kW)	Rated output current (A)	output Max. working		Rated power voltage (V)
GD350-1R5G-4-UL	2.9	1.5	3.7			
GD350-2R2G-4-UL	3.9	2.2	5			
GD350-004G/5R5P-4-UL	7.5	4.0	9.5			
GD350-5R5G/7R5P-4-UL	11.1	5.5	14			
GD350-7R5G/011P-4-UL	14.7	7.5	18.5			
GD350-011G/015P-4-UL	19.9	11	25			
GD350-015G/018P-4-UL	25.5	15	32			
GD350-018G/022P-4-UL	30.2	18.5	38			
GD350-022G/030P-4-UL	35.8	22	45			
GD350-030G/037P-4-UL	47.8	30	60			
GD350-037G/045P-4-UL	59.7	37	75			
GD350-045G/055P-4-UL	73.3	45	92			
GD350-055G-4-UL	91.6	55	115	50°C		
GD350-075P-4-UL	119.5	75	150	Derate by 1% for	50Hz/60Hz	
GD350-075G/090P-4-UL	119.5	75	150	every increase of	Allowed	3PH 380V-
GD350-090G/110P-4-UL	143.4	90	180	1°C when the	range:	480V
GD350-110G-4-UL	171.3	110	215	temperature	47–63Hz	
GD350-132P-4-UL	207.1	132	260	exceeds 40°C.		
GD350-132G/160P-4-UL	207.1	132	260			
GD350-160G/185P-4-UL	243.0	160	305			
GD350-185G/200P-4-UL	270.8	185	340			
GD350-200G/220P-4-UL	302.7	200	380			
GD350-220G/250P-4-UL	338.6	220	425			
GD350-250G/280P-4-UL	382.4	250	480			
GD350-280G/315P-4-UL	422.2	280	530			
GD350-315G/350P-4-UL	478.8	315	600			
GD350-350G/400P-4-UL	517.8	355	650			
GD350-400G-4-UL	573.6	400	720			
GD350-500P-4-UL	685.1	500	860			
GD350-500G-4-UL	685.1	500	860			

Table G-2 Rated specifications



051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com

# **Appendix H Further information**

## H.1 Product and service queries

Should you have any queries about the product, contact the local INVT office. Provide the model and serial number of the product you query about. You can visit www.invt.com to find a list of INVT offices.

## H.2 Feedback on INVT VFD manuals

Your comments on our manuals are welcome. Visit www.invt.com, directly contact online service personnel or choose **Contact Us** to obtain contact information.

## H.3 Documents on the Internet

You can find manuals and other product documents in the PDF format on the Internet. Visit www.invt.com and choose **Support > Download**.

# 051-36512626 www.kalasanatisafaei.com





Copyright© INVT.

Manual information may be subject to change without prior notice.